

**ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP**

**HEADQUARTERS,  
DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY**

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN  
FOR THE  
AREA  
MEDICAL  
LABORATORY**

**DECEMBER 2002**

***DISTRIBUTION: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.***

DODDOA 015706

**MISSION TRAINING PLAN  
FOR THE  
AREA MEDICAL LABORATORY**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	Page
PREFACE .....	iii
CHAPTER 1 UNIT TRAINING .....	1-1
1-1 General .....	1-1
1-2 Supporting Material .....	1-1
1-3 Contents .....	1-1
1-4 Missions and Tasks .....	1-2
1-5 Principles of Training .....	1-2
1-6 Conducting Training .....	1-3
1-7 Protecting the Force (Safety) .....	1-3
1-8 Environmental Protection .....	1-7
1-9 Evaluation .....	1-9
1-10 Feedback .....	1-9
CHAPTER 2 TRAINING MATRIX .....	2-1
2-1 General .....	2-1
2-2 Mission-to-Collective Tasks Matrix .....	2-1
CHAPTER 3 MISSION OUTLINE .....	3-1
3-1 General .....	3-1
3-2 Mission Outline .....	3-1
CHAPTER 4 TRAINING EXERCISES .....	4-1
4-1 General .....	4-1
4-2 Field Training Exercise .....	4-1
4-3 Situational Training Exercises .....	4-1
CHAPTER 5 TRAINING AND EVALUATION OUTLINES .....	5-1
5-1 General .....	5-1
5-2 Structure .....	5-1
5-3 Format .....	5-1
5-4 Use .....	5-2

**DISTRIBUTION RESTRICTION.** Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

\* This publication supersedes ARTEP 8-657-30-MTP, 8 May 1996.

	Page	
<b>CHAPTER 6</b>	<b>EXTERNAL EVALUATIONS</b> .....	<b>6-1</b>
6-1	General .....	6-1
6-2	Preparing the Evaluation .....	6-1
6-3	Selecting the OCs .....	6-6
6-4	Training the OCs .....	6-7
6-5	Recording External Evaluation Information .....	6-7
6-6	Selecting and Training the OPFOR .....	6-7
6-7	Conducting the Evaluation .....	6-11
6-8	Conducting the After-Action Review .....	6-12
Appendix A	Army Universal Task List .....	A-1
Appendix B	Geneva Conventions .....	B-1
Appendix C	Combined Arms Training Strategy .....	C-1
Appendix D	Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and High-Yield Explosive (CBRNE) Incident and the Federal Response Plan .....	D-1
Glossary	.....	Glossary-1
References	.....	References-1
Questionnaire	.....	Questionnaire-1

## PREFACE

1. This MTP provides the active and reserve component training manager with a descriptive, mission-oriented training program to train the unit to perform its critical operations. While general defense plan missions and deployment assignments impact on the priorities, the operations described here are the principle ones that the unit is expected to execute with a high level of proficiency. Each unit is expected to train, as a minimum, to the standards of the T&EOs in the MTP. Standards for training may be made more difficult but may not be lowered. This document is in alignment with and is part of the U.S. Army's training and tactical doctrine.
2. The AMEDDC&S has been tasked to develop training products that will enhance medical preparedness in the case of a Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and High-Yield Explosive (CBRNE) event. In order to meet this requirement and assist the commanders and leaders in training their unit(s), a couple of changes have been included in the MTP. Even though most collective tasks within this MTP will directly affect or support a CBRNE event, the ones that will most directly be impacted are clearly marked with the statement in the CONDITION that reads: "THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT." Also included in the MTP is the CBRNE Appendix, located at the back of the MTP. The purpose of the appendix is to give a general overview of the Federal Response Plan, the AMEDD's support role, and the delineation and command structure for those agencies/elements involved or participating in the CBRNE event. It is understood that military resources temporarily support and augment, but do not replace local, state, and federal civilian agencies having primary authority and responsibility for domestic disaster assistance.
3. This MTP applies to the Area Medical Laboratory, TOE 08668A000, which is organized under the MRI force structure.
4. Unless this publication states otherwise, masculine nouns and pronouns do not refer exclusively to men.
5. The proponent of this publication is HQ TRADOC. Submit changes for improving this publication on DA Form 2028 and forward it to Academy of Health Sciences, ATTN MCCS-HTP, 1750 Greeley Road, STE 135, Fort Sam Houston, TX 78234-5078.



## CHAPTER 1

### UNIT TRAINING

1-1. **General.** This MTP provides the commander and leaders with guidance on how to train the key missions of the unit. The specific details of the unit's training program will depend on the following factors:

- a. Unit's METL.
- b. Chain of command training directives and guidance.
- c. Training priorities of the unit.
- d. Availability of training resources and areas.

1-2. **Supporting Material.** This MTP describes a critical mission oriented unit training program which is part of the next higher echelon's training program. This unit's training program consists of:

- a. ARTEPs 8-422[MRI]-MTP and 8-611[MRI]-MTP. These ARTEP MTPs indicate the relationship of the next higher HQ training program to the unit's training program.
- b. STPs for the appropriate MOSs and skill levels.
- c. MQS-II/Officer Foundation Standards manuals for company grade officers.

Figure 1-1 illustrates the relationship of these supporting materials.

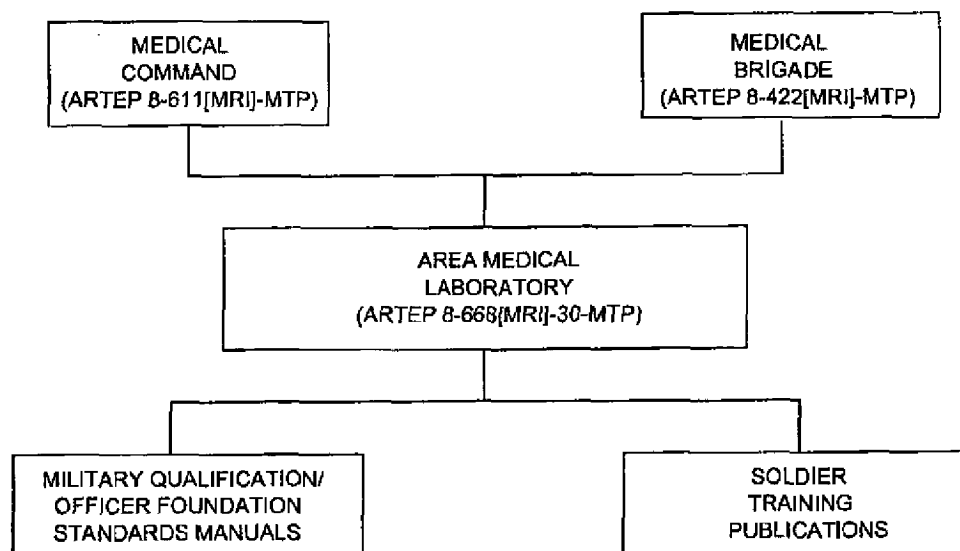


Figure 1-1. MTP Echelon Relationship Diagram.

1-3. **Contents.** The MTP is organized into six chapters.

- a. Chapter 1, Unit Training, provides the explanation and organization of this MTP. This chapter explains how to use this MTP for establishing an effective training program.
- b. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the relationship between missions and collective tasks.

c. Chapter 3, Mission Outline, presents a graphic portrayal of the relationship between the missions and their subordinate tasks.

d. Chapter 4, Training Exercises, consists of an FTX and its supporting STXs. They provide training information and a preconstructed scenario. Also, they can serve as a part of an internal or external evaluation. These exercises may be modified to suit the training needs of this unit.

e. Chapter 5, Training and Evaluation Outlines, provides the training and evaluation criteria for all the tasks this unit must master to effectively perform its mission. Each task is a T&EO that identifies task steps, performance measures, individual and leader tasks, and OPFOR countertasks. Each T&EO is part of a mission, and in various combinations, composes training exercises in Chapter 4.

f. Chapter 6, External Evaluations, provides instructions for the planning, preparation, and execution of an external evaluation.

1-4. Missions and Tasks. This MTP concerns specified missions found in the TOE and implied missions which this unit must perform in order to accomplish the specified missions. The critical mission is the focal mission for this unit. The commander may supplement these missions with his own. The following is a listing of the missions for this unit:

a. Critical Mission. *Provide Area Medical Laboratory Support to Supported Forces.*

b. Missions.

(1) Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations.

(2) Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site.

(3) Establish Unit Area of Operations.

(4) Perform Health Hazard Laboratory Support Operations.

(5) Defend Assigned Area.

(6) Redeploy Unit to Home Station.

c. Each of these missions may be trained individually or jointly with other missions. Training is based on the criteria described in the T&EOs. Several T&EOs can be trained as an STX. Various combinations of STXs can be used to develop an FTX for the unit to practice its entire mission responsibility. Several STXs can be developed into an external evaluation designed by the next higher echelon to evaluate the unit's ability to perform multiple missions under stress in a realistic environment.

d. Leader tasks that support the unit's missions are trained through STP and MQS/OFS training, battle simulations, and execution of this unit's missions.

e. Individual tasks that support unit tasks are mastered by training to standards in the appropriate STP.

1-5. Principles of Training. The training principles and "How to Train" philosophy in this MTP reflects a summary of the training doctrine in FM 25-100 and FM 25-101.

1-6. Conducting Training. This MTP helps the unit plan, prepare, and conduct unit training as explained in FM 25-100 and FM 25-101.

a. The commander assigns missions and tasks for training based on his METL and training guidance from the next higher HQ. Trainers must plan and execute training in support of this guidance.

b. Review of the mission outline in Chapter 3 should determine whether the FTX and STXs will support or can be modified to support the commander's guidance. If it does not or needs to be modified, a review of the matrix in Chapter 2 will identify all the critical collective tasks that the unit must master to perform a specific mission.

c. The commander and subordinate leaders must prioritize all tasks that need training. Because there is never enough time to train everything, training must orient on the unit's greatest training challenges and its most difficult sustainment skills.

d. The commander must integrate tasks into the training schedule according to the following procedures:

- (1) List the tasks in the priority and frequency they need to be trained.
- (2) Determine the amount of time required and how he can best use multiechelon training.
- (3) Determine training location(s).
- (4) Determine training responsibilities and his involvement.
- (5) Organize his needs into blocks of time and training vehicles.

e. The commander must approve the list of tasks to be trained and schedule them on the unit training schedule.

f. The commander must determine the equipment and supplies needed to conduct the training.

g. The commander must keep subordinate leaders informed and oversee their training. The standards must be rigidly enforced.

#### 1-7. Protecting the Force (Safety).

a. Safety is a component of protecting the force. Commanders, leaders, and soldiers use risk assessment and management to tie protecting the force into the military around the mission. Risk management assigns responsibility, institutionalizes commander's review of operational safety, and leads to decision-making at a level of command appropriate to the risk. The objective of safety is to help units protect combat power through accident prevention which enables units to win fast and decisively, with minimum losses. Safety is an integral part of all combat operations and stability operations and support operations. Safety begins with readiness that determines a unit's ability to perform its METL to standard. Readiness standards addressed during METL assessment are:

- (1) Soldiers with the self-discipline to consistently perform tasks to standard.
- (2) Leaders who are ready, willing, and able to enforce standards.
- (3) Training that provides skills needed for performance to standard.
- (4) Standards and procedures for task performance that are clear and practical.

(5) Support for task performance, including required equipment, personnel, maintenance, facilities, and services.

b. Risk Management.

(1) Risk management is the process of identifying, assessing, and controlling risks arising from operational factors and making decisions that balance risk costs with mission benefits. Leaders and soldiers at all levels use risk management. It applies to all missions and environments across the wide range of Army operations. Risk management is fundamental in developing confident and competent leaders and units. Proficiency in applying risk management is critical to conserving combat power and resources. Commanders must firmly ground current and future leaders in the critical skills of the five-step risk management process.

(2) Risk is characterized by both the probability and severity of a potential loss that may result from hazards due to the presence of an enemy, an adversary, or some other hazardous condition. Perception of risk varies from person to person. What is risky or dangerous to one person may not be to another. Perception influences leaders' decisions. A publicized event such as a training accident or a relatively minor incident may increase the public's perception of risk for that particular event and time--sometimes to the point of making such risks unacceptable. Failure to effectively manage the risk may make an operation too costly--politically, economically, and in terms of combat power (soldiers lives and equipment).

c. Safety demands total chain of command involvement in planning, preparing, executing, and evaluating training. The chain of command responsibilities include:

(1) Commanders.

- (a) Seek optimum, not adequate, performance.
- (b) Specify the risk they will accept to accomplish the mission.
- (c) Select risk reductions provided by staff.
- (d) Accept or reject residual risk, based on the benefit to be derived.
- (e) Train and motivate leaders at all levels to effectively use risk management concepts.

(2) Staff.

- (a) Assist the commander in assessing risks and in developing risk reduction options when planning training.
- (b) Integrate risk controls in plans, orders, METL standards, and performance measures.
- (c) Eliminate unnecessary safety restrictions that diminish training effectiveness.
- (d) Assess safety performance during training.
- (e) Evaluate safety performance during AARs.

(3) Subordinate Leaders.

- (a) Apply consistently effective risk management concepts and methods to operations they lead.

(b) Report risk issues beyond their control or authority to their superiors.

(4) Individual Soldiers.

(a) Report unsafe conditions or acts and correct the situation when possible.

(b) Establish a buddy system to keep a safety watch on one another.

(c) Take responsibility for personal safety.

(d) Work as a team member.

(e) Modify own risk behavior.

d. Risk management is a five-step cyclic process that is easily integrated into the decision-making process outlined in FM 100-14 and FM 101-5. The five steps are:

(1) Identify Hazards. Identify the most probable hazards for the missions.

(2) Assess Hazards. Analyze each hazard to determine the probability of its causing an accident and the probable effect of the accident. Identify control options to eliminate or reduce the hazard. The Risk Assessment Matrix (Figure 1-2) is a tool for assessing hazards.

(3) Develop Controls and Make Risk Decisions. Develop one or more controls that will eliminate the hazard or reduce the risk of a hazardous incident. For each hazard, as controls are developed, revise the evaluation of the level of risk remaining (residual risk). Weigh the risk against the benefits of performing the operation. Accept no unnecessary risks and make any residual risk decisions at the proper level of command.

(4) Implement Controls. Integrate specific controls into plans, OPLANs, OPORDs, SOPs, and rehearsals. Communicate controls to the individual soldier.

(5) Supervise and Evaluate. Explain how each control will be monitored to ensure proper implementation (supervise). Evaluate the effectiveness of each control in reducing or eliminating risk--include follow-up and AARs. Develop the lessons learned.

e. Fratricide is a component of protecting the force and is closely related to safety. Fratricide is the employment of weapons, with the intent to kill the enemy or destroy his equipment, that results in unforeseen and unintentional death, injury, or damage to friendly personnel or equipment. Fratricide is by definition an accident. Risk assessment/management is the mechanism by which incidences of fratricide can be controlled.

f. The primary causes of fratricide are:

(1) Direct-Fire Control Plan Failures. These occur when units fail to develop defensive, and particularly, offensive fire control plans.

(2) Land Navigation Failures. These result when units stray out of sector, report wrong locations, and become disoriented.

Risk Assessment Matrix						
		Probability and Risk Levels				
Severity (Effect)		Frequent A	Likely B	Occasional C	Seldom D	Unlikely E
Catastrophic	I	E	E	H	H	M
Critical	II	E	H	H	M	L
Marginal	III	H	M	M	L	L
Negligible	IV	M	L	L	L	L
<b>Severity (Effect)</b>						
Catastrophic	Death or permanent total disability, system loss, major property damage.					
Critical	Permanent partial disability, temporary total disability in excess of 3 months, major system damage, significant property damage.					
Marginal	Minor injury, lost workday accident, compensable injury or illness, minor system damage, minor property damage.					
Negligible	First aid or minor supportive medical treatment, minor system impairment.					
<b>Probability</b>						
Frequent	Individual soldier/item.....Occurs often in career/equipment service life. All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Continuously experienced.					
Likely	Individual soldier/item.....Occurs several times in career/equipment service life. All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Occurs frequently.					
Occasional	Individual soldier/item.....Occurs sometime in career/equipment service life. All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Occurs sporadically or several times in inventory service life.					
Seldom	Individual soldier/item.....Possible to occur in career/equipment service life. All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Remote chance of occurrence; expected to occur sometime in inventory service life.					
Unlikely	Individual soldier/item.....Can assume will not occur in career/equipment service life. All soldiers exposed or item inventory.....Possible, but improbable; occurs only very rarely.					
<b>Risk Levels</b>						
E – Extremely High	Loss of ability to accomplish mission.					
H – High	Significantly degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission standards.					
M – Moderate	Degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission standard.					
L – Low	Little or no impact on mission accomplishment.					

Figure 1-2. Risk Assessment Matrix.

(3) **Combat Identification Failures.** These failures include gunners or pilots being unable to distinguish thermal/optical signatures near the maximum range of their sighting systems and units in proximity mistaking each other for the enemy under limited visibility conditions.

(4) **Inadequate Control Measures.** Units fail to disseminate the minimum maneuver and fire support control measures necessary to tie control measures to recognizable terrain or events.

(5) **Reporting Communication Failures.** Units at all levels face problems in generating timely, accurate, and complete reports as locations and tactical situations change.

(6) **Weapons Error.** Lapses in individual discipline lead to charge errors, accidental discharges, mistakes with explosives and hand grenades, and similar incidents.

(7) **Battlefield Hazards.** Unexploded ordnance, unmarked or unrecorded minefields, FASCAM, and booby traps litter the battlefield. Failure to mark, remove, record, or anticipate these hazards increases the risk of friendly casualties.

g. **Fratricide results in unacceptable losses and increases the risk of mission failure.** Fratricide undermines the unit's ability to survive and function. Units experiencing fratricide observe these consequences:

- (1) Loss of confidence in the unit's leadership.
- (2) Increasing self-doubt among leaders.
- (3) Hesitation to use supporting combat systems.
- (4) Over-supervision of units.
- (5) Hesitation to conduct night operations.
- (6) Loss of aggressiveness during fire and maneuver.
- (7) Loss of initiative.
- (8) Disrupted operations.
- (9) General degradation of cohesiveness, morale, and combat power.

1-8. **Environmental Protection.** Protection of natural resources (including threatened and endangered species habitats) has continued to become an ever increasing concern to the Army. It is the responsibility of all unit leaders to decrease, and if possible, eliminate damage to the environment when conducting training. Environmental risk management parallels safety risk management and is based on the same philosophy. Environmental risk management consists of the following steps:

a. **Identify Hazards.** Identify potential sources for environmental degradation during analysis of METT-TC factors. This requires identification of environmental hazards. An environmental hazard is a condition with the potential for polluting air, soil, or water and/or destroying cultural/historical artifacts.

b. **Assess Hazards.** Analyze potential severity of environmental degradation using environmental risk assessment matrix (Figure 1-3). Severity of environmental degradation is considered when determining the potential effect an operation will have on the environment. The risk impact value is defined as an indicator of the severity of environmental degradation. Quantify the risk to the environment resulting from the operation as extremely high, high, medium, or low, using the environmental risk assessment matrix.

Environmental Area					Rating:	
Unit Operations	Risk Impact					
Movement of heavy vehicles/systems	5	4	3	2	1	0
Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems	5	4	3	2	1	0
Assembly area activities	5	4	3	2	1	0
Field maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0
Garrison maintenance of equipment	5	4	3	2	1	0
Environmental Risk Assessment Worksheet						
Environmental Area	Movement of heavy vehicles/systems	Movement of personnel and light vehicles/systems	Assembly area activities	Field maintenance of equipment	Garrison maintenance of equipment	Risk rating
Air pollution						
Archeological and historical sites						
Hazardous materiel/waste						
Noise pollution						
Threatened/endangered species						
Water pollution						
Wetland protection						
Overall rating						
Overall Environmental Risk Assessment Form						
Category	Range	Environmental Damage		Decision Maker		
Low	0-58	Little or none		Appropriate level		
Moderate	59-117	Minor		Appropriate level		
High	118-149	Significant		Division commander		
Extremely high	150-175	Severe		MACOM commander		
Risk Categories						

Figure 1-3. Environmental Risk Assessment Matrix.



c. **Develop Controls and Make Environmental Risk Decisions.** Develop one or more controls that will eliminate the hazard or reduce the risk of an environmental incident. For each risk, as controls are developed, revise the evaluation of the level of environmental risk remaining (residual risk). Make decisions and develop measures to reduce high environmental risks.

d. **Brief Chain of Command.** Brief chain of command (to include installation environmental office, if applicable) on proposed plans and pertinent high risk environmental matrixes. Risk decisions are made at a level of command that corresponds to the degree of risk.

e. **Implement Controls.** Implement environmental protection measures by integrating them into plans, orders, SOPs, training performance standards, and rehearsals.

f. **Supervise and Evaluate.** Supervise/enforce environmental protection standards. Evaluate the effectiveness of each control in reducing or eliminating the environmental risk.

1-9. **Evaluation.** T&EOs in Chapter 5 list the standards which this unit must meet for each task.

a. Evaluation can be internal or external. An internal evaluation can be conducted at any level and must be inherent in all training. External evaluations are usually more formal and conducted by the next higher echelon.

b. A critical weakness in training is the failure to evaluate each task each time it is performed. The ARTEP concept is based on simultaneous training and evaluation. Every training exercise provides the potential for evaluation feedback and every evaluation is a training session. Because leaders frequently do not evaluate continuously, you must ensure that trainers and leaders continually evaluate training as it is being executed.

c. Leaders should emphasize direct, on-the-spot evaluations. Correcting poor performance during individual or small group training is easy to do. Outside evaluators usually make this unfeasible for higher-level exercises. AARs should be planned at frequent, logical intervals during exercises. This is a proven technique which will allow you to correct performance shortcomings while they are still fresh in everyone's mind and prevents reinforcement of bad habits.

d. FM 25-101 provides detailed instructions for conducting an AAR and detailed guidance on coaching and critiquing during training.

1-10. **Feedback.** Your recommendations for improvement of this MTP are requested. Feedback will help to ensure that this ARTEP MTP answers the training needs of units in the field. There is a questionnaire at the end of this MTP to make it easier to send recommendations and comments.

**CHAPTER 2**  
**TRAINING MATRIX**

2-1. General. The training Matrix assists the commander in planning the training of his unit's personnel.

2-2. Mission to Collective Tasks Matrix. This matrix (Figure 2-2), identifies the missions and their supporting collective tasks. The tasks are listed under the appropriate AUTL which are indicated by an X in the matrix. The AUTL used in this matrix are defined in Appendix A. A specific mission is trained by training collective tasks in the vertical column under the mission. Based on the proficiency of the unit, training is focused on operational weaknesses. The mission identification table listed below (Figure 2-1) provides mission identification for the unit.

<b>Mission Identification Table</b>
<u><b>Mission Title</b></u>
A - DEFEND ASSIGNED AREA
B - DEPLOY UNIT TO A NEW THEATER OF OPERATIONS
C - ESTABLISH UNIT AREA OF OPERATIONS
D - PERFORM HEALTH HAZARD LABORATORY SUPPORT OPERATIONS
E - REDEPLOY UNIT TO HOME STATION
F - RELOCATE UNIT TO A NEW OPERATING SITE

Figure 2-1. Mission Identification Table.

Collective Tasks	A Def	B Depl	C Estab	D Perf	E Redepl	F Reloc
Deploy/Establish/Reloc/Move						
63-2-8001.08-00CT PERFORM DEPLOYMENT ALERT ACTIVITIES		X				
63-2-8002.08-00CT PERFORM PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE REDEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES		X				
63-2-8003.08-00CT PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT TRAINING ACTIVITIES		X				
63-2-8004.08-00CT PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT SUPPLY ACTIVITIES		X				
63-2-8005.08-668A PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES		X				
63-2-8006.08-00CT PREPARE VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT FOR DEPLOYMENT		X				
63-2-8007.08-00CT PREPARE UNIT FOR NONTACTICAL MOVE		X			X	
63-2-8008.08-00CT CONDUCT NONTACTICAL ROAD MARCH		X			X	
63-2-8009.08-00CT PERFORM SEA PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR DEPLOYMENT		X				

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

Collective Tasks	A Def	B Depl	C Estab	D Perf	E Redepl	F Reloc
63-2-8010.08-00CT PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR DEPLOYMENT		X				
63-2-8011.08-00CT PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR DEPLOYMENT		X				
63-2-8012.08-00CT PERFORM SEA PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR DEPLOYMENT		X				
63-2-8013.08-0SCT PREPARE EQUIPMENT RECEPTION TEAM FOR TACTICAL ROAD MARCH (SERIAL)		X				
63-2-8025.08-00CT CONDUCT INTEGRATION ACTIVITIES		X				
63-2-8026.08-00CT CONDUCT STAGING ACTIVITIES		X				
63-2-8014.08-00CT PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS					X	
63-2-8015.08-00CT PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT TRAINING ACTIVITIES					X	
63-2-8016.08-00CT PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT SUPPLY ACTIVITIES					X	
63-2-8017.08-668A PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES					X	
63-2-8018.08-00CT PREPARE VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT FOR REDEPLOYMENT					X	
63-2-8019.08-00CT PERFORM SEA PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR REDEPLOYMENT					X	
63-2-8020.08-00CT PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR REDEPLOYMENT					X	
63-2-8021.08-00CT PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR REDEPLOYMENT					X	
63-2-8022.08-00CT PERFORM HOME STATION ACTIVITIES					X	
63-2-8023.08-00CT PERFORM SEA PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR REDEPLOYMENT					X	
63-2-8024.08-00CT PERFORM DEMOBILIZATION STATION ACTIVITIES					X	
(b) (6)						
63-2-1002.08-0SCT PREPARE UNIT TO MOVE (SERIAL)		X				X
63-2-1003.08-0SCT CONDUCT TACTICAL ROAD MARCH (SERIAL)		X				X

Collective Tasks	A Def	B Depl	C Estab	D Perf	E Redepl	F Reloc
03-3-C226.08-0SCT CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA (SERIAL)		X				X
03-3-C208.08-0SCT CROSS A RADIOLOGICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA (SERIAL)		X				X
63-2-1006.08-0SCT DEFEND MARCH ELEMENTS (SERIAL)		X				X
63-2-1008.08-0SCT PERFORM ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES (SERIAL)		X	X			
63-2-1009.08-0SCT OCCUPY NEW OPERATING SITE (SERIAL)		X	X			
63-2-1011.08-0MCT SET UP UNIT DEFENSE		X	X			
63-2-0008.08-0MCT ESTABLISH UNIT HEADQUARTERS AREA		X	X			
08-2-0220.08-00CT ESTABLISH OPERATIONAL AREAS		X	X			
63-2-R306.08-0MCT EMPLOY PHYSICAL SECURITY MEASURES		X	X	X		
03-3-C201.08-0MCT PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL CONDITIONS		X	X			
44-3-C220.08-0MCT USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES	X			X		
44-3-C221.08-0MCT TAKE ACTIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AIRCRAFT	X			X		
63-2-1016.08-0MCT EMPLOY OPERATIONS SECURITY MEASURES	X	X	X	X	X	X
03-3-C202.08-0MCT PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL ATTACK				X		
03-3-C203.08-0MCT RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK				X		
03-3-C224.08-0MCT CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION				X		
03-2-C312.08-00CT CONDUCT THOROUGH DECONTAMINATION				X		
03-3-C205.08-0MCT PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE				X		
03-3-C223.08-0MCT RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK				X		
03-3-C222.08-0MCT RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK				X		
63-2-R207.08-0MCT PERFORM RADIOLOGICAL DECONTAMINATION				X		

Collective Tasks	A Def	B Depl	C Estab	D Perf	E Redepl	F Reloc
63-2-1024.08-0MCT DEFEND UNIT AREA	X					
63-2-1026.08-0MCT REORGANIZE UNIT DEFENSE	X					
63-2-1023.08-0MCT CONDUCT HASTY DISPLACEMENT	X					
<b>Perform, Organize and Sustainment</b>						
63-2-1015.08-00CT PROVIDE PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT				X		
08-2-C320.08-668A PROVIDE UNIT AND MEDICAL SUPPLY SUPPORT				X		
43-2-0002.08-668A PERFORM UNIT-LEVEL MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS				X		
08-2-R315.08-00CT PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS				X		
08-2-R303.08-00CT CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES	X	X	X	X	X	X
63-2-R326.08-00CT PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	X	X	X	X	X	X
19-3-3105.08-0MCT HANDLE ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR	X		X	X		X
19-3-3105.08-0MCT PROCESS CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT	X		X	X		X
08-2-0003.08-00CT TREAT CASUALTIES	X	X	X	X		X
08-2-C316.08-0MCT TRANSPORT CASUALTIES	X	X	X	X		X
10-2-C318.08-0MCT PERFORM MORTUARY AFFAIRS OPERATIONS	X	X	X	X		X
63-2-1028.08-00CT PERFORM AREA DAMAGE CONTROL FUNCTIONS	X					
08-2-1350.08-668A SUPERVISE AREA MEDICAL LABORATORY SUPPORT OPERATIONS				X		
08-2-1356.08-668A PROVIDE BIOLOGICAL WARFARE AGENT IDENTIFICATION SUPPORT				X		
08-2-1356.08-668A PROVIDE CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENT IDENTIFICATION SUPPORT				X		
08-2-1359.08-668A PROVIDE INFECTIOUS/ENDEMIC DISEASE RISK ASSESSMENT SUPPORT				X		
08-2-1360.08-668A PROVIDE ENTOMOLOGY SUPPORT				X		

Collective Tasks	A Def	B Depl	C Estab	D Perf	E Redepl	F Reloc
08-2-1361.08-668A PROVIDE INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE/ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SUPPORT				X		
08-2-1362.08-668A PROVIDE RADIATION THREAT ASSESSMENT SUPPORT				X		
08-2-1363.08-668A PROVIDE ANIMAL/ZOONOTIC DISEASE RISK ASSESSMENT SUPPORT				X		
08-2-1357.08-668A PERFORM TASK-ORGANIZED ELEMENT ACTIVITIES				X		
<b>Exercise Command and Control</b>						
63-2-8027.08-00CT PLAN UNIT MOBILIZATION IN A PEACETIME ENVIRONMENT		X				
63-2-8028.08-00CT PLAN UNIT DEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES UPON RECEIPT OF A WARNING ORDER		X				
63-2-1001.08-0SCT PLAN UNIT MOVE (SERIAL)		X				X
63-2-1007.08-0SCT PLAN OCCUPATION OF NEW AREA OF OPERATIONS (SERIAL)		X	X			
63-2-1014.08-0MCT PLAN AREA DAMAGE CONTROL OPERATIONS		X	X			
63-2-8029.08-00CT PLAN UNIT REDEPLOYMENT					X	
63-2-1040.08-00CT ESTABLISH COMMUNICATIONS			X			
63-2-1017.08-00CT MAINTAIN COMMUNICATIONS	X	X	X	X	X	X

Figure 2-2. Collective Task to Missions.

## CHAPTER 3

## MISSION OUTLINE

3-1. General. This mission outline illustrates the relationship between the missions and their supporting tasks.

3-2. Mission Outline. Since unit training is mission-oriented, the mission outline (Figure 3-1) shows how task training contributes to the ability of this unit to perform its missions. The mission outline provides the commander with a visual outline of his unit's missions in a format that facilitates the planning and management of training.

FTX 08-2-E001.08-668A PROVIDE AREA MEDICAL LABORATORY SUPPORT TO SUPPORTED FORCES		
STX 08-2-E002 Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	STX 08-2-E003 Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	STX 08-2-E004 Establish Unit Area of Operations
Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment 63-2-8027.08-00CT	Prepare Unit to Move (Serial) 63-2-1002.08-0SCT	Perform Advance/Quartermen Party Activities (Serial) 63-2-1008.08-0SCT
Plan Unit Deployment Upon Receipt of a Warning Order 63-2-8028.08-00CT	Conduct Tactical Road March (Serial) 63-2-1003.08-0SCT	Occupy New Operating Site (Serial) 63-2-1009.08-0SCT
Perform Deployment Alert Activities 63-2-8001.08-00CT	Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (Serial) 03-3-C226.08-0SCT	Set Up Unit Defense 63-2-1011.08-0MCT
Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities 63-2-8002.08-00CT	Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (Serial) 03-3-C208.08-0SCT	Establish Unit Headquarters Area 63-2-0008.08-0MCT
Perform Predeployment Training Activities 63-2-8003.08-00CT	Defend March Elements (Serial) 63-2-1006.08-0SCT	Establish Operational Areas 08-2-0220.08-00CT
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities 63-2-8004.08-00CT	Employ Operations Security Measures 63-2-1016.08-0MCT	Employ Physical Security Measures 63-2-R306.08-0MCT
Perform Predeployment Maintenance 63-2-8005.08-668A	Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures 08-2-R303.08-00CT	Prepare for Operations Under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions 03-3-C201.08-0MCT
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment 63-2-8006.08-00CT	Perform Risk Management Procedures 63-2-R326.08-00CT	Employ Operations Security Measures 63-2-1016.08-0MCT

Figure 3-1. Mission Outline.

<b>FTX 08-2-E001.08-668A PROVIDE AREA MEDICAL LABORATORY SUPPORT TO SUPPORTED FORCES</b>		
<b>STX 08-2-E002 Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations</b>	<b>STX 08-2-E003 Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site</b>	<b>STX 08-2-E004 Establish Unit Area of Operations</b>
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move 63-2-8007.08-00CT	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War 19-3-3106.08-0MCT	Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures 08-2-R303.08-00CT
Conduct Nontactical Road March 63-2-8008.08-00CT	Process Captured Documents and Equipment 19-3-3105.08-0MCT	Perform Risk Management Procedures 63-2-R326.08-00CT
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment 63-2-8009.08-00CT	Treat Casualties 08-2-0003.08-00CT	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War 19-3-3106.08-0MCT
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment 63-2-8010.08-00CT	Transport Casualties 08-2-C316.08-0MCT	Process Captured Documents and Equipment 19-3-3105.08-0MCT
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment 63-2-8011.08-00CT	Perform Mortuary Affairs Operations 10-2-C318.08-0MCT	Treat Casualties 08-2-0003.08-00CT
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment 63-2-8012.08-00CT	Plan Unit Move (Serial) 63-2-1001.08-0SCT	Transport Casualties 08-2-C316.08-0MCT
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March (Serial) 63-2-8013.08-0SCT	Maintain Communications 63-2-1017.08-00CT	Perform Mortuary Affairs Operations 10-2-C318.08-0MCT
Conduct Integration Activities 63-2-8025.08-00CT		Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations (Serial) 63-2-1007.08-0SCT
Conduct Staging Activities 63-2-8026.08-00CT		Plan Area Damage Control Operations 63-2-1014.08-0MCT
Prepare Unit to Move (Serial) 63-2-1002.08-0SCT		Establish Communications 63-2-1040.08-00CT
Conduct Tactical Road March (Serial) 63-2-1003.08-0SCT		Maintain Communications 63-2-1017.08-00CT
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (Serial) 03-3-C226.08-0SCT		

Figure 3-1. Mission Outline (cont).



<b>FTX 08-2-E001.08-668A</b> <b>PROVIDE AREA MEDICAL LABORATORY SUPPORT TO SUPPORTED FORCES</b>		
<b>STX 08-2-E002</b> <b>Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations</b>	<b>STX 08-2-E003</b> <b>Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site</b>	<b>STX 08-2-E004</b> <b>Establish Unit Area of Operations</b>
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (Serial) 03-3-C208.08-0SCT  Defend March Elements (Serial) 63-2-1006.08-0SCT  Perform Advance/Quartermen Party Activities (Serial) 63-2-1008.08-0SCT  Occupy New Operating Site (Serial) 63-2-1009.08-0SCT  Set Up Unit Defense 63-2-1011.08-0MCT  Establish Unit Headquarters Area 63-2-0008.08-0MCT  Establish Operational Areas 08-2-0220.08-00CT  Employ Physical Security Measures 63-2-R306.08-0MCT  Prepare for Operations Under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions 03-3-C201.08-0MCT  Employ Operations Security Measures 63-2-1016.08-0MCT  Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures 08-2-R303.08-00CT	<b>NOTE:</b> See previous page.	<b>NOTE:</b> See previous page.

Figure 3-1. Mission Outline (cont).

<b>FTX 08-2-E001.08-668A</b> <b>PROVIDE AREA MEDICAL LABORATORY SUPPORT TO SUPPORTED FORCES</b>		
<b>STX 08-2-E002</b> <b>Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations</b>	<b>STX 08-2-E003</b> <b>Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site</b>	<b>STX 08-2-E004</b> <b>Establish Unit Area of Operations</b>
Perform Risk Management Procedures 63-2-R326.08-00CT  Treat Casualties 08-2-0003.08-00CT  Transport Casualties 08-2-C316.08-0MCT  Perform Mortuary Affairs Operations 10-2-C318.08-0MCT  Plan Unit Move (Serial) 63-2-1001.08-0SCT  Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations (Serial) 63-2-1007.08-0SCT  Plan Area Damage Control Operations 63-2-1014.08-0MCT  Maintain Communications 63-2-1017.08-00CT	<b>NOTE:</b> See previous page.	<b>NOTE:</b> See previous page.

Figure 3-1. Mission Outline (cont).

<b>FTX 08-2-E001.08-668A PROVIDE AREA MEDICAL LABORATORY SUPPORT TO SUPPORTED FORCES</b>		
<b>STX 08-2-E005.08-668A Perform Health Hazard Laboratory Support Operations</b>	<b>STX 08-2-E006 Defend Assigned Area</b>	<b>STX 08-2-E007 Redeploy Unit to Home Station</b>
Employ Physical Security Measures 63-2-R306.08-0MCT	Use Passive Air Defense Measures 44-3-C220.08-0MCT	Plan Unit Redeployment 63-2-8029.08-00CT
Use Passive Air Defense Measures 44-3-C220.08-0MCT	Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft 44-3-C221.08-0MCT	Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move 63-2-8007.08-00CT
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft 44-3-C221.08-0MCT	Employ Operations Security Measures 63-2-1016.08-0MCT	Conduct Nontactical Road March 63-2-8008.08-00CT
Employ Operations Security Measures 63-2-1016.08-0MCT	Defend Unit Area 63-2-1024.08-0MCT	Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions 63-2-8014.08-00CT
Prepare for a Chemical Attack 03-3-C202.08-0MCT	Reorganize Unit Defense 63-2-1026.08-0MCT	Perform Redeployment Training Activities 63-2-8015.08-00CT
Respond to a Chemical Attack 03-3-C203.08-0MCT	Conduct Hasty Displacement 63-2-1023.08-0MCT	Perform Redeployment Supply Activities 63-2-8016.08-00CT
Conduct Operational Decontamination 03-3-C224.08-0MCT	Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures 08-2-R303.08-00CT	Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities 63-2-8017.08-668A
Conduct Thorough Decontamination 03-2-C312.08-00CT	Perform Risk Management Procedures 63-2-R326.08-00CT	Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment 63-2-8018.08-00CT
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike 03-3-C205.08-0MCT	Handle Enemy Prisoners of War 19-3-3106.08-0MCT	Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment 63-2-8019.08-00CT
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack 03-3-C223.08-0MCT	Process Captured Documents and Equipment 19-3-3105.08-0MCT	
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack 03-3-C222.08-0MCT		

Figure 3-1. Mission Outline (cont).

<b>FTX 08-2-E001.08-668A</b> <b>PROVIDE AREA MEDICAL LABORATORY SUPPORT TO SUPPORTED FORCES</b>		
<b>STX 8-2-E005.08-668A</b> <b>Perform Health Hazard</b> <b>Laboratory Support Operations</b>	<b>STX 08-2-E006</b> <b>Defend Assigned Area</b>	<b>STX 08-2-E007</b> <b>Redeploy Unit to Home</b> <b>Station</b>
Perform Radiological Decontamination 63-2-R207.08-0MCT  Provide Personnel and Administrative Support 63-2-1015.08-00CT  Provide Unit and Medical Supply Support 08-2-C320.08-668A  Perform Unit-Level Maintenance Operations 43-2-0002.08-668A  Perform Field Sanitation Functions 08-2-R315.08-00CT  Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures 08-2-R303.08-00CT  Perform Risk Management Procedures 63-2-R326.08-00CT  Handle Enemy Prisoners of War 19-3-3106.08-0MCT  Process Captured Documents and Equipment 19-3-3105.08-0MCT  Treat Casualties 08-2-0003.08-00CT  Transport Casualties 08-2-C316.08-0MCT	Treat Casualties 08-2-0003.08-00CT  Transport Casualties 08-2-C316.08-0MCT  Perform Mortuary Affairs Operations 10-2-C318.08-0MCT  Perform Area Damage Control Functions 63-2-1028.08-00CT  Maintain Communications 63-2-1017.08-00CT	Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment 63-2-8020.08-00CT  Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment 63-2-8021.08-00CT  Perform Home Station Activities 63-2-8022.08-00CT  Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment 63-2-8023.08-00CT  Perform Demobilization Station Activities 63-2-8024.08-00CT  Employ Operations Security Measures 63-2-1016.08-0MCT  Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures 08-2-R303.08-00CT  Perform Risk Management Procedures 63-2-R326.08-00CT  Maintain Communications 63-2-1017.08-00CT

Figure 3-1. Mission Outline (cont).

<b>FTX 08-2-E001.08-668A</b> <b>PROVIDE AREA MEDICAL LABORATORY SUPPORT TO SUPPORTED FORCES</b>		
<b>STX 08-2-E005.08-668A</b> <b>Perform Health Hazard</b> <b>Laboratory Support Operations</b>	<b>STX 08-2-E006</b> <b>Defend Assigned Area</b>	<b>STX 08-2-E007</b> <b>Redeploy Unit to Home</b> <b>Station</b>
Perform Mortuary Affairs Operations 10-2-C318.08-0MCT  Supervise Area Medical Laboratory Support Operations 08-2-1350.08-668A  Provide Biological Warfare Agent Identification Support 08-2-1356.08-668A  Provide Chemical Warfare Agent Identification Support 08-2-1358.08-668A  Provide Infectious/Endemic Disease Risk Assessment Support 08-2-1359.08-668A  Provide Entomology Support 08-2-1360.08-668A  Provide Industrial Hygiene/ Environmental Health Support 08-2-1361.08-668A  Provide Radiation Threat Assessment Support 08-2-1362.08-668A  Provide Animal/Zoonotic Disease Risk Assessment Support 08-2-1363.08-668A  Perform Task-Organized Element Activities 08-2-1357.08-668A  Maintain Communications 63-2-1017.08-00CT	NOTE: See previous page.	NOTE: See previous page.

Figure 3-1. Mission Outline (cont).

## CHAPTER 4

## TRAINING EXERCISES

4-1. General. Training exercises are used to train and practice the performance of collective tasks. This MTP has two types of exercises: FTX and STX. These exercises are designed to assist you in developing, sustaining, and evaluating the unit's mission proficiency. This MTP has one FTX and six STXs, Table 4-1.

Exercise Number	Title	Page
FTX 08-2-E001.08-668A	Provide Area Medical Laboratory Support to Supported Forces	4-2
STX 08-2-E002	Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations	4-11
STX 08-2-E003	Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site	4-17
STX 08-2-E004	Establish Unit Area of Operations	4-22
STX 08-2-E005.08-668A	Perform Health Hazard Laboratory Support Operations	4-27
STX 08-2-E006	Defend Assigned Area	4-32
STX 08-2-E007	Redeploy Unit to Home Station	4-37

Table 4-1. List of Exercises.

4-2. Field Training Exercise. The FTX is designed to provide a training method for the unit to train the critical mission. It provides a logical sequence for the performance of tasks previously trained in the STXs.

4-3. Situational Training Exercises. The STX is a short, scenario-driven, mission-oriented tactical exercise used to train a group of closely related collective tasks. The STX provides the information for training the missions that make up the critical mission. The STX does the following important functions:

- a. It provides repetitive training on the missions.
- b. It allows training to focus on identified weaknesses.
- c. It allows the unit to practice the supporting missions before the critical mission.
- d. It saves time by providing a majority of the information needed to develop a vehicle for training.

**AREA MEDICAL LABORATORY**

**FTX 08-2-E001.08-668A**

**PROVIDE AREA MEDICAL LABORATORY SUPPORT  
TO SUPPORTED FORCES**

1. Objective. This FTX provides the unit with training in its critical mission, Provide Area Medical Laboratory Support to Supported Forces. This FTX is used for internal and external evaluations. The tasks that are executed during this exercise are listed in Table 4-4.

2. Interface. This FTX supports the higher HQ FTX. The following STXs support this FTX:

- a. STX 08-2-E002, Deploy Unit to a New Theater of Operations.
- b. STX 08-2-E003, Relocate Unit to a New Operating Site.
- c. STX 08-2-E004, Establish Unit Area of Operations.
- d. STX 08-2-E005.08-668A, Perform Health Hazard Laboratory Support Operations.
- e. STX 08-2-E006, Defend Assigned Area.
- f. STX 08-2-E007, Redeploy Unit to Home Station.

3. Training Enhancers.

a. Chapter 2, Training Matrix, shows the collective tasks that must be mastered to perform the unit's missions. Training that will improve the staff's ability to perform its missions are:

(1) Conducting deployment; planning, controlling, coordinating, and performing unit support operations; performing self-defense operations; and conducting redeployment. Training may be conducted in garrison or LTA by the following methods:

- (a) Classroom instruction.
- (b) MAPEX combined with a sand table exercise.
- (c) CPX conducted in garrison.
- (d) CFX conducted in a field location.
- (e) TEWT.
- (f) COMEX.
- (g) Simulations and games.

(2) Establishing an aggressive spirit in leaders and units by the following activities:

- (a) Aggressive unit sports and physical fitness program.
- (b) Leader and individual confidence courses.

(c) Appropriate training films that have a positive, aggressive effect on the soldiers.

(d) Awareness of the unit's heritage.

b. This exercise begins with the receipt of a deployment alert warning order and ends upon completion of redeployment activities. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-2. Figure 4-1 illustrates the general scenario of task performance in this exercise. Table 4-2 is a suggested scenario.

c. This exercise may be conducted under several options. These options are not all-inclusive, and can be exercised in various combinations:

(1) Conditional Operations.

(a) Support contingency operations.

(b) Support offensive operations.

(c) Support defensive operations.

(d) Support retrograde operations.

(e) Stability operations and support operations.

(f) NBC conditions.

(2) FTX configuration options.

(a) Conduct rear operations: relocate unit to a new operating site, establish unit area of operations, and defend assigned area.

(b) Conduct AML support operations: relocate unit to a new operating site, establish unit area of operations, and perform health hazard laboratory support operations.

(c) Conduct deployment/redeployment operations: deploy unit to a new theater of operations, relocate unit to a new operating site, establish unit area of operations, and redeploy unit to home station.

4. General Situation.

a. The unit is located at home station or mobilization site. The unit is under C2 of higher HQ. The commander is charged with unit movement, establishment, and security. The unit must relocate to effectively support the new operations.

b. This exercise is conducted under all environmental conditions and both day and night operations. The unit operates under threat of NBC attacks, attacks by ground or air, indirect fire, and EW.

c. The unit should be prepared to relocate as required to support the mission.

d. The unit should be prepared to move by echelons while continuing to provide support.



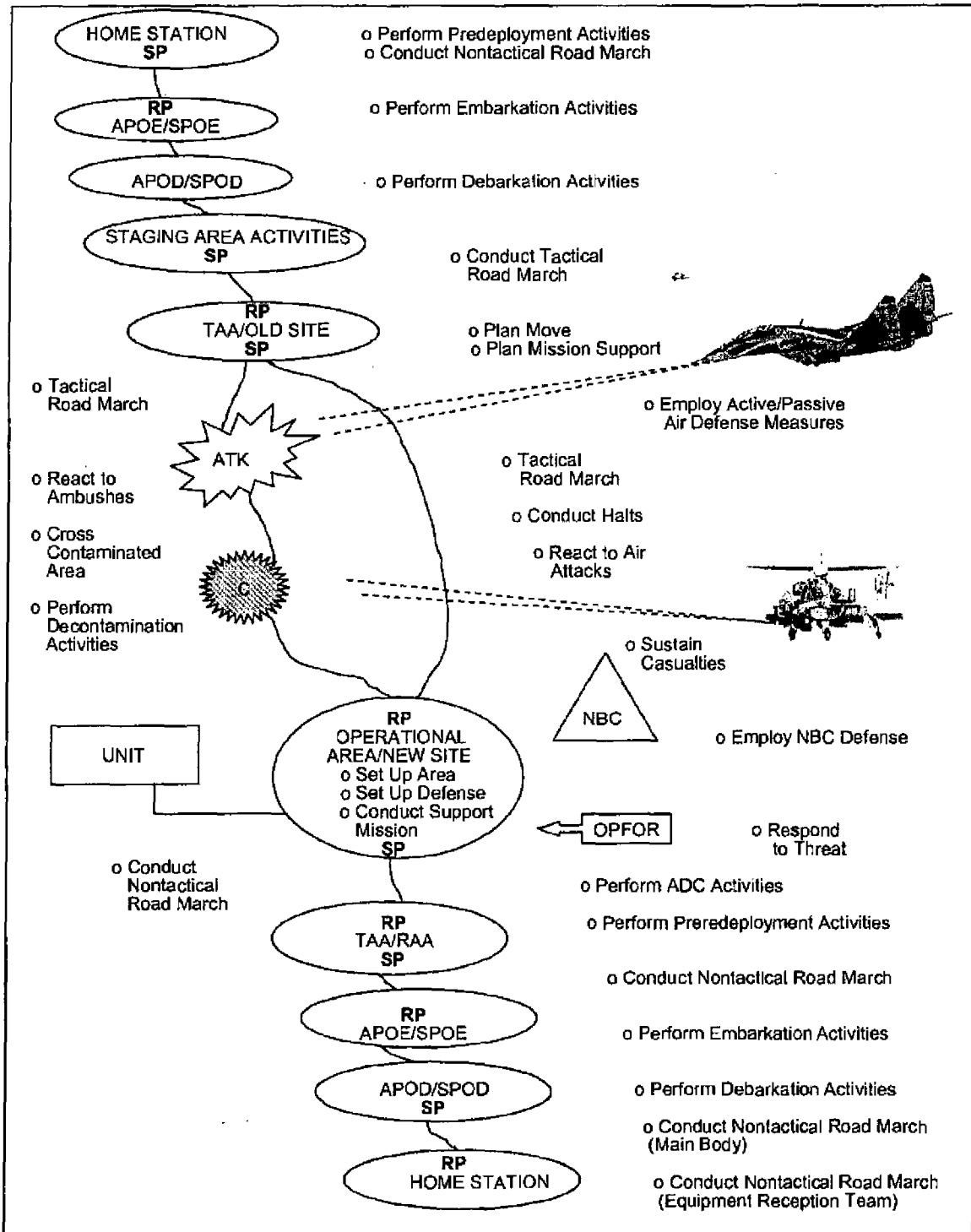


Figure 4-1. General Scenario Illustration.

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME	
1	Perform administrative preparations	Pre-FTX	
2	Perform predeployment activities	8 hrs	
3	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr	
4	Perform APOE/SPOE activities	4 hrs	
5	Perform APOD/SPOD activities	4 hrs	
6	Perform staging area activities	2 hrs	
7	Conduct tactical road march	1 hr	
8	Perform TAA activities	2 hrs	
9	Conduct tactical road march	1 hr	
10	Perform setup activities	2 hrs	
11	AAR	1 hr	
12	Receive warning order	15 min	
13	Prepare displacement and movement plan	1 hr	
14	Prepare unit to move	1 hr	
15	Conduct tactical road march	1 hr	
16 *	Cross contaminated area	45 min	
17 *	Perform decontamination activities	1 hr	
18 *	React to OPFOR actions	45 min	
19	Resume tactical road march	1 hr	
20	AAR	1 hr	
21	Conduct advance/quartering party activities	2 hrs	
22 *	Perform setup activities	4 hrs	
23	AAR	1 hr	
24	Perform mission support activities	48 hrs	
25	AAR	1 hr	
26	React to threat	30 min	
27	Reorganize defenses	1 hr	
28	Perform ADC activities	30 min	
29	AAR	1 hr	
30	Receive warning order	15 min	
31	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr	
32	Perform TAA/RAA activities	2 hrs	
33	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr	
34	Perform APOE/SPOE activities	4 hrs	
35	Perform APOD/SPOD activities	4 hrs	
36	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr	
37	Arrive home station	1 hr	
38	Final AAR	2 hrs	
Total time:		103 hrs	30 min
* These events occur simultaneously and are not added to total time.			
<b>NOTE 1:</b> Additional time is required if large portions of the exercise are conducted at night, under limited visibility, or under MOPP conditions.			
<b>NOTE 2:</b> Events are trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event may vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.			

Table 4-2. Unit FTX 08-2-E001.08-668A Scenario.

5. Special Situation.

- a. The commander issues the following guidance:

"The unit is deploying from CONUS to OCONUS to support operations. The unit will move as part of the higher HQ move to the vicinity of grid coordinates \_\_\_\_\_ and will establish support operations."

- b. The commander issues the following instructions:

"Begin your planning process for deploying, moving, establishing the new area, conducting support operations, defending the assigned area, and redeploying. This exercise begins with the receipt of the deployment alert order and ends on notification from me."

6. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers and OCs. This exercise will be conducted by the commander, who will be the senior internal trainer and OC. If possible, there should be at least three OCs for the unit. At least one other OC is required with the OPFOR.

- b. OPFOR.

(1) OPFOR is required for the exercise to simulate threat activities.

(2) The OPFOR should be well trained in patrol, assault, and guerrilla tactics. The OPFOR should have specific missions in the unit area and be controlled whenever used.

(3) MILES can be used or the trainer/OC can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. Each trainer and OC needs a vehicle and radio. Radios are required for OPFOR vehicles during mounted operations.

d. Operational Training Area. Depending upon LTA, a training area should have minimum dimensions of 200 by 250 meters. A road network is required that will allow a road march of at least 20 kilometers.

e. MIL. During the FTX, MIL is essential to drive the unit's actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-3 shows the suggested support requirements for this FTX.

<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
5.56mm (Blank)	240 rounds/weapon
5.56mm (Blank)	600 rounds/OPFOR weapon
7.62mm (Blank)	6,000 rounds/OPFOR weapon
Blank Adapters	1 each per weapon
Blank Adapters	1 each per OPFOR weapon
MILES	1 set per soldier
MILES	1 set per OPFOR soldier
Smoke Grenades	24 each per unit
Smoke Grenades	12 each per OPFOR
Artillery Simulators	12 each per OPFOR
CS Grenades	18 each per OPFOR
<u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized Rail and aircraft load simulations	
<u>FUEL</u>	
Calculate fuel requirements using the Operational Logistics Planner Disks (e.g., OPLOGPLN disks)	
<u>OTHER</u>	
Ration Mix Approved for Exercise	as required
Manikin Resuscitation Torso	as required
Aircraft for Simulated Air Attack	1 per unit
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 per unit
<b>NOTE:</b> The consolidated support requirements outlined for this FTX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	

Table 4-3. Consolidated Support Requirements for FTX 08-2-E001.08-668A.

7. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-4 lists the T&EOs for this FTX.

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment	63-2-8027.08-00CT	5-249
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	63-2-8028.08-00CT	5-252
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-8001.08-00CT	5-5
Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities	63-2-8002.08-00CT	5-8
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	63-2-8003.08-00CT	5-11
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	63-2-8004.08-00CT	5-13
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-8005.08-668A	5-16
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	63-2-8006.08-00CT	5-19
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-8007.08-00CT	5-24
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-8008.08-00CT	5-27
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-8009.08-00CT	5-30
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-8010.08-00CT	5-34
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-8011.08-00CT	5-37
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-8012.08-00CT	5-40
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March (Serial)	63-2-8013.08-0SCT	5-44
Conduct Integration Activities	63-2-8025.08-00CT	5-47
Conduct Staging Activities	63-2-8026.08-00CT	5-49
Plan Unit Move (Serial)	63-2-1001.08-0SCT	5-255
Prepare Unit to Move (Serial)	63-2-1002.08-0SCT	5-86
Conduct Tactical Road March (Serial)	63-2-1003.08-0SCT	5-90
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (Serial)	03-3-C226.08-0SCT	5-94
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (Serial)	03-3-C208.08-0SCT	5-98
Defend March Elements (Serial)	63-2-1006.08-0SCT	5-103
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations (Serial)	63-2-1007.08-0SCT	5-258
Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities (Serial)	63-2-1008.08-0SCT	5-108
Occupy New Operating Site (Serial)	63-2-1009.08-0SCT	5-111
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-1011.08-0MCT	5-113
Establish Unit Headquarters Area	63-2-0008.08-0MCT	5-116
Establish Operational Areas	08-2-0220.08-00CT	5-121
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-R306.08-0MCT	5-124
Prepare for Operations Under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	03-3-C201.08-0MCT	5-127
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-1014.08-0MCT	5-260

Table 4-4. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating FTX 08-2-E001.08-668A.

<b>TASK</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
<i>Supervise Area Medical Laboratory Support Operations</i>	08-2-1350.08-668A	5-205
<i>Provide Biological Warfare Agent Identification Support</i>	08-2-1356.08-668A	5-209
<i>Provide Chemical Warfare Agent Identification Support</i>	08-2-1358.08-668A	5-213
<i>Provide Infectious/Endemic Disease Risk Assessment Support</i>	08-2-1359.08-668A	5-218
<i>Provide Entomology Support</i>	08-2-1360.08-668A	5-222
<i>Provide Industrial Hygiene/Environmental Health Support</i>	08-2-1361.08-668A	5-228
<i>Provide Radiation Threat Assessment Support</i>	08-2-1362.08-668A	5-234
<i>Provide Animal/Zoonotic Disease Risk Assessment Support</i>	08-2-1363.08-668A	5-239
<i>Perform Task-Organized Element Activities</i>	08-2-1357.08-668A	5-243
<i>Provide Personnel and Administrative Support</i>	63-2-1015.08-00CT	5-168
<i>Provide Unit and Medical Supply Support</i>	08-2-C320.08-668A	5-172
<i>Perform Unit-Level Maintenance Operations</i>	43-2-0002.08-668A	5-177
<i>Perform Field Sanitation Functions</i>	08-2-R315.08-00CT	5-180
<i>Use Passive Air Defense Measures</i>	44-3-C220.08-0MCT	5-130
<i>Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft</i>	44-3-C221.08-0MCT	5-130
<i>Employ Operations Security Measures</i>	63-2-1016.08-0MCT	5-135
<i>Establish Communications</i>	65-2-1040.08-00CT	5-265
<i>Maintain Communications</i>	63-2-1017.08-00CT	5-267
<i>Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures</i>	08-2-R303.08-00CT	5-183
<i>Perform Risk Management Procedures</i>	63-2-R326.08-00CT	5-186
<i>Prepare for a Chemical Attack</i>	03-3-C202.08-0MCT	5-138
<i>Respond to a Chemical Attack</i>	03-3-C203.08-0MCT	5-140
<i>Conduct Operational Decontamination</i>	03-3-C224.08-0MCT	5-144
<i>Conduct Thorough Decontamination</i>	03-2-C312.08-00CT	5-146
<i>Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike</i>	03-3-C205.08-0MCT	5-148
<i>Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack</i>	03-3-C223.08-0MCT	5-150
<i>Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack</i>	03-3-C222.08-0MCT	5-153
<i>Perform Radiological Decontamination</i>	63-2-R207.08-0MCT	5-156
<i>Defend Unit Area</i>	63-2-1024.08-0MCT	5-158
<i>Reorganize Unit Defense</i>	63-2-1026.08-0MCT	5-162
<i>Handle Enemy Prisoners of War</i>	19-3-3106.08-0MCT	5-188
<i>Process Captured Documents and Equipment</i>	19-3-3105.08-0MCT	5-191
<i>Treat Casualties</i>	08-2-0003.08-00CT	5-193
<i>Transport Casualties</i>	08-2-C316.08-0MCT	5-197
<i>Perform Mortuary Affairs Operations</i>	10-2-C318.08-0MCT	5-200

Table 4-4. T&amp;EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating FTX 08-2-E001.08-668A (cont).

<b>TASK</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Conduct Hasty Displacement	63-2-1023.08-0MCT	5-165
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	63-2-1028.08-00CT	5-203
Plan Unit Redeployment	63-2-8029.08-00CT	5-262
Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions	63-2-8014.08-00CT	5-52
Perform Redeployment Training Activities	63-2-8015.08-00CT	5-55
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities	63-2-8016.08-00CT	5-57
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-8017.08-668A	5-59
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment	63-2-8018.08-00CT	5-62
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-8019.08-00CT	5-67
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-8020.08-00CT	5-71
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-8021.08-00CT	5-74
Perform Home Station Activities	63-2-8022.08-00CT	5-77
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-8023.08-00CT	5-80
Perform Demobilization Station Activities	63-2-8024.08-00CT	5-83

Table 4-4. T&amp;EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating FTX 08-2-E001.08-668A (cont).

**AREA MEDICAL LABORATORY**

**STX 08-2-E002**

**DEPLOY UNIT TO A NEW THEATER OF OPERATIONS**

1. **Objective.** This STX trains the unit in deployment to a new TO. This STX also provides the commander and key leaders with practice in controlling and coordinating unit deployment activities. The unit must become proficient in performing tasks in Table 4-7.

2. **Interface.**

- a. This STX supports the unit's FTX (critical mission).
- b. This STX supports the higher HQ STX (supervise deployment).

3. **Training.**

a. **Leader Training.**

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement deployment (land, sea, or air) of the unit as part of a CPX or FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of unit and higher HQ TSOPs and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in the unit's doctrinal publications should be discussed. Also, the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) Leaders should use a map of the area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) CFX and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STX is used.

(5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(6) **Tips for Leader Training.**

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing deployment operations.

(b) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the rights and responsibilities of medical personnel as specified in the provisions of the Geneva Conventions.

(c) Leaders should review the unit and higher HQ deployment SOPs.

(d) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where deployment activities will take place, if possible.

b. **Tips for Training.**

(1) After the unit has demonstrated proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-7, this STX can be trained under several options:

- (a) Inclement weather.
- (b) Various unit category levels.



- (c) Different modes of transportation.
- (d) With or without OPFOR interdictions.
- (e) With or without NBC conditions.
- (f) Day or night.
- (g) Movement over single or multiple routes.
- (h) Split-based operations (e.g., task-organized elements).

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning and executing deployment activities before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

#### 4. Training Enhancers.

- a. The commander, in coordination with higher HQ command, secures deployment SOPs and reviews deployment outload team rosters.
- b. UMO updates unit deployment plans in coordination with unit leaders.
- c. The higher HQ OPS element provides the unit with the deployment sequence.
- d. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.
- e. This exercise begins with receipt of a deployment warning order and ends when the unit is established in the TO. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-5. Table 4-5 is a suggested scenario.

#### 5. General Situation.

- a. The unit is employed at its home station or mobilization site. The unit is under C2 of higher HQ.
- b. Element leaders provide personnel and equipment status reports.
- c. The supporting installation provides required deployment support.
- d. The OCONUS location is identified.
- e. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

#### 6. FRAGO. The commander issues the FRAGO in Figure 4-2.

"Operational site is changed based on support requirements. New location is \_\_\_\_\_ (grid coordinates). Be prepared to move to new location within \_\_\_\_ hours."

Figure 4-2. Sample Unit FRAGO.

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1	Receive notification	10 min
2	Verify notification	10 min
3	Initiate recall plan	40 min
4 *	Perform administrative and personnel activities	1 hr
5	Establish local security	20 min
6	Brief key personnel	30 min
7 *	Update movement, deployment, and MA plans	2 hrs 40 min
8	AAR	1 hr
9	Assemble deployment teams	30 min
10	Identify deployment support element	20 min
11 *	Inspect vehicles and equipment	1 hr 30 min
12 *	Conduct showdown inspections	1 hr 30 min
13 *	Undergo SRP	2 hrs
14	Prepare vehicles and equipment	4 hrs 15 min
15 *	Load vehicles and equipment	3 hrs
16	AAR	1 hr
17	Receive movement order	30 min
18	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr
19	Arrive at APOE/SPOE	10 min
20	Perform embarkation activities	2 hrs
21	AAR	1 hr
22	Arrive at APOD/SPOD	30 min
23	Perform debarkation activities	2 hrs
24	Perform staging area activities	1 hr
25	AAR	1 hr
26	Receive movement order	30 min
27	Conduct tactical road march	1 hr
28	Defend march elements	45 min
29	AAR	1 hr
30	Issue FRAGO	20 min
31	Perform TAA activities	1 hr
32	Receive movement order	30 min
33	Conduct tactical road march	1 hr
34	Defend march elements	30 min
35	AAR	1 hr
36	Perform advance/quartering party activities	2 hrs
37	Perform setup activities	3 hrs
38	Final AAR	2 hrs
Total time:		32 hrs 40 min

\* These events occur simultaneously and are not added to total time.

**NOTE:** Events are trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

Table 4-5. Unit STX 08-2-E002 Scenario.

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of three OCs is required.

b. OPFOR.

(1) OPFOR may or may not be required when exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. OPFOR should be used if exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) MILES can be used or the OCs can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR are employed, a vehicle and radio for the OCs are needed.

d. Operational Training Area. Depending upon LTA, it is desirable to have an adequate training area for setting up operations which is 200 by 250 meters. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers.

e. MIL. During this STX, MIL is essential to drive the unit's actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-6 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
5.56mm (Blank)	40 rounds/weapon
5.56mm (Blank)	100 rounds/OPFOR weapon
7.62mm (Blank)	1,000 rounds/OPFOR weapon
Blank Adapters	1 each per weapon
Blank Adapters	1 each per OPFOR weapon
MILES	1 set per soldier
MILES	1 set per OPFOR soldier
Smoke Grenades	4 each per unit
Smoke Grenades	2 each per OPFOR
Artillery Simulators	2 each per OPFOR
CS Grenades	3 each per OPFOR
<u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized Rail and aircraft load simulations	
<u>FUEL</u>	
Calculate fuel requirements using the Operational Logistics Planner	
<u>OTHER</u>	
Ration Mix Approved for Exercise	as required
Manikin Resuscitation Torso	as required
Aircraft for Simulated Air Attack	1 per unit
War Wound Moulage Set	1 per unit
<b>NOTE:</b> The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	

Table 4-6. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX 08-2-E002.

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-7 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

<u>TASK</u>	<u>TASK NUMBER</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Plan Unit Mobilization in a Peacetime Environment	63-2-8027.08-00CT	5-249
Plan Unit Deployment Activities Upon Receipt of a Warning Order	63-2-8028.08-00CT	5-252
Perform Deployment Alert Activities	63-2-8001.08-00CT	5-5
Perform Personnel and Administrative Predeployment Activities	63-2-8002.08-00CT	5-8
Perform Predeployment Training Activities	63-2-8003.08-00CT	5-11
Perform Predeployment Supply Activities	63-2-8004.08-00CT	5-13
Perform Predeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-8005.08-668A	5-16
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Deployment	63-2-8006.08-00CT	5-19
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-8007.08-00CT	5-24
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-8008.08-00CT	5-27
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-8009.08-00CT	5-30
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-8010.08-00CT	5-34

Table 4-7. T&amp;EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX 08-2-E002.

<b>TASK</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-8011.08-00CT	5-37
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Deployment	63-2-8012.08-00CT	5-40
Prepare Equipment Reception Team for Tactical Road March (Serial)	63-2-8013.08-0SCT	5-44
Conduct Integration Activities	63-2-8025.08-00CT	5-47
Conduct Staging Activities	63-2-8026.08-00CT	5-49
Plan Unit Move (Serial)	63-2-1001.08-0SCT	5-255
Prepare Unit to Move (Serial)	63-2-1002.08-0SCT	5-86
Conduct Tactical Road March (Serial)	63-2-1003.08-0SCT	5-90
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (Serial)	03-3-C226.08-0SCT	5-94
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (Serial)	03-3-C208.08-0SCT	5-98
Defend March Elements (Serial)	63-2-1006.08-0SCT	5-103
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations (Serial)	63-2-1007.08-0SCT	5-258
Perform Advance/Quartermen Party Activities (Serial)	63-2-1008.08-0SCT	5-108
Occupy New Operating Site (Serial)	63-2-1009.08-0SCT	5-111
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-1011.08-0MCT	5-113
Establish Unit Headquarters Area	63-2-0008.08-0MCT	5-116
Establish Operational Areas	08-2-0220.08-00CT	5-121
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-R306.08-00CT	5-124
Prepare for Operations Under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	03-3-C201.08-0MCT	5-127
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-1014.08-0MCT	5-260
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-1016.08-0MCT	5-135
Maintain Communications	63-2-1017.08-00CT	5-267
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	08-2-R303.08-00CT	5-183
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-R326.08-00CT	5-186
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.08-00CT	5-193
Transport Casualties	08-2-C316.08-0MCT	5-197
Perform Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-C318.08-0MCT	5-200

Table 4-7. T&amp;EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX 08-2-E002 (cont).

**AREA MEDICAL LABORATORY**

**STX 08-2-E003**

**RELOCATE UNIT TO A NEW OPERATING SITE**

1. *Objective.* This STX trains the unit in relocating to a new operating site. This STX also provides the commander and key leaders with practice in coordinating and controlling movement. The unit must become proficient in performing tasks in Table 4-10.

2. *Interface.*

- a. This STX supports the unit's FTX (critical mission).
- b. This STX supports the higher HQ STX (direct relocation).

3. *Training.*

a. *Leader Training.*

- (1) This STX can be used to plan and implement movement of the unit as part of a CPX or FTX.
- (2) During classroom activities, the use of unit and higher HQ TSOPs and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in the unit's doctrinal publications should be discussed. Also, the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) Leaders should use a map of the actual area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) CFX and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STX is used.

(5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(6) *Tips for Leader Training.*

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing movement.

(b) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the rights and responsibilities of medical personnel as specified in the provisions of the Geneva Conventions.

(c) Leaders should review the unit and higher HQ TSOPs.

(d) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where movement will take place, if possible.

b. *Tips for Training.*

(1) After the unit has demonstrated proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-10, this STX can be trained under several options:

- (a) Elements moving over a single or multiple routes.

- (b) With or without OPFOR interdictions.
- (c) With or without NBC conditions.
- (d) Day or night.
- (e) In a field or MOUT environment.
- (f) Support or nonsupport during move.
- (g) Split-based operations (e.g., task-organized elements).

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning and executing movement before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

#### 4. Training Enhancers.

- a. The commander, in coordination with the higher HQ OPS element, determines the jump CP composition based upon the higher HQ commander's guidance. The enemy situation will affect the security requirements.
- b. The unit plans the move and coordinates the plan with the higher HQ staff.
- c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.
- d. The unit should be prepared to relocate as required to support the mission.
- e. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order and ends when the main body crosses the RP. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-8. Table 4-8 is a suggested scenario.

#### 5. General Situation.

- a. The unit is deployed in the support area. The unit is under C2 of higher HQ.
- b. Element leaders provide personnel and equipment status reports.
- c. The higher HQ movement order or annex is available.
- d. Pertinent maps and overlays with checkpoints, RP, and critical points are available.
- e. There is a possibility of encountering contamination along the route of march.
- f. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, NBC warfare, and to engage in EW.
- g. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.
- h. Major deviations from the displacement plan occur.

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME	
1	Receive warning order		15 min
2	Develop displacement and movement plan		45 min
3	AAR	1 hr	
4	Conduct route reconnaissance(s)	1 hr	15 min
5	Prepare vehicles and equipment		50 min
6	Dismantle unit area	1 hr	50 min
7	Organize march units		30 min
8	Make communications checks		10 min
9	Cross SP		15 min
10	Conduct road march	2 hrs	
11	Issue FRAGO		10 min
12 *	Cross contaminated area		45 min
13 *	Perform decontamination activities	1 hr	
14	AAR	1 hr	
15 *	Defend against air attacks		15 min
16	Continue road march	1 hr	
17 *	Defend against OPFOR ambushes		30 min
18	AAR	1 hr	
19	Continue road march	1 hr	
20	Cross SP		10 min
21	Final AAR	2 hrs	
		Total time:	15 hrs 10 min

\* These events occur simultaneously and are not added to total time.

**NOTE:** Events are trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

Table 4-8. Unit STX 08-2-E003 Scenario.

6. FRAGO. The commander issues the FRAGO in Figure 4-3.

"Contaminated area reported on current route of march--main route 2 at north end of town A. Reroute convoy at checkpoint 12 to main route 1. Report reaching checkpoint 17."

Figure 4-3. Sample Unit FRAGO.

7. Support Requirements.

a. Minimum Trainers and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of three OCs is required.

b. OPFOR.

(1) OPFOR may or may not be required when exercise is conducted as part of a CPX. OPFOR should be used if exercise is part of an FTX.

(2) OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(3) MILES can be used or the OCs can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are



used. When OPFOR are employed, a vehicle and radio for the OCs are needed.

d. Operational Training Area. Depending upon LTA, it is desirable to have an adequate training area which is 200 by 250 meters. A road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers.

e. MIL. During this STX, MIL is essential to drive the unit's actions.

f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-9 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
5.56mm (Blank)	40 rounds/weapon
5.56mm (Blank)	100 rounds/OPFOR weapon
7.62mm (Blank)	1,000 rounds/OPFOR weapon
Blank Adapters	1 each per weapon
Blank Adapters	1 each per OPFOR weapon
<u>MILES</u>	1 set per soldier
<u>MILES</u>	1 set per OPFOR soldier
Smoke Grenades	4 each per unit
Smoke Grenades	2 each per OPFOR
Artillery Simulators	2 each per OPFOR
CS Grenades	3 each per OPFOR
<u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized	
Rail and aircraft load simulations	
<u>FUEL</u>	
Calculate fuel requirements using the Operational Logistics Planner	
<u>OTHER</u>	
Ration Mix Approved for Exercise	as required
Manikin Resuscitation Torso	as required
Aircraft for Simulated Air Attack	1 per unit
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 per unit
<b>NOTE:</b> The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	

Table 4-9. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX 08-2-E003.

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-10 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

<b>TASK</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Plan Unit Move (Serial)	63-2-1001.08-0SCT	5-255
Prepare Unit to Move (Serial)	63-2-1002.08-0SCT	5-86
Conduct Tactical Road March (Serial)	63-2-1003.08-0SCT	5-90
Cross a Chemically Contaminated Area (Serial)	03-3-C226.08-0SCT	5-94
Cross a Radiologically Contaminated Area (Serial)	03-3-C208.08-0SCT	5-98
Defend March Elements (Serial)	63-2-1006.08-0SCT	5-103
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-1016.08-0MCT	5-135
Maintain Communications	63-2-1017.08-00CT	5-267
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	08-2-R303.08-00CT	5-183
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-R326.08-00CT	5-186
Handle Enemy Prisoners of War	19-3-3106.08-0MCT	5-188
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	19-3-3105.08-0MCT	5-191
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.08-00CT	5-193
Transport Casualties	08-2-C316.08-0MCT	5-197
Perform Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-C318.08-0MCT	5-200

Table 4-10. T&amp;EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX 08-2-E003.

**AREA MEDICAL LABORATORY**

**STX 08-2-E004**

**ESTABLISH UNIT AREA OF OPERATIONS**

1. **Objective.** This STX trains the unit in setting up its AO. This STX also provides the commander and key leaders practice in planning, coordinating, and controlling the establishment of the operational area. The unit must become proficient in performing tasks in Table 4-13.

2. **Interface.**

- a. This STX supports the unit's FTX (critical mission).
- b. This STX supports the higher HQ STX (direct establishment).

3. **Training.**

a. **Leader Training.**

(1) This STX can be used to establish the unit AO as part of a CPX or FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of unit and higher HQ TSOPs and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in the unit's doctrinal publications should be discussed. Also, the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) Leaders should use a map of the actual area where the STX is to be conducted, and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) **Tips for Leader Training.**

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for setting up the unit AO.

(b) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the rights and responsibilities of medical personnel as specified in the provisions of the Geneva Conventions.

(c) Leaders should review the unit and higher HQ TSOPs.

(d) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where setup will take place, if possible.

b. **Tips for Training.**

(1) After the unit has demonstrated proficiency in the tasks listed in Table 4-13, this STX can be trained under several options:

(a) With or without OPFOR interdictions.

(b) With or without NBC conditions.

(c) In a field or MOUT environment.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of setting up before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as

part of an FTX.

#### 4. Training Enhancers.

a. The unit has conducted a tactical road march. The unit must be prepared at any time to defend against air, ground, or terrorist attacks during daylight or darkness, and to respond appropriately to enemy, friendly, or NBC operations.

b. The unit establishes the new operating site IAW the layout plans. When the site is operational, the higher HQ OPS element is notified that the unit is prepared to perform its operational mission.

c. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

d. This exercise begins when the unit's advance/quartering party arrives at the new site and ends when the unit area is established. An AAR is conducted as shown in Table 4-11. Table 4-11 is a suggested scenario.

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME	
1	Conduct advance/quartering party activities	2 hrs	
2 *	Set up defensive positions	1 hr	30 min
3 *	Set up unit HQ	1 hr	
4	Establish operational areas	4 hrs	
5 *	Set up administrative and bivouac areas	1 hr	
6	Issue FRAGO		10 min
7	Final AAR	2 hrs	
Total time:		8 hrs	10 min

\* These events occur simultaneously and are not added to total time.

**NOTE:** Events are trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

Table 4-11. Unit STX 08-2-E004 Scenario.

#### 5. General Situation.

a. The advance/quartering party has performed preliminary security and organization of the new site. The unit elements follow; they are ready to establish operations and defend at any time during the establishment. **NOTE:** The unit may be dependent upon a supporting unit when performing area defense activities.

- b. A site reconnaissance has been performed.
- c. A tentative layout plan and defense plan are available.
- d. Helicopter LZ and ground evacuation routes have been selected.
- e. Sufficient unit and medical supplies and equipment are available.
- f. NBC detection equipment is available.
- g. The exercise is conducted in a field or MOUT environment.

- h. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare.
  - i. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.
6. FRAGO. The commander issues the FRAGO in Figure 4-4.

"Boundaries have changed. Change setup location of the unit to coordinates \_\_\_\_\_ (grid coordinates). Coordinate revision of layout plans with me at new location. Prepare unit elements for movement NLT \_\_\_\_\_ (time limit)."

Figure 4-4. Sample Unit FRAGO.

7. Support Requirements.

- a. Minimum Trainers and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of three OCs is required.
- b. OPFOR.
  - (1) OPFOR should not be more than squad size with one crew-served weapon.
  - (2) MILES can be used or the OCs can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.
  - (3) The OPFOR should be well-trained in threat tactics, have specific missions, and be controlled when used.
- c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR are employed, a vehicle and radio for the OCs are needed.
- d. Operational Training Area. Depending upon LTA, it is desirable to have an adequate training area which is 200 by 250 meters.
- e. MIL. During this STX, MIL is essential to drive the unit's actions.
- f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-12 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
5.56mm (Blank)	40 rounds/weapon
5.56mm (Blank)	100 rounds/OPFOR weapon
7.62mm (Blank)	1,000 rounds/OPFOR weapon
Blank Adapters	1 each per weapon
Blank Adapters	1 each per OPFOR weapon
<u>MILES</u>	1 set per soldier
<u>MILES</u>	1 set per OPFOR soldier
Smoke Grenades	4 each per unit
Smoke Grenades	2 each per OPFOR
Artillery Simulators	2 each per OPFOR
CS Grenades	3 each per OPFOR
<u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized	
<u>FUEL</u>	
Calculate fuel requirements using the Operational Logistics Planner	
<u>OTHER</u>	
Ration Mix Approved for Exercise	as required
Manikin Resuscitation Torso	as required
Aircraft for Simulated Air Attack	1 per unit
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 per unit
<b>NOTE:</b> The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	

Table 4-12. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX 08-2-E004.

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-13 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

TASK	TASK NUMBER	PAGE
Plan Occupation of New Area of Operations (Serial)	63-2-1007.08-0SCT	5-258
Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities (Serial)	63-2-1008.08-0SCT	5-108
Occupy New Operating Site (Serial)	63-2-1009.08-0SCT	5-111
Set Up Unit Defense	63-2-1011.08-0MCT	5-113
Establish Unit Headquarters Area	63-2-0008.08-0MCT	5-116
Establish Operational Areas	08-2-0220.08-00CT	5-121
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-R306.08-0MCT	5-124
Prepare for Operations Under Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Conditions	03-3-C201.08-0MCT	5-127
Plan Area Damage Control Operations	63-2-1014.08-0MCT	5-260
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-1016.08-0MCT	5-135
Establish Communications	63-2-1040.08-00CT	5-265
Maintain Communications	63-2-1017.08-00CT	5-267
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	08-2-R303.08-00CT	5-183
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-R326.08-00CT	5-186
Handle Enemy Prisoners of War	19-3-3106.08-0MCT	5-188
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	19-3-3105.08-0MCT	5-191
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.08-00CT	5-193
Transport Casualties	08-2-C316.08-0MCT	5-197
Perform Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-C318.08-0MCT	5-200

Table 4-13. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX 08-2-E004 (cont).

**AREA MEDICAL LABORATORY**

**STX 08-2-E005.08-668A**

**PERFORM HEALTH HAZARD LABORATORY  
SUPPORT OPERATIONS**

1. Objective. This STX trains the unit in performing mission support operations. This STX also provides the commander and key leaders with practice in planning, supervising, and coordinating the unit's support functions. The unit must become proficient in performing tasks in Table 4-16.

2. Interface.

- a. This STX supports the unit's FTX (critical mission).
- b. This STX supports the higher HQ STX (direct CHS operations).

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement AML support operations as part of a CPX or FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of unit and higher HQ TSOPs and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in the unit's doctrinal publications should be discussed. Also, the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) CFX and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STX is used.

(4) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(5) Tips for Leader Training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for providing unit mission support.

(b) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the rights and responsibilities of medical personnel as specified in the provisions of the Geneva Conventions.

(c) Leaders should review higher HQ and unit TSOPs.

(d) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where unit mission support will take place, if possible.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit demonstrates proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-16, this STX can be trained under several options:

(a) With or without OPFOR interdiction.

(b) With or without NBC conditions.

(c) In a field or MOUT environment.



- (d) Day or night.
- (e) During offensive, defensive, or retrograde operations.
- (f) During stability operations and support operations.
- (g) With or without patients or casualties, as required.
- (h) Split-based operations (e.g., task-organized elements).

(2) The unit must become proficient in basic unit support operations before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

#### 4. Training Enhancers.

a. The unit must provide AML support to supported units at all times. It must also provide constant security for the CP area and be prepared to respond effectively to threat.

b. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

c. This exercise begins when unit support requests are received, and ends when the unit comes under attack. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-14. Table 4-14 is a suggested scenario.

#### 5. General Situation.

a. The unit is established and is prepared to support operations. Supported units have requested support.

b. A defense plan is available.

c. A safety program is established.

d. The unit operates under threat of NBC attack.

e. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare.

f. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

#### 6. FRAGO. The commander issues the FRAGO in Figure 4-5.

"Priority of support has shifted. Be prepared to provide support to supported units located in the vicinity of \_\_\_\_\_ (grid coordinates). Prepare unit elements to shift unit support operations within \_\_\_\_\_ (time limit)."

Figure 4-5. Sample Unit FRAGO.

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME
1 *	Commander issues guidance	15 min
2	Perform unit support mission	48 hrs
3 *	Issue FRAGO	15 min
4 *	Respond to threat activities	1 hr
5	AAR	1 hr
6 *	Conduct NBC operations (OPFOR)	30 min
7 *	Respond to NBC attack	1 hr
8 *	Unit support mission degradation	2 hrs
9	AAR	1 hr
10 *	Defend against air attacks (OPFOR)	30 min
11 *	Conduct restoration activities	1 hr
12 *	Receive notification of threat	15 min
13	Final AAR	2 hrs
Total time:		52 hrs

\* These events occur simultaneously and are not added to total time.

**NOTE:** Events are trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

Table 4-14. Unit STX 08-2-E005.08-668A Scenario.

#### 7. Support Requirements.

a. **Minimum Trainers and OCs.** This exercise should be conducted with the commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of three OCs is required.

b. **OPFOR.**

(1) OPFOR should not be more than squad size with one crew-served weapon. OPFOR should have specific missions and be controlled whenever used.

(2) MILES can be used, or the OCs can assess damage to equipment and personnel casualties.

c. **Vehicles and Communications.** Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR are employed, a vehicle and radio for the OCs are needed.

d. **Operational Training Area.** Depending upon LTA, it is desirable to have an adequate training area which is 200 by 250 meters.

e. **MIL.** During this STX, MIL is essential to drive the unit's actions.

f. **Consolidated Support Requirements.** Table 4-15 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
5.56mm (Blank)	40 rounds/weapon
5.56mm (Blank)	100 rounds/OPFOR weapon
7.62mm (Blank)	1,000 rounds/OPFOR weapon
Blank Adapters	1 each per weapon
Blank Adapters	1 each per OPFOR weapon
MILES	1 set per soldier
MILES	1 set per OPFOR soldier
Smoke Grenades	4 each per unit
Smoke Grenades	2 each per OPFOR
Artillery Simulators	2 each per OPFOR
CS Grenades	3 each per OPFOR
<u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized	
<u>FUEL</u>	
Calculate fuel requirements using the Operational Logistics Planner	
<u>OTHER</u>	
Ration Mix Approved for Exercise	as required
Manikin Resuscitation Torso	as required
Aircraft for Simulated Air Attack	1 per unit
War Wound Moulage Set	1 per unit
<b>NOTE:</b> The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	

Table 4-15. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX 08-2-E005.08-668A.

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-16 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

<u>TASK</u>	<u>TASK NUMBER</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Employ Physical Security Measures	63-2-R306.08-0MCT	5-124
Supervise Area Medical Laboratory Support Operations	08-2-1350.08-668A	5-205
Provide Biological Warfare Agent Identification Support	08-2-1356.08-668A	5-209
Provide Chemical Warfare Agent Identification Support	08-2-1358.08-668A	5-213
Provide Infectious/Endemic Disease Risk Assessment Support	08-2-1359.08-668A	5-218
Provide Entomology Support	08-2-1360.08-668A	5-222
Provide Industrial Hygiene/Environmental Health Support	08-2-1361.08-668A	5-228
Provide Radiation Threat Assessment Support	08-2-1362.08-668A	5-234
Provide Animal/Zoonotic Disease Risk Assessment Support	08-2-1363.08-668A	5-239

Table 4-16. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX 08-2-E005.08-668A.

<b>TASK</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Perform Task-Organized Element Activities	08-2-1357.08-668A	5-243
Provide Personnel and Administrative Support	63-2-1015.08-00CT	5-168
Provide Unit and Medical Supply Support	08-2-C320.08-668A	5-172
Perform Unit-Level Maintenance Operations	43-2-0002.08-668A	5-177
Perform Field Sanitation Functions	08-2-R315.08-00CT	5-180
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	44-3-C220.08-0MCT	5-130
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	44-3-C221.08-0MCT	5-132
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-1016.08-0MCT	5-135
Maintain Communications	63-2-1017.08-00CT	5-267
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	08-2-R303.08-00CT	5-183
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-R326.08-00CT	5-186
Prepare for a Chemical Attack	03-3-C202.08-0MCT	5-138
Respond to a Chemical Attack	03-3-C203.08-0MCT	5-140
Conduct Operational Decontamination	03-3-C224.08-0MCT	5-144
Conduct Thorough Decontamination	03-2-C312.08-00CT	5-146
Prepare for a Friendly Nuclear Strike	03-3-C205.08-0MCT	5-148
Respond to the Initial Effects of a Nuclear Attack	03-3-C223.08-0MCT	5-150
Respond to the Residual Effects of a Nuclear Attack	03-3-C222.08-0MCT	5-153
Perform Radiological Decontamination	63-2-R207.08-0MCT	5-156
Handle Enemy Prisoners of War	19-3-3106.08-0MCT	5-188
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	19-3-3105.08-0MCT	5-191
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.08-00CT	5-193
Transport Casualties	08-2-C316.08-0MCT	5-197
Perform Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-C318.08-0MCT	5-200

Table 4-16. T&amp;EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX 08-2-E005.08-668A (cont).

**AREA MEDICAL LABORATORY**

**STX 08-2-E006**

**DEFEND ASSIGNED AREA**

1. Objective. This STX trains the unit in defending the assigned area. This STX also provides the commander and key leaders with practice in coordinating and providing C2 of self-defense operations. The unit must become proficient in performing tasks in Table 4-19.

2. Interface.

- a. This STX supports the unit's FTX (critical mission).
- b. This STX supports the higher HQ STX (coordinate defense).

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement the defense of the unit as part of a CPX or FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of unit and higher HQ TSOPs and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in the unit's doctrinal publications should be discussed. Also, the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) Leaders should use a map of the actual area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) CFX and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STX is used.

(5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(6) Tips for Leader Training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for coordinating and implementing unit defense.

(b) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the rights and responsibilities of medical personnel as specified in the provisions of the Geneva Conventions.

(c) Leaders should review the higher HQ and unit TSOPs.

(d) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where defensive operations will take place, if possible.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit has demonstrated proficiency in the tasks listed in Table 4-19, this STX can be trained under several options:

(a) With or without NBC conditions.

(b) In a field or MOUT environment.

(c) Day or night.

(d) With limited unit activities.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning, coordinating, and implementing defensive operations before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

#### 4. Training Enhancers.

a. When unit support operations begin, the unit must be flexible enough to operate from a range of maximum support and minimum security to maximum security and minimum support.

b. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

c. This exercise begins with notification of threat in the area, and ends after the unit completes ADC activities. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-17. Table 4-17 is the suggested scenario.

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME	
1	Notify elements of threat		15 min
2	Upgrade defensive positions	1 hr	
3	Respond to threat attack	1 hr	30 min
4	AAR	1 hr	
5	Reorganize defense		30 min
6	Maintain contact (OPFOR)		30 min
7	AAR	1 hr	
8	Issue FRAGO		10 min
9 *	Conduct hasty displacement		30 min
10	Conduct ADC activities	1 hr	30 min
11	Final AAR	2 hrs	
		Total time:	9 hrs 25 min

\* If this activity is included in the scenario, this exercise terminates after its completion.

**NOTE:** Events are trained to standards, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

Table 4-17. Unit STX 08-2-E006 Scenario.

#### 5. General Situation.

a. The unit is deployed in the support area as part of a base defense, which is commanded and controlled by the higher HQ rear OPS element. The OPFOR has infiltrated or airdropped a platoon-sized or larger force in the area to seek out C2 and support facilities to disrupt friendly battle sustainment.

b. The higher HQ OPORD with rear operations annex is available.

c. The higher HQ and unit TSOPs are available.

d. The unit defense has been established.

e. Rear operations communications system has been established.

- f. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.
  - g. The OPFOR has the potential to conduct ground, air, and NBC warfare.
6. FRAGO. The commander issues the FRAGO in Figure 4-6.

"Threat forces are in the unit area. Prepare to occupy alternate defensive positions NLT (time limit) or on order. Destroy in place, all equipment, less medical, not capable of being evacuated. New unit location vicinity coordinates are \_\_\_\_\_ (grid coordinates)."

Figure 4-6. Sample Unit FRAGO.

7. Support Requirements.

- a. Minimum Trainers and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of three OCs is required.
- b. An OPFOR platoon (+) is required to cause a threat level that necessitates MP/TCF assistance. The OPFOR should be well trained in threat patrolling and assault tactics and should have specific missions within the AO. If MILES is not available, the following guidelines will assist in assessing damage:
  - (1) Any soldier that masks a firing weapon is a casualty.
  - (2) Any soldier that remains exposed for longer than three consecutive seconds is a casualty.
  - (3) Any soldier or vehicle within five meters of a grenade, unless protected by a sump cover, is a casualty or is destroyed.
  - (4) Any vehicle or equipment that comes within five meters of the OPFOR is destroyed.
- c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used. When OPFOR are employed, a vehicle and radio for the OCs are needed. Communications are needed for each OC. The OPFOR OC reports to the senior OC.
- d. Operational Training Area. Depending upon LTA, it is desirable to have an adequate training area which is 200 by 250 meters.
- e. MIL. During this STX, MIL is essential to drive the unit's actions.
- f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-18 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
5.56mm (Blank)	80 rounds/weapon
5.56mm (Blank)	200 rounds/OPFOR weapon
7.62mm (Blank)	2,000 rounds/OPFOR weapon
Blank Adapters	1 each per weapon
Blank Adapters	1 each per OPFOR weapon
MILES	1 set per soldier
MILES	1 set per OPFOR soldier
Smoke Grenades	8 each per unit
Smoke Grenades	4 each per OPFOR
Artillery Simulators	4 each per OPFOR
CS Grenades	6 each per OPFOR
<u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized	
<u>FUEL</u>	
Calculate fuel requirements using the Operational Logistics Planner	
<u>OTHER</u>	
Ration Mix Approved for Exercise	as required
Manikin Resuscitation Torso	as required
Aircraft for Simulated Air Attack	1 per unit
War Wound Mouflage Set	1 per unit
<b>NOTE:</b> The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	

Table 4-18. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX 08-2-E006.



8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-19 list the T&EOs for this STX.

<b>TASK</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Defend Unit Area	63-2-1024.08-0MCT	5-158
Use Passive Air Defense Measures	44-3-C220.08-0MCT	5-130
Take Active Air Defense Measures Against Hostile Aircraft	44-3-C221.08-0MCT	5-132
Reorganize Unit Defense	63-2-1026.08-0MCT	5-162
Conduct Hasty Displacement	63-2-1023.08-0MCT	5-165
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-1016.08-0MCT	5-135
Maintain Communications	63-2-1017.08-00CT	5-267
<i>Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures</i>	08-2-R303.08-00CT	5-183
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-R326.08-00CT	5-186
Handle Enemy Prisoners of War	19-3-3106.08-0MCT	5-188
Process Captured Documents and Equipment	19-3-3105.08-0MCT	5-191
Treat Casualties	08-2-0003.08-00CT	5-193
Transport Casualties	08-2-C316.08-0MCT	5-197
Perform Mortuary Affairs Operations	10-2-C318.08-0MCT	5-200
Perform Area Damage Control Functions	63-2-1028.08-00CT	5-203

Table 4-19. T&EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX 08-2-E006.

**AREA MEDICAL LABORATORY**

**STX 08-2-E007**

**REDEPLOY UNIT TO HOME STATION**

1. Objective. This STX trains the unit in redeploying from a TO to home station or mobilization site. The unit must become proficient in performing tasks in Table 4-22.

2. Interface.

- a. This STX supports the unit's FTX (critical mission).
- b. This STX supports the higher HQ STX (supervise redeployment).

3. Training.

a. Leader Training.

(1) This STX can be used to plan and implement redeployment (land, sea, or air) of the unit as part of a CPX or FTX.

(2) During classroom activities, the use of unit and higher HQ TSOPs and the responsibilities and procedures outlined in the unit's doctrinal publications should be discussed. Also, the T&EOs listed in this STX should be reviewed.

(3) Leaders should use a map of the actual area where the STX is to be conducted and a sand table model to match the actual terrain, if possible.

(4) CFX and TEWT provide ground training for leaders when the exact area of the STX is used.

(5) Simulations and games teach leaders as part of a continuing officer and NCO development program.

(6) Tips for Leader Training.

(a) Leaders should familiarize themselves with the procedures for planning and executing redeployment operations.

(b) Leaders should review the higher HQ and unit redeployment SOPs.

(c) Leaders should conduct a personal reconnaissance of the training area where redeployment activities will take place, if possible.

b. Tips for Training.

(1) After the unit has demonstrated proficiency in the tasks in Table 4-22, this STX can be trained under several options:

(a) Inclement weather.

(b) Multiple increments.

(c) Different modes of transportation.

(d) Day or night.

(2) The unit must become proficient in the basics of planning and executing basic redeployment activities before attempting complex options.

(3) After proficiency in this STX is reached, the unit sustains proficiency by executing this STX as part of an FTX.

4. Training Enhancers.

a. The commander, in coordination with the higher HQ OPS element, secures required redeployment SOPs.

b. UMO updates unit redeployment plans in coordination with higher HQ staff.

c. The higher HQ OPS element provides the unit with the redeployment sequence.

d. Unless otherwise approved by the chief OC, all reports and recommendations should be provided in hard copy to the senior trainer for evaluation.

e. This exercise begins with the receipt of a warning order and ends upon completion of redeployment activities. AARs are conducted as shown in Table 4-20. Table 4-20 is a suggested scenario.

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME	
1	Receive warning order		30 min
2	Prepare for movement	2 hrs	30 min
3	Issue FRAGO		10 min
4	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr	
5	Perform TAA/RAA activities	2 hrs	
6	AAR	1 hr	
7	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr	
8	Perform APOE/SPOE activities	2 hrs	
9	AAR	1 hr	
10	Perform APOD activities	2 hrs	
11	Perform SPOD activities	2 hrs	
12	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr	
13	Arrive at home station	2 hrs	
14	Final AAR	2 hrs	
		Total time:	20 hrs 10 min

**NOTE:** Events are trained to standard, not time limitations. The time required to train an event will vary based on METT-TC factors and the training proficiency of the unit.

Table 4-20. Unit STX 08-2-E007 Scenario.

5. General Situation.

- a. The unit is employed in a TO and is to be redeployed to CONUS. The unit is under C2 of higher HQ.
- b. Element leaders provide personnel and equipment status reports.
- c. The base support elements provide required redeployment support.
- d. This exercise is conducted in all environmental conditions.

6. FRAGO. The commander issues the FRAGO in Figure 4-7.

"Alternate route A will be used for moving to TAA/RAA located at \_\_\_\_\_ (grid coordinates). Prepare to move within \_\_\_\_\_ hours."

Figure 4-7. Sample Unit FRAGO.

7. Support Requirements.

- a. Minimum Trainers and OCs. This exercise should be conducted with the commander as the trainer and primary OC. A minimum of three OCs is required.
- b. OPFOR: None.
- c. Vehicles and Communications. Vehicles and communications equipment organic to the unit are used.
- d. Operational Training Area. Depending upon LTA, a road network is required that allows a road march of at least 20 kilometers.
- e. MIL. During this STX, MIL is essential to drive the unit's actions.
- f. Consolidated Support Requirements. Table 4-21 shows the suggested support requirements for this STX.

<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
	None
<u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized Rail and aircraft load simulations	
<u>FUEL</u>	
Calculate fuel requirements using the Operational Logistics Planner	
<u>OTHER</u>	
Ration Mix Approved for Exercise	as required
<b>NOTE:</b> The consolidated support requirements outlined for this STX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	

Table 4-21. Consolidated Support Requirements for STX 08-2-E007.

8. T&EO Sequence. Table 4-22 lists the T&EOs for this STX.

<b>TASK</b>	<b>TASK NUMBER</b>	<b>PAGE</b>
Plan Unit Redeployment	63-2-8029.08-00CT	5-262
Prepare Unit for Nontactical Move	63-2-8007.08-00CT	5-24
Conduct Nontactical Road March	63-2-8008.08-00CT	5-27
Employ Operations Security Measures	63-2-1016.08-0MCT	5-135
Maintain Communications	63-2-1017.08-00CT	5-267
Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures	08-2-R303.08-00CT	5-183
Perform Risk Management Procedures	63-2-R326.08-00CT	5-186
Perform Redeployment Personnel and Administrative Actions	63-2-8014.08-00CT	5-52
Perform Redeployment Training Activities	63-2-8015.08-00CT	5-55
Perform Redeployment Supply Activities	63-2-8016.08-00CT	5-57
Perform Redeployment Maintenance Activities	63-2-8017.08-668A	5-59
Prepare Vehicles and Equipment for Redeployment	63-2-8018.08-00CT	5-62
Perform Sea Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-8019.08-00CT	5-67
Perform Aerial Port of Embarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-8020.08-00CT	5-71
Perform Aerial Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-8021.08-00CT	5-74
Perform Home Station Activities	63-2-8022.08-00CT	5-77
Perform Sea Port of Debarkation Activities for Redeployment	63-2-8023.08-00CT	5-80
Perform Demobilization Station Activities	63-2-8024.08-00CT	5-83

Table 4-22. T&amp;EOs From Chapter 5 to Use in Evaluating STX 08-2-E007.

## CHAPTER 5

### TRAINING AND EVALUATION OUTLINES

5-1. General. This chapter contains the training and evaluation outlines for the unit. T&EOs are learning objectives (tasks, conditions, and standards) for the collective tasks, which support critical operations. The unit must master designated collective tasks to perform its critical operation. T&EOs may be trained separately in an STX/FTX or during internal/external evaluations.

5-2. Structure. The T&EOs in this chapter are listed in Table 5-1. The Mission-to-Collective Tasks Matrix in Chapter 2 lists the T&EOs required to train the critical missions to their specific AUTL.

5-3. Format. The T&EOs are prepared for every collective task that supports critical operations accomplishment. Each T&EO contains the following items:

- a. Element. This identifies the unit or unit element(s) that performs the task.
- b. Task. This is a description of the action to be performed by the unit and provides the task number.
- c. References. These are in parenthesis following the task number. The reference which contains the most information (primary reference) about the task is listed first and underlined.
- d. Iteration. It is used to identify how many times the task is performed and evaluated during training. The "M" identifies when the task is performed in MOPP4.
- e. Commander/Leader Assessment. This is used by the unit leadership to assess the proficiency of the unit in performing the task to standard. Assessments are subjective in nature and use all available evaluation data and sub-unit leader input to develop an assessment of the organization's overall capability to accomplish the task. Use the following ratings:
  - (1) T - Trained. The unit is trained and has demonstrated its proficiency in accomplishing the task to standards.
  - (2) P - Needs practice. The unit needs to practice the task. Performance has demonstrated that the unit does not achieve the standard without some difficulty or has failed to achieve one or more of the task steps to standard.
  - (3) U - Untrained. The unit can not demonstrate an ability to achieve proficiency.
- f. Condition. A statement of the situation or environment in which the unit is to do the collective task.
- g. Task Standard.
  - (1) The task standard states the performance criteria that a unit must achieve to successfully execute the task. This overall standard should be the focus of training. It should be understood by every soldier.
  - (2) The trainer or evaluator determines the unit's training status using performance observation measurements (where applicable) and his judgment. The unit must be evaluated in the context of the METT-TC conditions. This will establish a common base line for unit performance.

h. **Task Steps and Performance Measures.** This is a listing of actions that is required to complete the task. These actions are stated in terms of observable performance for evaluating training proficiency. The task steps are arranged sequentially along with supporting individual tasks and their reference. Leader tasks within each T&EO are indicated by an asterisk (\*). Under each task step are listed the performance measures that must be accomplished to correctly perform the task step.

i. **GO/NO-GO Column.** This column is provided for annotating the unit's performance of the task steps. Evaluate each performance measure for a task step and place an "X" in the appropriate column. A major portion of the performance measures must be marked a "GO" for the task step to be successfully performed.

j. **Task Performance/Evaluation Summary Block.** This block provides the trainer a means of recording the total number of task steps and performance measures evaluated and those evaluated as "GO." It also provides the evaluator a means to rate the unit's demonstrated performance as a "GO" or "NO-GO." It also provides the leader with a historical record for five training iterations.

k. **Supporting Individual Tasks.** This is a listing of all supporting individual tasks required to correctly perform the task. Listed are the reference, task title, and task number.

l. **OPFOR Standards.** These standards specify overall OPFOR performance for each collective task. These standards ensure that OPFOR soldiers accomplish meaningful training and force the training unit to perform its task to standard or "lose" to the OPFOR. The OPFOR standards specify what must be accomplished--not how it must be accomplished. The OPFOR must always attain its task standards, using tactics consistent with the type of enemy they are portraying.

5-4. **Use.** The T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a single task. Several T&EOs can be used to train or evaluate a group of tasks such as an STX or FTX.

**Deploy/Conduct Maneuver**

PERFORM DEPLOYMENT ALERT ACTIVITIES (63-2-8001.08-00CT).....	5-5
PERFORM PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE PREDEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES (63-2-8002.08-00CT).....	5-8
PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT TRAINING ACTIVITIES (63-2-8003.08-00CT).....	5-11
PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT SUPPLY ACTIVITIES (63-2-8004.08-00CT).....	5-13
PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES (63-2-8005.08-668A).....	5-16
PREPARE VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT FOR DEPLOYMENT (63-2-8006.08-00CT).....	5-19
PREPARE UNIT FOR NONTACTICAL MOVE (63-2-8007.08-00CT).....	5-24
CONDUCT NONTACTICAL ROAD MARCH (63-2-8008.08-00CT).....	5-27
PERFORM SEA PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR DEPLOYMENT (63-2-8009.08-00CT).....	5-30
PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR DEPLOYMENT (63-2-8010.08-00CT).....	5-34
PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR DEPLOYMENT (63-2-8011.08-00CT).....	5-37
PERFORM SEA PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR DEPLOYMENT (63-2-8012.08-00CT).....	5-40
PREPARE EQUIPMENT RECEPTION TEAM FOR TACTICAL ROAD MARCH (SERIAL) (63-2-8013.08-0SCT).....	5-44
CONDUCT INTEGRATION ACTIVITIES (63-2-8025.08-00CT).....	5-47
CONDUCT STAGING ACTIVITIES (63-2-8026.08-00CT).....	5-49
PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS (63-2-8014.08-00CT).....	5-52
PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT TRAINING ACTIVITIES (63-2-8015.08-00CT).....	5-55

PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT SUPPLY ACTIVITIES (63-2-8016.08-00CT).....	5-57
PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES (63-2-8017.08-668A).....	5-59
PREPARE VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT FOR REDEPLOYMENT (63-2-8018.08-00CT).....	5-62
PERFORM SEA PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR REDEPLOYMENT (63-2-8019.08-00CT).....	5-67
PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR REDEPLOYMENT (63-2-8020.08-00CT).....	5-71
PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR REDEPLOYMENT (63-2-8021.08-00CT).....	5-74
PERFORM HOME STATION ACTIVITIES (63-2-8022.08-00CT).....	5-77
PERFORM SEA PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR REDEPLOYMENT (63-2-8023.08-00CT).....	5-80
PERFORM DEMOBILIZATION STATION ACTIVITIES (63-2-8024.08-00CT).....	5-83
<b>Protect the Force</b>	
PREPARE UNIT TO MOVE (SERIAL) (63-2-1002.08-0SCT).....	5-86
CONDUCT TACTICAL ROAD MARCH (SERIAL) (63-2-1003.08-0SCT).....	5-90
CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA (SERIAL) (03-3-C226.08-0SCT).....	5-94
CROSS A RADIOLOGICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA (SERIAL) (03-3-C208.08-0SCT).....	5-98
DEFEND MARCH ELEMENTS (SERIAL) (63-2-1006.08-0SCT).....	5-103
PERFORM ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES (SERIAL) (63-2-1008.08-0SCT).....	5-108
OCCUPY NEW OPERATING SITE (SERIAL) (63-2-1009.08-0SCT).....	5-111
SET UP UNIT DEFENSE (63-2-1011.08-0MCT).....	5-113
ESTABLISH UNIT HEADQUARTERS AREA (63-2-0008.08-0MCT).....	5-116
ESTABLISH OPERATIONAL AREAS (08-2-0220.08-00CT).....	5-121
EMPLOY PHYSICAL SECURITY MEASURES (63-2-R306.08-0MCT).....	5-124
PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL CONDITIONS (03-3-C201.08-0MCT).....	5-127
USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES (44-3-C220.08-0MCT).....	5-130
TAKE ACTIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AIRCRAFT (44-3-C221.08-0MCT).....	5-132
EMPLOY OPERATIONS SECURITY MEASURES (63-2-1016.08-0MCT).....	5-135
PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL ATTACK (03-3-C202.08-0MCT).....	5-138
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK (03-3-C203.08-0MCT).....	5-140
CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION (03-3-C224.08-0MCT).....	5-144
CONDUCT THOROUGH DECONTAMINATION (03-2-C312.08-00CT).....	5-146
PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE (03-3-C205.08-0MCT).....	5-148
RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK (03-3-C223.08-0MCT).....	5-150
RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK (03-3-C222.08-0MCT).....	5-153
PERFORM RADIOLOGICAL DECONTAMINATION (63-2-R207.08-0MCT).....	5-156
DEFEND UNIT AREA (63-2-1024.08-0MCT).....	5-158
REORGANIZE UNIT DEFENSE (63-2-1026.08-0MCT).....	5-162
CONDUCT HASTY DISPLACEMENT (63-2-1023.08-0MCT).....	5-165
<b>Perform CSS and Sustainment</b>	
PROVIDE PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT (63-2-1015.08-00CT).....	5-168
PROVIDE UNIT AND MEDICAL SUPPLY SUPPORT (08-2-C320.08-668A).....	5-172
PERFORM UNIT-LEVEL MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS (43-2-0002.08-668A).....	5-177
PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS (08-2-R315.08-00CT).....	5-180
CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES (08-2-R303.08-00CT).....	5-183
PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES (63-2-R326.08-00CT).....	5-186
HANDLE ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR (19-3-3108.08-0MCT).....	5-188
PROCESS CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT (19-3-3105.08-0MCT).....	5-191
TREAT CASUALTIES (08-2-0003.08-00CT).....	5-193



TRANSPORT CASUALTIES (08-2-C316.08-0MCT).....	5-197
PERFORM MORTUARY AFFAIRS OPERATIONS (10-2-C318.08-0MCT).....	5-200
PERFORM AREA DAMAGE CONTROL FUNCTIONS (63-2-1028.08-00CT).....	5-203
SUPERVISE AREA MEDICAL LABORATORY SUPPORT OPERATIONS (08-2-1350.08-668A).....	5-205
PROVIDE BIOLOGICAL WARFARE AGENT IDENTIFICATION SUPPORT (08-2-1356.08-668A).....	5-209
PROVIDE CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENT IDENTIFICATION SUPPORT (08-2-1358.08-668A).....	5-213
PROVIDE INFECTIOUS/ENDEMIC DISEASE RISK ASSESSMENT SUPPORT (08-2-1359.08-668A).....	5-218
PROVIDE ENTOMOLOGY SUPPORT (08-2-1360.08-668A).....	5-222
PROVIDE INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE/ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SUPPORT (08-2-1361.08-668A).....	5-228
PROVIDE RADIATION THREAT ASSESSMENT SUPPORT (08-2-1362.08-668A).....	5-234
PROVIDE ANIMAL/ZOONOTIC DISEASE RISK ASSESSMENT SUPPORT (08-2-1363.08-668A).....	5-239
PERFORM TASK-ORGANIZED ELEMENT ACTIVITIES (08-2-1357.08-668A).....	5-243
<b>Exercise Command and Control</b>	
PLAN UNIT MOBILIZATION IN A PEACETIME ENVIRONMENT (63-2-8027.08-00CT).....	5-249
PLAN UNIT DEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES UPON RECEIPT OF A WARNING ORDER (63-2-8028.08-00CT).....	5-252
PLAN UNIT MOVE (SERIAL) (63-2-1001.08-0SCT).....	5-255
PLAN OCCUPATION OF NEW AREA OF OPERATIONS (SERIAL) (63-2-1007.08-0SCT).....	5-258
PLAN AREA DAMAGE CONTROL OPERATIONS (63-2-1014.08-0MCT).....	5-260
PLAN UNIT REDEPLOYMENT (63-2-8029.08-00CT).....	5-262
ESTABLISH COMMUNICATIONS (63-2-1040.08-00CT).....	5-265
MAINTAIN COMMUNICATIONS (63-2-1017.08-00CT).....	5-267

Table 5-1. List of T&EO's

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM DEPLOYMENT ALERT ACTIVITIES (63-2-8001.08-00CT)  
 (FM 100-17) (AR 601-142) (FM 4-02.6)  
 (FM 55-65) (FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has been at a normal state of deployment readiness and has received a warning order to prepare for overseas deployment. The CQ or 1SG has notified the commander. The unit movement plan, recall plan, security plan, unit and higher HQ access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. Main body personnel, advance party personnel, SPOE team, equipment reception team, packing and crating team, weighing and marking team, rail loading team, and supercargoes have been designated by the commander and trained in their duties. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Alert notification activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel are recalled IAW the recall plan. All personnel are present or accounted for and briefings are conducted for unit personnel and deployment team(s) IAW movement plan. Security is established IAW security plan.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander supervises deployment alert notification activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs the CQ or 1SG to implement the recall plan.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with higher HQ commander for guidance concerning deployment requirements.</li> <li>c. Briefs leaders on deployment and mission requirements.</li> <li>d. Directs UMO to update movement plan, deployment SOP, and MA plans, as required.</li> <li>e. Assigns additional and/or replacement personnel to deployment teams, as required.</li> <li>f. Monitors security of unit area for compliance with security plan.</li> <li>g. Monitors recall of unit personnel (to include PROFIS, if assigned) to ensure recall time standards are met and personnel accountability is accomplished IAW recall plan.</li> <li>h. Submits reports to higher HQ IAW recall plan, security plan, deployment OPORD, and movement plan.</li> <li>i. Briefs higher HQ commander and staff on status of deployment alert activities.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit HQ performs recall personnel accountability functions. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Initiates recall procedures (to include coordination for PROFIS personnel, if assigned) IAW recall plan.</li> <li>b. Sets up central check-in IAW recall plan.</li> <li>c. Checks personnel as they arrive to ensure only personnel listed on current access rosters enter the unit area.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Annotates recall roster to indicate personnel are present for duty as they arrive.</p> <p>e. Computes percent present-for-duty IAW recall plan.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander on present-for-duty status as recall progresses.</p> <p>g. Disestablishes control check-in point when 100 percent of unit are present or accounted for.</p> <p>* 3. UMO assembles deployment teams.</p> <p>a. Identifies unit deployment team requirements by reviewing movement plan.</p> <p>b. Confirms personnel are available for designated deployment teams.</p> <p>c. Requests commander assign additional and/or replacement deployment team members, as required.</p> <p>d. Briefs deployment teams on their duties and responsibilities IAW the movement plan.</p> <p>e. Briefs commander on status of deployment teams.</p> <p>* 4. Leaders supervise element alert activities. (301-371-1050)</p> <p>a. Monitor arrival of element personnel to ensure all personnel are accounted for.</p> <p>b. Supervise establishment of security of assigned area IAW security plan.</p> <p>c. Brief personnel on deployment.</p> <p>* 5. Element leaders supervise alert activities.</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel as they arrive to ensure all have required clothing and personal gear.</p> <p>b. Inspect alert bags to ensure all personal gear is present and serviceable.</p> <p>c. Assign personnel to security posts IAW security plan.</p> <p>d. Brief superiors on alert status.</p> <p>6. Unit performs recall activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 301-371-1050)</p> <p>a. Relays alert notification, as required.</p> <p>b. Reports for duty to unit HQ IAW recall plan.</p> <p>c. Repairs or replace personal gear, as required.</p> <p>d. Performs security functions, as required.</p> <p>e. Provides dependents with information on deployment, as permitted.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE PREDEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES  
 (63-2-8002.08-00CT)

(AR 220-10)	(AR 220-1)	(AR 600-8-101)
(AR 601-142)	(FM 100-17)	(FM 14-100)
(FM 4-02.6)	(FM 55-10)	(FM 55-65)
(FM 8-10)		

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has activated the recall plan. Unit personnel (including PROFIS personnel, if assigned) are accounted for and are prepared for predeployment processing. The higher HQ PERS element has provided a SRP processing schedule to the commander. The unit has coordinated with the higher HQ PERS element and/or supporting unit for personnel and administrative support and assistance, as needed. Transportation to move the unit to the processing center is available. The deployment SOP, movement plan, family assistance plan, and higher HQ deployment OPORD are available. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. SRP activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Predeployment personnel and administrative activities are accomplished IAW the movement plan, deployment OPORD, higher HQ PERS element SRP processing schedule, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. Commander directs personnel and administrative predeployment activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs unit HQ to update the USR using current data IAW AR 220-1.</li> <li>b. Directs the XO/1SG to publish a unit SRP processing schedule based on the higher HQ PERS element SRP processing schedule.</li> <li>c. Forwards list of nondeployable personnel to the higher HQ PERS element.</li> <li>d. Directs personnel to complete SRP processing activities.</li> <li>e. Directs personnel to secure POVs and personal property IAW movement plan.</li> <li>f. Directs XO to prepare briefing for dependents.</li> <li>g. Directs XO to update family assistance plan, as required.</li> <li>h. Requests higher HQ PERS element appoint an ordering officer to purchase goods and services at OCONUS sites, if required.</li> <li>i. Requests higher HQ PERS element appoint paying agents IAW FM 14-100, if required.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: A paying agent cannot simultaneously serve as an ordering officer.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>j. Coordinates with higher HQ PERS element to close out unit fund account.</li> <li>k. Coordinates through higher HQ and port commander to identify number of supercargoes authorized and POC for supercargoes.</li> <li>l. Briefs higher HQ commander on status of SRP activities.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit HQ processes SRP records. (805C-PAD-2402)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Delivers unit SRP records to SRP processing site.</li> <li>b. Verifies that 100 percent of deploying personnel have processed.</li> <li>c. Returns SRP records to unit HQ.</li> <li>d. Delivers SRP records to higher HQ rear detachment prior to departure.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. Unit HQ performs personnel replacement functions. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 805C-PAD-2461)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies nondeployable personnel by reviewing monthly USR, 1SG daily report, and SRP processing results.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with higher HQ PERS element for replacement personnel.</li> <li>c. Recommends assignment of replacement personnel to commander.</li> <li>d. Assigns replacement personnel IAW the commander's instructions.</li> <li>e. Updates the family assistance plan, as required.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit HQ monitors unit SRP activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Publishes unit SRP processing schedule based on movement plan, higher HQ PERS element SRP processing schedule, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Distributes unit SRP processing schedule to unit elements.</li> <li>c. Monitors SRP processing to ensure activities are completed IAW SRP schedule.</li> <li>d. Coordinates with higher HQ PERS element for additional SRP processing, as required.</li> <li>e. Briefs commander on SRP processing status.</li> </ul> <p>* 5. Leaders supervise personnel and administrative SRP activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct personnel to complete SRP processing IAW SRP processing schedule.</li> <li>b. Designate personnel to assist contact teams in SRP processing activities, as required.</li> <li>c. Monitor SRP processing to ensure activities are completed IAW the SRP schedule.</li> <li>d. Coordinate with the UMO for additional SRP processing, as required.</li> <li>e. Identify nondeployable personnel.</li> <li>f. Coordinate personnel replacement with unit HQ.</li> <li>g. Monitor securing of POVs and personal property for compliance with movement plan and commander's instructions.</li> <li>h. Brief personnel on family assistance plan.</li> <li>i. Brief commander on results of SRP processing.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit performs SRP activities. (805C-PAD-2461)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performs SRP contact team functions, as directed.</li> <li>b. Completes SRP processing activities, as directed.</li> <li>c. Secures POVs and personal property IAW movement plan and commander's instructions.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-2402	Provide Input on Personnel Actions Affecting Subordinates	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT TRAINING ACTIVITIES (63-2-8003.08-00CT)  
 (FM 55-65) (AR 220-10) (FM 100-17)  
 (FM 4-02.6) (FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is preparing for deployment to an overseas site. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct predeployment training. The commander has designated a training officer and NCO. The unit deployment SOP, movement plan, higher HQ deployment OPORD, and training records are available. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Predeployment training is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Predeployment training is accomplished IAW the training schedule and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Commander directs predeployment training activities.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies training requirements through coordination with leaders and review of the movement plan and training records.</li> <li>b. Identifies special training requirements through coordination with higher HQ OPS element and review of the deployment OPORD.</li> <li>c. Directs training officer to develop a training schedule to correct training deficiencies.</li> <li>d. Designates personnel to receive training IAW higher HQ staff element's instructions.</li> <li>e. Briefs higher HQ commander on status of predeployment training.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. Training officer/NCO supervise predeployment training activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develop training schedule based on movement plan, deployment OPORD, specialized training requirements identified by higher HQ, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Coordinate training support with higher HQ OPS element, as required.</li> <li>c. Provide training schedule to higher HQ OPS element and unit leaders, as appropriate.</li> <li>d. Monitor training to ensure appropriate training is provided to personnel.</li> <li>e. Brief commander on status of predeployment training.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. Leaders perform predeployment training activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with UMO for required training support.</li> <li>b. Conduct training IAW training schedule, if required.</li> <li>c. Annotate training results on individual and team training records.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		



TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT SUPPLY ACTIVITIES (63-2-8004.08-00CT)  
 (AR 700-84) (AR 220-10) (AR 40-61)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 4-02.1) (FM 4-02.6)  
 (FM 55-65) (FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is preparing for deployment to an overseas site. The commander has designated unit personnel to perform supply activities when unit and/or medical supply personnel are not assigned. Basic loads of ammunition, rations, equipment identified TAT, and repair parts are available. The unit movement plan, TSOP, and higher HQ deployment OPORD are available. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Predeployment supply activities (including unit and medical) are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Predeployment supply activities are accomplished IAW the movement plan, TSOP, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander directs predeployment supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies float and/or replacement equipment and additional supply requirements to the movement plan deployment supply list based on the deployment OPORD, METT-TC, and coordination with higher HQ LOG element.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for issue of additional supplies, as required.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for issue of float and/or replacement equipment, as necessary.</li> <li>d. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for issue of refrigerated and controlled items (e.g., narcotics, medications, blood products, etc.), as required.</li> <li>e. Coordinates turnover of installation and real property with the appropriate agency, if required.</li> <li>f. Directs leaders to provide supply and equipment requests to supply sergeant and/or medical supply sergeant.</li> <li>g. Directs unit supply sergeant and/or medical supply sergeant to request required supplies and equipment.</li> <li>h. Briefs higher HQ commander and higher HQ LOG element on supply status, as required.</li> </ul> <p>2. Elements perform predeployment supply activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify shortages of supplies and equipment by conducting inventories and inspections.</li> <li>b. Inventory soldier's personal belongings that are designated to remain in the unit area.</li> <li>c. Secure personal belongings remaining in the unit area.</li> <li>d. Submit requests for supplies and equipment to supply sergeant and/or medical supply sergeant IAW TSOP, as required.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Issue individual basic loads, as required.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ provides supply support. (101-92Y-0001, 101-92Y-0003, 101-92Y-0004, 101-92Y-0005, 101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Submits requests to servicing supply support element to upgrade FAD on all requisitions already in the system.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for additional DODAACs to be requested for the rear detachment and deploying detachments, as needed.</li> <li>c. Submits changes of the "ship-to" address for the unit DODAAC to the servicing supply support element, to ensure correct routing of requested supplies to the unit's deployment address.</li> <li>d. Submits requests for issue of personal clothing and equipment to higher HQ LOG element IAW AR 700-84.</li> <li>e. Submits requests for basic loads and required supplies and equipment to higher HQ LOG element IAW movement plan and TSOP.</li> <li>f. Submits request for eyeglasses, inserts, and hearing aids to the higher HQ LOG element, as required.</li> <li>g. Requests supplies to support movement operations (BBPCT, dunnage and pallet covers).</li> <li>h. Draws basic loads IAW higher HQ LOG element's instructions.</li> <li>i. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element to resolve outstanding requisitions.</li> <li>j. Coordinates with commander or higher HQ LOG element for transportation and MHE support to pick up, issue, and/or pack deployment supplies, if necessary.</li> <li>k. Inspects float and/or replacement equipment for serviceability.</li> <li>l. Signs for float and/or replacement equipment.</li> <li>m. Issues supplies and equipment IAW TSOP, as required.</li> <li>n. Secures unissued supplies, outdated medications, and equipment IAW TSOP.</li> <li>o. Turns in equipment, supplies, and hazardous material to appropriate facility, as required.</li> <li>p. Prepares hand receipt annex and/or transfer documentation for unit property being transferred.</li> <li>q. Prepares backup of all automated supply systems prior to deployment.</li> <li>r. Briefs commander on deployment supply status.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-92Y-0001	Supervise Supply Activities	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0003	Enforce Compliance with Supply Discipline Procedures	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0004	Enforce Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005	Enforce Compliance with Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	<b>PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS</b>	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM PREDEPLOYMENT MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES (63-2-8005.08-668A)  
 (DA PAM 738-750) (AR 200-1) (AR 220-1)  
 (AR 385-10) (AR 700-138) (AR 750-1)  
 (DA PAM 750-35) (FM 100-17) (FM 3-100.4)  
 (FM 4-02.1) (FM 4-02.6) (FM 4-30.3)  
 (FM 55-65) (FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is preparing for deployment to an overseas site. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct predeployment maintenance activities. The unit is not authorized a maintenance element. It is dependent upon a supporting maintenance element (including contractual services) or MST for unit-level maintenance. The assigned vehicle mechanic (MOS 63B) augments the maintenance capability of the supporting unit and receives daily work assignments from the support unit. A motor officer/sergeant have been designated by the commander. Operator tools, equipment, and personnel are available. MSTs are available in the unit maintenance area. The movement plan, maintenance SOP, and higher HQ deployment OPORD are available. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Predeployment maintenance is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Predeployment maintenance is accomplished IAW the maintenance SOP and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
NOTE: RC-specific tasks and performance measures are annotated "RC."		
* 1. Commander directs predeployment maintenance activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitors maintenance activities for compliance with the maintenance SOP and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Approves the use of controlled exchange when required repair parts are not available.</li> <li>c. Checks MCSR for accuracy and completeness.</li> <li>d. Forwards MCSR to higher HQ LOG element.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for maintenance support, as required.</li> <li>f. Alerts supporting AMSA supervisor of deployment and timeline to enable the AMSA supervisor to shift priority of support to unit equipment (RC).</li> <li>g. Prioritizes repair of vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>h. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>i. Enforces environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul>		
* 2. Motor officer/sergeant supervise predeployment maintenance activities. (091-CLT-3009, 091-CLT-4029, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with the ECS supervisor to recover unit vehicles from ECS (RC).</li> <li>b. Direct unit personnel to inspect and pick up ECS vehicles for return to the unit (RC).</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Identify unit operational readiness levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports, PMCS, and predeployment maintenance checks.</p> <p>d. Prepare MCSR IAW AR 220-1 and AR 700-138.</p> <p>e. Submit current MCSR to commander.</p> <p>f. Submit request for MSTs to commander, as required.</p> <p>g. Submit request for controlled exchanges to commander for approval.</p> <p>h. Designate operator personnel to assist MSTs IAW maintenance SOP, higher HQ LOG element, and commander's instructions.</p> <p>i. Verify completion of repairs by reviewing maintenance records.</p> <p>j. Coordinate with higher HQ LOG element to identify status of vehicles and equipment in support maintenance.</p> <p>k. Coordinate with higher HQ LOG element to evacuate nondeployable vehicles and equipment to support maintenance.</p> <p>l. Verify unit member's civilian and military driver's licenses and equipment licenses for validation and reissue, as needed.</p> <p>m. Prepare a backup of all automated maintenance systems prior to deployment, if required.</p> <p>n. Brief the commander on maintenance status of vehicles and equipment, as required.</p> <p>o. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>p. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>* 3. Leaders supervise predeployment operator maintenance activities. (091-CLT-3009, 091-CLT-4029, 101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <p>a. Monitor performance of PMCS and predeployment maintenance for compliance with maintenance SOP, applicable TM(s), and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure compliance with maintenance SOP, applicable TM(s), and commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Provide input for MCSR to motor officer, as required.</p> <p>d. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>e. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>4. Unit performs predeployment operator maintenance activities. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>NOTE: Supporting maintenance elements (including contractual services) and MSTs perform unit-level maintenance activities.</p> <p>a. Performs PMCS IAW applicable TM(s).</p> <p>b. Inspects equipment IAW applicable operator-maintenance TM(s).</p> <p>c. Records all deficiencies on equipment inspection worksheets.</p> <p>d. Corrects operator-level maintenance deficiencies.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with supporting maintenance element or MST for inspection of equipment beyond the unit's inspecting capability.</p> <p>f. Identifies vehicles and equipment that require supporting maintenance element or MST support.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with supporting maintenance element or MST for repair of equipment.</p> <p>h. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>j. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>5. Motor officer/sergeant conduct transactions with supporting maintenance element (including contractual services) or MSTs. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Prepare required documentation for submission to the supporting maintenance element or MST. b. Coordinate with supporting maintenance element or MST for delivery of vehicles and equipment to the repair site. c. Coordinate medical maintenance support with supporting maintenance and/or higher HQ LOG element(s), as required. d. Notify owning element to pick up vehicles and equipment from the supporting maintenance element or MST upon notification that repairs are completed. e. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. f. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-3009	Supervise Maintenance Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PREPARE VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT FOR DEPLOYMENT (63-2-8006.08-00CT)  
 (FM 55-65) (AR 200-1) (AR 220-10)  
 (AR 385-10) (AR 40-61) (DOD REG 4500.9-R)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 4-02.6)  
 (FM 55-10) (FM 55-9) (FM 8-10)  
 (TB 55-46-1)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a movement directive to deploy to an overseas site. A rail head is available on the installation. All personnel are present and have been trained on requirements for preparing vehicles and equipment for deployment. Packing and crating, weighing and loading, and rail loading team(s) have been designated and trained. The movement directive, movement plan, deployment SOP, and deployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Equipment preparation is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Vehicles and equipment to be deployed are prepared for deployment and loaded for movement to the APOE or SPOE IAW the deployment SOP, movement plan, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander directs vehicle and equipment preparation activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be deployed based on movement directive, movement plan, deployment OPORD, higher HQ commander's guidance, and METT-TC.</li> <li>b. Identifies personnel, equipment, and vehicles scheduled to move to the APOE/SPOE by road or rail by reviewing movement plan and higher HQ commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Designates a UMA and container packing area.</li> <li>d. Designates storage areas for equipment not to be deployed.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for disposition of equipment not to be deployed or stored by the unit.</li> <li>f. Provides leaders with disposition instructions for equipment not being deployed.</li> <li>g. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for transportation support to the APOE/SPOE, if necessary.</li> <li>h. Inspects area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in or placed in a designated holding area.</li> <li>i. Notifies higher HQ OPS element when vehicles and containers are loaded and ready to move.</li> <li>j. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>k. Enforces environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul>		
* 2. UMO supervises vehicle and equipment preparation activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Updates AUDEL to reflect vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be deployed based on physical inventory and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Updates AUDEL to reflect actual weights based on results of weighing and any dimensions beyond those listed in current technical publications for equipment TOE LIN/INDEX NO.</p> <p>c. Inputs updated AUDEL into the ITO or field movement control element TC-ACCIS station.</p> <p>NOTE: When verified by the UMO, the updated AUDEL becomes the DEL produced by TC-ACCIS.</p> <p>d. Provides UMC and/or higher HQ LOG element with information on oversize and overweight vehicles, equipment, and cargo requiring special handling, as required.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with UMC for DEL, BBPCT material requirements lists, vehicle/rail loading plans and schedules, special hauling permit requests, military shipping labels, and convoy clearance requests produced by TC-ACCIS.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for RF/AIT tags for in-transit visibility of sensitive/classified cargo IAW higher HQ directives.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for packing materials, weighing scales, MHE, containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials, as required.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for customs inspection per unit TSOP.</p> <p>i. Provides leaders with deployment forms, shipping labels, and documents, as required.</p> <p>j. Coordinates container pickup with higher HQ LOG element.</p> <p>k. Provides special instructions to packing and crating teams, if necessary.</p> <p>l. Provides container packing schedule to leaders.</p> <p>m. Identifies transportation support requirements by reviewing movement plan and current vehicle status reports.</p> <p>n. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for movement of vehicles and equipment to rail loading site.</p> <p>o. Provides rail loading plan to rail loading team chief.</p> <p>p. Provides rail loading team with proper tools to conduct rail loadout.</p> <p>q. Coordinates with UMC for port call message and verification of movement plan APOE and SPOE requirements and procedures.</p> <p>r. Conducts risk assessment considering factors such as time, duration and cargo to ensure the mission is completed safely.</p> <p>s. Briefs commander on status of preparation of vehicles and equipment for deployment.</p> <p>t. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>u. Enforces environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>* 3. Leaders supervise preparation of elements for deployment. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <p>a. Verify adequate space has been allowed for personnel items and secondary loads by reviewing loading plans.</p> <p>b. Revise loading plans, as required.</p> <p>c. Monitor packing and loading for compliance with deployment SOP, movement plan, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Inspect area to ensure all equipment to be deployed has been packed and/or loaded.</p> <p>e. Inspect area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in or placed in a designated holding area.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>f. Inspect internal loads to ensure loads are secure and in compliance with <i>loading plans</i>.</li> <li>g. Notify UMO of any load plan revisions.</li> <li>h. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>i. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>* 4. UMO maintains an up-to-date AUEL.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conducts physical inventory of <i>vehicles and equipment to be deployed</i> to verify accuracy of AUEL.</li> <li>b. Revises AUEL, as required.</li> <li>c. Submits AUEL changes to UMC, if necessary.</li> </ul> <p>5. Packing and crating teams prepare equipment for deployment. (850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Pack containers IAW <i>loading plans, DEL, and UMO's instructions</i>.</li> <li>b. Pack hazardous materials IAW <i>deployment SOP, UMO's instructions, and applicable publications</i>.</li> <li>c. Prepare container packing lists and shipping documents IAW <i>UMO's instructions and applicable publications</i>.</li> <li>d. <i>Distribute container packing lists and shipping documents</i> IAW <i>UMO's instructions and applicable publications</i>.</li> <li>e. Place military shipping labels and designated markings on containers IAW <i>movement plan, deployment SOP, and UMO's instructions</i>.</li> <li>f. Assist container pickup crew in loading operations, as required.</li> <li>g. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>h. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit prepares vehicles, equipment, and personal gear for deployment. (850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Places equipment not being deployed in designated storage area IAW <i>movement plan and commander's instructions</i>.</li> <li>b. Turns in excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies to supply sergeant and/or medical supply sergeant IAW <i>deployment SOP and/or commander's instructions</i>.</li> <li>c. Packs personal gear IAW <i>movement plan</i>.</li> <li>d. Marks and/or tags vehicles, equipment, and personal gear IAW <i>deployment SOP, movement plan, and UMO's instructions</i>.</li> <li>e. Attaches RF/AIT tags and applies military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment IAW <i>movement plan and UMO's instructions</i>.</li> <li>f. Moves equipment to be packed in containers to the container packing area IAW <i>UMO's instructions</i>.</li> <li>g. Loads vehicles IAW <i>deployment SOP, movement plan, loading plans, and UMO's instructions</i>.</li> <li>h. Moves vehicles to designated area for marshaling or rail loading site, as directed.</li> <li>i. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>j. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>7. Weighing and marking teams weigh and mark vehicles for deployment. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Set up weighing and marking area in designated area IAW <i>deployment SOP</i>.</li> <li>b. Guide vehicles onto scales as they arrive.</li> <li>c. Identify vehicle gross weight.</li> <li>d. Identify vehicle axle weights (air movement only).</li> <li>e. Compute vehicle center of gravity based on axle weights (air movement only).</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Mark center of gravity on vehicles IAW deployment SOP, DOD REG 4500.9-R, and UMO'S instructions (air movement only).</p> <p>g. Report gross weights for each deploying vehicle to UMO.</p> <p>h. Disestablish weighing and marking area.</p> <p>i. Return vehicle weighing scales IAW UMO or owning facility officials' instructions.</p> <p>j. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>k. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>* 8. Rail loading team chief supervises rail loading activities. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Conducts safety briefing for all unit personnel at the rail loading site IAW local procedures.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with UMO for rail loading plans.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with installation UMC to identify special rail loading requirements.</p> <p>d. Verifies the presence of all rail guards by conducting roll call, if required.</p> <p>e. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory.</p> <p>f. Inspects vehicles and equipment for military shipping labels and proper markings.</p> <p>g. Provides a cargo manifest to conductor, if required.</p> <p>h. Notifies commander when rail loading is complete.</p> <p>i. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>j. Enforces environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>9. Rail loading team performs rail loading. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Stages vehicles IAW rail loading plan.</p> <p>b. Loads vehicles and equipment on railcars IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>c. Secures vehicles and equipment IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>d. Notifies rail loading team chief when rail loading is complete.</p> <p>e. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>f. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* Indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	<b>PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS</b>	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	<i>Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone</i>	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	<i>Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net</i>	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PREPARE UNIT FOR NONTACTICAL MOVE (83-2-8007.08-00CT)  
 (FM 55-30) (AR 200-1) (AR 385-10)  
 (DOD REG 4500.9-R) (FM 20-3) (FM 3-100.4)  
 (FM 4-02.6) (FM 55-65) (FM 55-9)  
 (FM 7-20) (FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a movement directive to move to the APOE/SPOE for deployment to an OCONUS site or redeployment to CONUS home station. Routes, scheduled halts, and logistics and administrative support are available. The higher HQ has an advance party at the APOE/SPOE or TAA/RAA and the party has conducted a route reconnaissance. The march and serial commanders have been designated, as applicable. Security for the move has been coordinated. The movement directive, movement plan, port call message, load plans, and strip maps are available. Vehicles are loaded and staged for movement in a designated area. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Preparation for movement is performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

**NOTE:** During deployment, this task is used for the nontactical road march from home station to the APOE/SPOE. During redeployment, it is used for movement from the AO to the TAA/RAA, from the TAA/RAA to APOE/SPOE, and from the APOD/SPOD to home station. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit is ready to cross SP NLT time prescribed in movement directive.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. UMO supervises preparation for movement to either the APOE/SPOE, TAA/RAA, or home station. (091-CLT-4029, 101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 551-88N-0002, 551-88N-0004) a. Coordinates with higher HQ OPS element to verify movement plan information for accuracy. b. Computes travel time and distance from proposed SP to RP. c. Compares travel time and start time to verify unit will arrive at the APOE/SPOE IAW port call message. d. Inspects vehicles and equipment for proper markings, and military shipping labels and tags IAW DOD REG 4500.9-R, FM 55-9, movement plan, and current instructions. e. Notifies higher HQ OPS element that unit is ready to move. f. Briefs commander on preparations for movement. 2. Unit dismantles current operating site (redeployment). a. Strikes tentage and camouflage nets (if available) IAW applicable TM(s) and within time specified in the displacement plan. b. Loads all designated equipment IAW unit load plans and within time specified in the displacement plan. c. Dismantles wire communications, antennas, generators, and power cables within time specified in the displacement plan.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment for movement to either the APOE/SPOE, TAA/RAA, or home station. (101-92Y-0006, 551-88N-0002, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performs before-operations PMCS on all vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>b. Corrects vehicle and equipment maintenance discrepancies within the operator's capabilities IAW applicable TM(s).</li> <li>c. Reports all maintenance deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor.</li> <li>d. Corrects loading deficiencies IAW loading plan, if necessary.</li> <li>e. Recomputes vehicle center of gravity, if necessary (APOE only).</li> <li>f. Remarks center of gravity on vehicle, if necessary (APOE only).</li> <li>g. Marks vehicles for movement to APOE/SPOE IAW DOD REG 4500.9-R, FM 55-30, movement order, and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>h. Places military shipping labels and/or tags on vehicles and equipment IAW movement plan and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>i. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>j. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>* 4. March or serial commander and leaders organize convoy for movement to either the APOE/SPOE, TAA/RAA, or home station. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 551-88N-0002, 551-88N-0004)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first.</li> <li>b. Assign control vehicles.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Unit assigns movement tracking system equipped vehicles as control vehicles, if available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Coordinate with supporting unit for sufficient or additional number of recovery vehicles and mechanics, if required.</li> <li>d. Assign sufficient number of recovery vehicles and mechanics to trail party element, if available.</li> <li>e. Assign recovery vehicle(s) positions where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement, if available.</li> <li>f. Provide trail maintenance party with minimum quantities of packaged POL supplies and Class IX ASL/PLL parts to support the convoy IAW FM 55-65, if required.</li> <li>g. Provide vehicle position listing with location of all vehicles to the trail party leader.</li> <li>h. Open radio net(s) as specified in the movement plan.</li> </ul> <p>* 5. March or serial commander and leaders conduct premovement inspections. (101-92Y-0006)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect personnel and their equipment for compliance with movement directive, movement plan, and commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</li> <li>c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</li> <li>d. Forward personnel and equipment status to unit HQ and higher HQ OPS element.</li> </ul> <p>* 6. March commander conducts briefings for convoy personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provides strip maps to each vehicle driver.</li> <li>b. Briefs convoy chain of command.</li> <li>c. Briefs convoy route.</li> <li>d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds.</li> <li>e. Briefs vehicle intervals.</li> <li>f. Identifies scheduled halts.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures. h. Identifies location of CHS, if required. i. Identifies location of maintenance support, if required. j. Provides location and identification of destination. k. Briefs arm and hand signals, radio frequencies, and call signs.  7. Unit prepares to cross SP. (113-571-1022, 113-637-2001) a. Stages vehicles for convoy IAW march commander's instructions. b. Notifies march commander that vehicles are ready to cross SP for convoy to either the APOE/SPOE, TAA/RAA, or home station.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	<b>PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS</b>	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88N-0002	Prepare for Unit Move	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0004	Coordinate Unit Movement	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIR/MNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** CONDUCT NONTACTICAL ROAD MARCH (63-2-8008.08-00CT)  
 (FM 55-30) (FM 21-60) (FM 3-25.26)  
 (FM 4-02.6) (FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Time specified to cross SP for convoy to either the APOE/SPOE, TAA/RAA, or home station has arrived. All equipment to be moved by convoy is loaded and vehicles are positioned for departure. The route of march is identified and has been traveled by a reconnaissance party. The march and serial commanders have been designated, as applicable. All weight, height, and width restrictions along route of march have been verified. Coordination for rest stops, convoy support facilities, and personnel and maintenance support has been accomplished. A security element has been assigned. RP is within either the APOE/SPOE, TAA/RAA, or home station MA. Convoy operations may be performed during daylight or darkness. Radio and visual signals are used for march column control, as appropriate. The movement plan and deployment OPORD are available. Map and overlays with checkpoints, SP, RP, and critical points are available. Column may conduct halts during movement.

**NOTE:** During deployment, this task is used for the nontactical road march from home station to the APOE/SPOE. During redeployment, it is used for movement from the AO to the TAA/RAA, from the TAA/RAA to APOE/SPOE, and from the APOD/SPOD to home station. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SP, checkpoints, and RP are crossed at times specified in the movement plan or times adjusted on the road movement table by the march commander.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. March commander initiates convoy. (113-571-1022, 113-637-2001) a. Directs lead vehicle to cross SP at specified time. b. Verifies vehicles have crossed the SP. c. Forwards SP crossing report to higher HQ OPS element when unit elements have crossed the SP.  * 2. March commander reports convoy information to higher HQ OPS element. (113-571-1022, 113-637-2001) a. Forwards checkpoint(s) clearance report as checkpoints are crossed. b. Employs current SOI/SSI codes in all transmissions.  * 3. March commander enforces march discipline. (113-571-1022, 113-637-2001) a. Places directional guides at all critical intersections along route, if necessary. b. Assumes position(s) along march route that provides command presence at critical turns or other points of decision. c. Enforces all movement policies defined in the movement plan, with emphasis on formation, distances, speeds, passing procedures, and halts. d. Adjusts formation distances and speed consistent with roads and speed limits. e. Enforces security measures to protect equipment and cargo during halts.		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Communicates to unit leaders and operators, by radio or proper visual signals, any violations of march discipline or changes to current orders.</p> <p>4. Unit employs march discipline. (551-88M-0005)</p> <p>a. Maintains designated march speed specified in movement plan or as prescribed by the march commander.</p> <p>b. Maintains proper vehicle interval as specified in movement plan or as adjusted by the march or serial commander.</p> <p>c. Obeys vehicle driving regulations and safe driving procedures based on conditions.</p> <p>d. Crosses all check points as scheduled.</p> <p>e. Reacts correctly to march or serial commander's arm and hand signals.</p> <p>5. Unit conducts scheduled halt(s). (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-637-2001, 551-88M-0005)</p> <p>a. Stops column at prescribed time and location.</p> <p>b. Reports scheduled halt to higher HQ OPS element, if appropriate.</p> <p>c. Performs during-operations PMCS on vehicles (operators).</p> <p>d. Inspects vehicle loads for safety and security.</p> <p>e. Begins departure at specified time in the movement plan or march commander's instructions.</p> <p>f. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ OPS element, if appropriate.</p> <p>6. Unit conducts unscheduled halt(s). (113-571-1022, 113-637-2001, 551-88M-0005)</p> <p>a. Alerts march column with prescribed arm and hand signals.</p> <p>b. Reports halt and circumstances to higher HQ OPS element, if appropriate.</p> <p>c. Resumes march as soon as reason for halt is rectified.</p> <p>d. Reports resumption of march to higher HQ OPS element, if appropriate.</p> <p>7. Trail party recovers disabled vehicle. (113-571-1022, 113-637-2001, 551-88M-0005)</p> <p>NOTE: Delete this task step if the unit has no recovery vehicle.</p> <p>a. Inspects disabled vehicle for repairability.</p> <p>b. Repairs disabled vehicle, when possible.</p> <p>c. Reports vehicle status to march commander.</p> <p>d. Tows disabled vehicle to applicable maintenance facility or destination based on march commander's instructions.</p> <p>* 8. March commander monitors unit crossing RP. (113-571-1022, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>a. Verifies that lead vehicle has crossed RP at specified time.</p> <p>b. Verifies the vehicles that have crossed RP.</p> <p>c. Forwards SITREP to higher HQ OPS element.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88M-0005	Operate a Vehicle in a Convoy	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNLT HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM SEA PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR DEPLOYMENT  
 (63-2-8009.08-00CT)

(FM 100-17)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 220-10)
(AR 385-10)	(FM 3-100.4)	(FM 4-02.6)
(FM 55-65)	(FM 8-10)	

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit's wheeled-vehicle convoy crosses the RP and is in the SPOE MA. The commander has designated a unit liaison team, unit SPOE team and SPOE team OIC. The commander or SPOE team OIC has notified higher HQ, supporting installation, and port commander representatives of the unit's arrival. PSA officials have requested unit vehicle operators' assistance in offloading unit vehicles deployed to the SPOE by rail. The rail head is located in the SPOE AO and the unit's equipment has arrived. Transportation, maintenance, equipment, and other logistics support are available. The movement plan, deployment SOP, MA plan, and deployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. SPOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

**NOTE:** The SPOE team is a group of personnel designated by the unit commander to accompany unit equipment to the port and prepare unit equipment to be turned in to the port support activity. The SPOE team OIC is often the UMO. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SPOE activities are performed IAW movement plan, higher HQ staff, and PSA officials' instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander or SPOE team OIC directs SPOE activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs team to perform after-operations PMCS checks of vehicles upon arrival in the SPOE MA.</li> <li>b. Identifies transportation requirements for return to unit area.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with supporting installation officials for transportation, maintenance, and other logistics support, as required.</li> <li>d. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify SPOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</li> <li>e. Briefs team leaders on SPOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</li> <li>f. Briefs UMO on POC for maintenance support.</li> <li>g. Directs team to offload and inspect equipment arriving by rail.</li> <li>h. Coordinates with PSA to identify number of supercargoes authorized and POC for supercargoes.</li> <li>i. Inspects supercargoes to ensure they are prepared for sea movement, to include proper orders and equipment.</li> <li>j. Briefs supercargoes on boarding schedule, responsibilities, and POC during sea movement.</li> <li>k. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles, equipment, and cargo with PSA officials.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>l. Directs team to correct deficiencies noted during PSA acceptance inspection.</p> <p>m. Transfers custody of vehicles, equipment, and cargo to SPOE officials.</p> <p>n. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>2. Supercargoes perform SPOE activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Report to port commander's representative IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Perform SPOE activities IAW port commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Coordinate with vessel POC for instructions on responsibilities and accommodations.</p> <p>d. Load baggage IAW instructions from vessel POC.</p> <p>e. Board ship IAW instructions from vessel POC.</p> <p>f. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>g. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>* 3. UMO coordinates SPOE activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>a. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment (ship stow plan).</p> <p>b. Monitors PSA acceptance inspection of vehicles and cargo to determine deficiencies.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with maintenance support POC for disposition of excess fuel, POL products, and maintenance support, as necessary.</p> <p>d. Inspects military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment for compliance with deployment SOP and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with PSA officials to correct deficiencies in military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander and/or SPOE team OIC on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>* 4. UMO coordinates rail offloading. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>a. Coordinates with PSA officials and intermediate command UMO for rail offloading schedule and requirements.</p> <p>b. Designates personnel to assist in rail offloading activities.</p> <p>c. Briefs personnel designated to perform rail offloading activities on schedule and requirements.</p> <p>d. Supervises rail offloading activities.</p> <p>e. Assumes custody of equipment deployed by rail by signing applicable shipping documents.</p> <p>f. Notifies SPOE team leaders equipment deployed by rail has arrived in the MA.</p> <p>g. Briefs commander/SPOE team OIC on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>5. SPOE team performs rail offloading operations. (850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Reports to the rail head IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Offloads equipment from railcars IAW PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Moves equipment to SPOE MA IAW PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>d. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>e. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>6. SPOE team performs SPOE MA maintenance. (101-92Y-0006, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Performs after-operations PMCS IAW deployment SOP and applicable TM(s).</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Checks vehicles, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage, proper markings, and compliance with loading plans.</li> <li>d. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW deployment SOP.</li> <li>e. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels IAW movement plan and PSA officials' instructions.</li> <li>f. Turns in excess fuel and POL products IAW UMO's instructions.</li> <li>g. Verifies placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW deployment SOP, movement plan, and PSA officials' instructions.</li> <li>h. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW unit leader's instructions.</li> <li>i. Moves to SPOE SA, as directed.</li> <li>j. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>k. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>* 7. SPOE team leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect military shipping labels and markings on vehicles, cargo, and equipment for compliance with deployment SOP, port call message, and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>b. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</li> <li>c. Coordinate maintenance assistance with commander and/or SPOE team OIC.</li> <li>d. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>e. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>8. SPOE team performs final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment. (850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Moves vehicles and equipment to SPOE SA, as directed.</li> <li>b. Stages vehicles for loading IAW UMO's instructions.</li> <li>c. Corrects deficiencies in military shipping labels and markings on vehicles and equipment IAW UMO's instructions.</li> <li>d. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed by PSA officials.</li> <li>e. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>f. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>* 9. UMO updates transportation documentation.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies DEL by conducting physical inspection of equipment.</li> <li>b. Updates DEL, as required.</li> <li>c. Verifies the presence of supercargoes by conducting roll call.</li> <li>d. Updates supercargo manifest, as required.</li> </ul> <p>10. SPOE team returns to unit area.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assembles for return to unit area IAW SPOE team OIC's instructions.</li> <li>b. Reports to transportation loading area IAW SPOE team OIC's instructions.</li> <li>c. Loads baggage on vehicles IAW SPOE team OIC's instructions.</li> <li>d. Boards transportation to return to unit IAW SPOE team OIC's instructions.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR DEPLOYMENT  
 (63-2-8010.08-00CT)  
 (FM 100-17) (AR 200-1) (AR 220-10)  
 (AR 385-10) (DOD REG 4500.9-R) (FM 3-100.4)  
 (FM 4-02.6) (FM 55-10) (FM 8-10)  
 (TM 38-250)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit arrives at the APOE MA for aerial deployment. Equipment and vehicles not deploying by air have been moved to the SPOE. Equipment TAT by air is present. The ITO or TAMCA/MCT has a UMC and advance party at the APOE to assist in APOE activities. Transportation support is available. The deployment SOP, movement plan, port call message, and higher HQ deployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. APOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions unless terminated by the DACG. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** APOE activities are performed IAW deployment SOP, movement plan, DACG officials', and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander directs APOE activities. a. Notifies UMC and DACG officials that the unit has arrived at the APOE. b. Coordinates with UMC, DACG and/or supporting installation officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements. c. Provides manifest of unit personnel, equipment TAT, and shipper's declaration of dangerous goods to higher HQ for review by DACG or port MCT. d. Briefs unit on duties and responsibilities based on UMC, DACG and/or supporting installation officials' instructions. e. Directs unit to conduct final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW deployment SOP and DOD REG 4500.9-R. f. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles and equipment with DACG officials at the alert holding area. g. Directs unit to correct deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection. h. Transfers custody of equipment and cargo to DACG officials IAW deployment SOP. i. Briefs the higher HQ commander on status of APOE activities. * 2. UMO supervises APOE activities. (113-571-1022, 113-637-2001) a. Coordinates with DACG and/or supporting installation officials for transportation, maintenance, equipment, and other support, as required. b. Coordinates with DACG officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements. c. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element to ensure adequate shoring, dunnage, and floor protection are on hand and readily available for loading.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Verifies unit vehicles, equipment, cargo, and secondary loads are properly marked and prepared for airlift IAW TALCE/DACG instructions.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with DACG to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>f. Verifies that deficiencies noted during DACG acceptance inspection have been corrected.</li> <li>g. Verifies the presence of all manifested personnel by conducting roll call.</li> <li>h. Provides verified personnel and cargo manifest to DACG at the alert holding area.</li> <li>i. Provides load teams to load and tie down unit equipment under supervision of the DACG or loadmaster.</li> </ul> <p>* 3. Leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for deployment. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for completeness, damage and compliance with loading plans IAW MA plan.</li> <li>b. Inspect vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for proper marking and documentation IAW MA plan.</li> <li>c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</li> <li>d. Coordinate with the UMO for maintenance assistance, as required.</li> <li>e. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>f. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit performs APOE MA activities. (101-92Y-0006, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performs after-operations PMCS IAW deployment SOP and applicable TM(s).</li> <li>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability to repair.</li> <li>c. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW DOD REG 4500.9-R and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>d. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels IAW TM 38-250 and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>e. Turns in excess fuel IAW UMO's instructions.</li> <li>f. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW leaders' instructions.</li> <li>g. Corrects deficiencies on placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW deployment SOP, movement plan, TM 38-250, and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>h. Moves to APOE alert holding area, as directed.</li> <li>i. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>j. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit performs APOE alert holding area activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Corrects deficiencies in shipping documents, markings, custom labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment IAW deployment SOP and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>b. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit performs APOE passenger activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reports to designated location for DACG safety and anti-terrorism briefing IAW UMO's instructions.</li> <li>b. Provides baggage detail to load unit baggage on aircraft, as directed.</li> <li>c. Completes security screen IAW DACG officials' instructions.</li> <li>d. Boards aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions.</li> </ul>		



TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	<b>PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS</b>	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR DEPLOYMENT  
 (63-2-8011.08-00CT)

(FM 55-65)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 385-10)
(DOD REG 4500.9-R)	(FM 100-17)	(FM 3-100.4)
(FM 4-02.6)	(FM 55-10)	(FM 8-10)

<b>ITERATION:</b>	1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
<b>COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:</b>			T	P	U	(Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Aircraft carrying main body lands at the APOD. The higher HQ has advance party personnel at the APOD to assist the unit in APOD activities. Representatives from the party and AACG meet the aircraft. AACG officials have requested that unit personnel assist in offloading vehicles. The AACG has designated holding and MA(s) for the unit to complete APOD activities. Transportation is available to move the unit to the MA, SPOD, and TSB. The commander has designated an equipment reception team (including an OIC/NCOIC) to travel to the SPOD and receive unit vehicles and equipment deployed by ship. The deployment SOP is available. APOD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

**NOTE:** The equipment reception team is an ad hoc group of personnel designated by the unit commander to receive the unit's equipment once it arrives at the port. This task should not be trained in MOPPA.

**TASK STANDARDS:** APOD activities are performed IAW deployment SOP, AACG officials', and commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander coordinates arrival of personnel. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with higher HQ advance party and PMCT officials upon arrival for location of holding and MA(s), maintenance support, movement, security, and other special APOD requirements.</li> <li>b. Assembles unit in holding area.</li> <li>c. Directs leaders to establish security, as required.</li> <li>d. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element or PMCT for transportation support to APOD MA, SPOD holding area, and TSB.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with higher HQ OPS element for tactical intelligence, security requirements, and movement schedule.</li> <li>f. Briefs leaders on tactical situation, security requirements, movement schedule, and special APOD requirements.</li> <li>g. Directs leaders to establish security IAW higher HQ OPS element's instructions.</li> <li>h. Directs unit leaders to prepare unit for movement to the TSB.</li> </ul>		
* 2. UMO supervises unit movement activities at the APOD. (113-571-1022, 113-637-2001, 551-88N-0004) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with AACG for offloading and movement schedules.</li> <li>b. Briefs leaders on offloading and movement schedules.</li> <li>c. Provides AACG, supporting installation officials, and higher HQ OPS element a copy of DEL.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Coordinates with higher HQ OPS element for convoy routes, maps, and timetable for road movements to SPOE and TSB.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for fuel and supplies for road movements.</p> <p>f. Briefs commander on APOD activities.</p> <p>* 3. Leaders supervise unit activities at the APOD. (101-92Y-0006, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <p>a. Inspect personnel and weapons for accountability as they exit aircraft.</p> <p>b. Brief personnel on location of holding and MA(s), movement requirements, and special APOD requirements.</p> <p>c. Establish security IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>d. Designate personnel to assist in offloading aircraft, as required.</p> <p>e. Inspect personnel and personal gear at the holding and MA(s) to ensure all personnel have arrived with required personal gear and baggage.</p> <p>f. Brief commander on unit activities at the APOD.</p> <p>g. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>h. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>4. Unit HQ prepares soldiers for movement to TSB. (113-571-1022, 113-637-2001, 805C-PAD-2461)</p> <p>a. Issues individual supplies (e.g., ammunition, food, water, health and comfort items), as needed.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with the AACG for life support for unit personnel in the transit holding area, as needed.</p> <p>c. Maintains daily personnel accountability.</p> <p>5. Main body performs unit activities at the APOD. (101-92Y-0006, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Disembarks aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions.</p> <p>b. Assembles in APOD holding area, as directed.</p> <p>c. Performs offloading activities IAW AACG officials' and loadmaster's instructions.</p> <p>d. Performs security functions, as directed.</p> <p>e. Moves to APOD MA IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>f. Inspects vehicles and equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and serviceable.</p> <p>g. Notifies leaders of vehicle and/or equipment deficiencies that can not be corrected.</p> <p>h. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary.</p> <p>i. Fuels vehicles for convoy to TSB, if appropriate.</p> <p>j. Loads baggage on transportation for movement to SPOD holding area (equipment reception team) or TSB (main body), as directed.</p> <p>k. Boards transportation for movement to SPOD holding area or TSB, as directed.</p> <p>l. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>m. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88N-0004	Coordinate Unit Movement	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM SEA PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR DEPLOYMENT  
 (63-2-8012.08-00CT)

(FM 55-65)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 385-10)
(FM 100-17)	(FM 3-100.4)	(FM 4-02.6)
(FM 55-10)	(FM 8-10)	

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit equipment and supercargoes have arrived at the SPOD. The commander has designated an OIC/NCOIC to accompany the equipment reception team to the SPOD holding area. The team has been trained and briefed on duties and responsibilities. Higher HQ has deployed and higher HQ commander and representatives from the higher HQ staff are located in the SPOD. The higher HQ LOG element has coordinated with MCT for reception and onward movement requirements. A rail loading team chief and rail loading team have been designated and trained. Transportation support is available. Foreign nation or MP security is provided. The PSA has designated an area for equipment to be inventoried and inspected as it is offloaded. Life support is provided at the PSA. Rail and road MA(s) have been designated for the unit to complete SPOD activities and prepare for movement to the TSB. Sufficient railcars and vehicles are available to move the unit to the TSB. The unit's main body is located in the TSB. The deployment SOP is available. SPOD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SPOD activities are performed IAW deployment SOP, PSA officials', and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. OIC/NCOIC of the equipment reception team directs unit activities at the SPOD. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002) a. Coordinates with higher HQ staff elements and/or PSA and PMCT officials upon arrival for location of holding and MA(s), maintenance, logistics, movement support and security, and other special SPOD requirements. b. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element and/or PSA officials for life support for unit personnel while at the SPOD. c. Identifies amount of PREPO materiel required by the unit, as applicable. d. Assembles equipment reception team in holding area. e. Conducts acceptance inspection with PSA officials. f. Notifies higher HQ commander and LOG element of missing or damaged equipment. g. Assumes custody of equipment and cargo IAW higher HQ LOG element and PSA officials' instructions. h. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for transportation support to the TSB, if required. i. Coordinates with higher HQ OPS element for departure schedules to the TSB. j. Verifies arrival, morale, and welfare of supercargoes. k. Reestablishes accountability and responsibility for supercargoes.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>l. Directs convoy and rail loading parties to proceed to rail loading or road convoy MA(s) IAW higher HQ OPS element's and MCT's movement instructions.</li> <li>m. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy or rail movement to ensure compliance with TSOP.</li> <li>n. Briefs leaders on APOD requirements.</li> <li>o. Briefs unit commander and higher HQ representative on SPOD activities, as required.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. UMO supervises unit activities at the SPOD. (091-CLT-4029, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element to identify offloading schedules; location of holding and MA(s), location of PREPO vehicles and materiel; and other SPOD information, as required.</li> <li>b. Briefs personnel on offloading schedules, drawing PREPO vehicles and materiel, special SPOD requirements, and location of MA.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with higher HQ OPS element to identify equipment, loading times and sites, and unit loading requirements to prepare designated equipment for rail movement to the TSB.</li> <li>d. Coordinates with higher HQ OPS element for convoy routes, maps, tactical intelligence, and timetable for road move to the TSB.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for fuel, ammunition, and supplies for road move to the TSB.</li> <li>f. Provides rail loading plan to rail loading team chief.</li> <li>g. Monitors rail loading procedures to ensure compliance with MCT's instructions.</li> <li>h. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy to ensure compliance with TSOP.</li> <li>i. Briefs equipment reception party on rail loading and convoy requirements.</li> <li>j. Briefs commander on SPOD activities.</li> <li>k. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>l. Enforces environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>3. Supercargoes perform SPOD activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Disembark ship IAW vessel POC's instructions.</li> <li>b. Report to equipment reception team OIC/NCOIC for instructions.</li> </ul> <p>4. Equipment reception team performs equipment reception activities. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Offloads vehicles IAW PSA officials' instructions.</li> <li>b. Inspects equipment to ensure all equipment is operational.</li> <li>c. Moves vehicles and materiel from PREPO locations to rail or convoy MA(s).</li> <li>d. Moves unit vehicles and cargo to SPOD rail or convoy MA(s).</li> <li>e. Performs before-operations PMCS on all vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>f. Corrects all vehicle and equipment discrepancies within the operator's capabilities IAW applicable TM(s).</li> <li>g. Reports all deficiencies beyond operator's capability to immediate supervisor.</li> <li>h. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary.</li> <li>i. Fuels vehicles for convoy to the TSB, if appropriate.</li> <li>j. Draws weapons, ammunition, and other tactical supplies from higher HQ LOG element, if necessary.</li> <li>k. Notifies UMO that vehicles are offloaded and operational.</li> <li>l. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>m. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 5. Rail loading team chief supervises rail loading activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with UMO for rail loading plans.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with UMO to identify special rail loading requirements.</li> <li>c. Verifies the presence of all rail guards by conducting roll call.</li> <li>d. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory.</li> <li>e. Provides a copy of the personnel and cargo manifest to conductor.</li> <li>f. Notifies commander when rail loading is completed.</li> <li>g. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>h. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>6. Rail loading team performs rail loading. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Stages vehicles IAW rail loading plan.</li> <li>b. Loads vehicles and equipment on railcars IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>c. Secures vehicles and equipment IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>d. Notifies rail loading team chief when rail loading is completed.</li> <li>e. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>f. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0002	Coordinate Combat Service Support (CSS) Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PREPARE EQUIPMENT RECEPTION TEAM FOR TACTICAL ROAD MARCH (SERIAL)  
 (63-2-8013.08-0SCT)

(FM 55-30)	(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-5)
(FM 4-02.6)	(FM 7-20)	(FM 8-10)
(FM 8-10-6)		

<b>ITERATION:</b>	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
<b>COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:</b>			T	P	U		(Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has received a movement order from the higher HQ OPS element to move from the SPOD MA to the TSB or TAA. The unit's vehicles have been offloaded and are operational. Movement can occur in a field or MOUT environment. The MCT has provided routes of march and a movement schedule. Area reconnaissance and coordination for MEDEVAC support has been accomplished by the higher HQ OPS element. Higher HQ and unit TSOPs are available. The unit's serial commander has been designated. Strip maps are provided by the higher HQ OPS element.

**NOTE:** Unit movement is dependent upon a supporting unit. The unit's equipment reception team participates as part of their road march. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Equipment reception team is ready to cross SP NLT time prescribed in movement order. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase preparation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Equipment reception team serial prepares vehicles and equipment. (052-191-1362) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Removes all unit identification markings on vehicles.</li> <li>b. Covers all reflective surfaces of all vehicles or cargo with available materials.</li> <li>c. Hardens all vehicles using sandbags and/or other authorized materials.</li> <li>d. Places antennas at lowest height.</li> <li>e. Turns radio volume and squelch to lowest operational setting consistent with operational requirements.</li> <li>f. Sets squelch setting "on" and call-light "off" when operating at night.</li> <li>g. Attaches RF tags to vehicles IAW local directives, as available.</li> </ul> * 2. Serial commander and leaders organize serial. (113-571-1022, 113-637-2001, 551-88M-0001, 551-88N-0002, 551-88N-0004) <p>NOTE: Performance measures listed in this task step are accomplished IAW march commander's instructions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assign vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first.</li> <li>b. Assign control vehicles without setting a pattern, if required.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: The march commander assigns movement tracking system equipped vehicles as control vehicles, if available.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Assign recovery vehicle(s) positions where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement, if available.</li> <li>d. Assign hardened vehicle(s) at the head of the serial element, if available.</li> <li>e. Assign passenger locations where all unit personnel have a position and individual weapons are alternated throughout the serial to cover front, rear, and flanks.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>f. Assign soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees.</li> <li>g. Assign recovery vehicle(s) and mechanic(s) to trail party element, if available.</li> <li>h. Coordinate with the march commander for recovery vehicle and mechanic support, if required.</li> <li>i. Provide vehicle position listing with locations of all vehicles to the march commander.</li> <li>j. Open radio net(s) as specified in the movement order.</li> </ul> <p>* 3. Serial commander and leaders conduct premovement inspections. (101-92Y-0006)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect personnel and their equipment for compliance with commander's guidance, movement order, and TSOP.</li> <li>b. Inspect organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</li> <li>c. Inspect vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</li> <li>d. Forward personnel and equipment status to the unit and march commander.</li> </ul> <p>* 4. Serial commander conducts briefings for serial personnel. (551-88N-0002)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provides strip maps to each vehicle driver, as applicable.</li> <li>b. Briefs convoy chain of command.</li> <li>c. Briefs convoy route.</li> <li>d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds.</li> <li>e. Briefs vehicle intervals.</li> <li>f. Identifies scheduled halts, to include convoy support centers.</li> <li>g. Briefs safety, accident, and break-down procedures.</li> <li>h. Briefs immediate action security measures.</li> <li>i. Briefs blackout condition procedures.</li> <li>j. Identifies location of combat health support, if required.</li> <li>k. Identifies location of maintenance support, if required.</li> <li>l. Provides location and identification of destination.</li> <li>m. Briefs arm and hand signals.</li> <li>n. Briefs RFs and call signs for control personnel, security force commander, reserve security elements, and MEDEVAC support.</li> </ul> <p>5. Equipment reception team serial prepares to cross SP. (071-004-0001, 071-004-0003, 071-311-2025)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Positions all vehicles IAW serial commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Loads all individual weapons.</li> <li>c. Posts air guards in positions designated by serial commander.</li> <li>d. Posts security guards to maintain 360 degree surveillance.</li> <li>e. Forwards movement readiness report to march commander, if required.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1362	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-004-0001	Maintain an M9 Pistol	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-004-0003	Load an M9 Pistol	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2025	Maintain an M16-Series Rifle	STP 21-1-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88M-0001	Lead a Convoy Serial/March Unit	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0002	Prepare for Unit Move	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0004	Coordinate Unit Movement	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT: HEADQUARTERS SECTION**

**TASK: CONDUCT INTEGRATION ACTIVITIES (63-2-8025.08-00CT)**  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 4-02.6) (FM 55-65)  
 (FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is in the process of deploying following receipt of an OPORD. The unit has arrived at the POD, moved through the designated staging area site, and has closed in the TAA. Prior to onward movement from the staging area, the unit has verified that it has met mission readiness criteria. The unit initiates C2 procedures with the gaining command. The TSOP, OPLANs, unit security plan, unit access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Integration activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Personnel and equipment are combat ready and integrated into the operational mission of the gaining tactical force commander.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander supervises integration activities. a. Directs communication link-up into gaining command net. b. Directs unit to occupy area designated by gaining command. c. Directs unit HQ to integrate unit security plan into gaining command's operational force protection measures. d. Directs unit HQ to integrate into the gaining command's CSS system. e. Directs unit HQ to submit reports IAW gaining command TSOP/OPLANs.  2. Unit HQ completes integration actions. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002) a. Enters tactical communications net. b. Integrates unit into TAA security plan. c. Clarifies operational mission parameters with higher HQ OPS element. d. Submits required reports to gaining command. e. Conducts training as directed by gaining command. f. Coordinates support requirements with gaining command. g. Establishes direct support relationships with various support elements in the support structure (e.g., supply, services, maintenance, medical, etc.). h. Assumes missions as directed by the gaining command.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio In a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0002	Coordinate Combat Service Support (CSS) Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMENTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** CONDUCT STAGING ACTIVITIES (63-2-8026.08-00CT)  
 (FM 100-17) (AR 200-1) (AR 385-10)  
 (FM 3-100.4) (FM 4-02.6) (FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is in the process of deploying following receipt of an OPORD. The unit has arrived in theater at the APOD and has moved to the TSB for reuniting with unit equipment. The unit's equipment reception team has just arrived at the TSB from the SPOD with unit equipment. The TSOP, unit movement plan, security plan, unit access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Staging activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

**NOTE:** Since staging bases are not always available, units should be prepared to move directly to the TAA or into their AO from the port staging area. When this is necessary, the marshaling/staging functions are performed in a designated staging area in the vicinity of the port. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Personnel and equipment are mission capable, configured for the specific mission, and prepared for onward movement to the TAA.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander supervises staging activities. a. Directs accountability be established for unit personnel and equipment. b. Marshals unit personnel and equipment in preparation for onward movement. c. Notifies TSB's C2 element of unit arrival. d. Files initial unit status report, as directed. e. Conducts "Road-to-War" brief. f. Conducts threat brief for all soldiers. g. Conducts ROE brief. h. Directs movement planning. i. Prepares unit for mission. j. Receives daily situational briefings from unit leaders. k. Briefs higher HQ on status of unit. l. Notifies TSB when readiness is achieved. m. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. n. Enforces environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. 2. Unit HQ performs staging activities. (101-92Y-0004, 101-92Y-0005, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000) a. Establishes command post. b. Verifies accountability of personnel and equipment. c. Coordinates for life support with supported element(s), as required. d. Provides information concerning staging area activities based on TSOP to element leaders. e. Conducts risk assessment for onward movement.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>f. Establishes communications with reception, staging, onward movement, and integration providers and higher-level commands.</li> <li>g. Establishes training objectives to be completed in the staging area.</li> <li>h. Verifies routes of march and support arrangements.</li> <li>i. Reports incremental buildup of combat power IAW TSB TSOP.</li> <li>j. Conducts daily meetings with staging base operators.</li> <li>k. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>l. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>3. UMO performs staging activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 551-88N-0002, 551-88N-0003, 551-88N-0004, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Stages equipment in correct configuration for onward movement.</li> <li>b. Plans onward movement to the TAA.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with MCT for onward movement.</li> <li>d. Prepares vehicles and equipment for movement.</li> <li>e. Verifies equipment is properly loaded on vehicles.</li> <li>f. Identifies convoy support centers.</li> <li>g. Prepares movement order.</li> <li>h. Briefs convoy personnel.</li> <li>i. Verifies SP time is established.</li> <li>j. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>k. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit conducts staging activities. (101-92Y-0006, 805C-PAD-2461, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies life support needs are met for unit personnel.</li> <li>b. Performs maintenance activities to ensure all equipment is serviceable and operational (e.g., refueling, PMCS, etc.).</li> <li>c. Uploads equipment and supplies onto vehicles.</li> <li>d. Inventories all property.</li> <li>e. Identifies all shortages.</li> <li>f. Signs hand receipts, as needed.</li> <li>g. Maintains personnel accountability.</li> <li>h. Draws basic loads of Class I, II, III, IV, V, VIII, and IX, as needed.</li> <li>i. Initiates security measures, as directed.</li> <li>j. Performs force protection IAW the provisions of the Geneva Conventions.</li> <li>k. Conducts training, as needed.</li> <li>l. Conducts test driving, bore sighting, range activities, as directed.</li> <li>m. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>n. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-92Y-0004	Enforce Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005	Enforce Compliance with Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88N-0002	Prepare for Unit Move	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0003	Plan Unit Move	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0004	Coordinate Unit Movement	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS  
 (63-2-8D14.08-00CT)  
 (FM 100-17) (AR 600-8-101) (FM 4-02.6)  
 (FM 55-10) (FM 55-65) (FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a warning order to redeploy to home station. The unit is located in the TAA. Some personnel and administrative actions are initiated in the TAA and completed in the RAA. The commander has coordinated with higher HQ or the supporting unit for personnel and administrative support and assistance beyond unit capabilities. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. The higher HQ PERS element has provided a SRP schedule to the commander. The higher HQ PERS element has coordinated for ASG contact team support. Transportation to move the unit to the processing center is available. The redeployment movement plan is available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. Preparation activities for redeployment are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Redeployment SRP activities are accomplished IAW redeployment movement plan, higher HQ PERS element SRP processing schedule, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander directs personnel and administrative redeployment activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with higher HQ PERS element to identify personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment.</li> <li>b. Designates higher HQ advance party representatives and SPOE team.</li> <li>c. Briefs leaders on personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment.</li> <li>d. Provides personnel and administrative processing schedule to unit HQ.</li> <li>e. Directs the unit HQ to develop a unit personnel and administrative processing schedule.</li> <li>f. Forwards list of personnel unable to redeploy with the unit to higher HQ PERS element.</li> <li>g. Forwards list of personnel redeploying as individuals.</li> <li>h. Directs personnel to complete personnel and administrative requirements for redeployment.</li> <li>i. Approves (or disapproves) award and decoration recommendations, as appropriate.</li> <li>j. Coordinates with higher HQ PERS element for personnel and administrative support, as required.</li> <li>k. Briefs higher HQ commander on status of personnel and administrative actions.</li> </ul> 2. Unit HQ supervises redeployment personnel and administrative actions. (805C-PAD-2461, 805C-PAD-4359)		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Develops unit personnel and administrative processing schedule based on the redeployment movement plan, higher HQ PERS element SRP processing schedule, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Distributes unit personnel and administrative processing schedule to unit elements.</p> <p>c. Monitors personnel and administrative processing to ensure personnel complete actions IAW schedule.</p> <p>d. Verifies redeployment records are updated prior to soldier's departure from theater.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ performs personnel redeployment processing functions. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 805C-PAD-2044, 805C-PAD-2402, 805C-PAD-4359)</p> <p>a. Identifies COA for soldiers not eligible for redeployment, to include temporary gaining command, transfer procedures, and administrative requirements.</p> <p>b. Provides list of soldiers eligible for redeployment and those scheduled to return as individuals.</p> <p>c. Provides redeploying soldiers medical, dental and personnel records for redeployment processing.</p> <p>d. Provides necessary forms to unit personnel for redeployment processing.</p> <p>e. Dispatches all soldier's updated records back to the unit's home station before the soldier departs.</p> <p>f. Sends records to home station on different conveyance as soldiers.</p> <p>g. Completes personnel and administrative requirements for deployment IAW higher HQ directives.</p> <p>h. Prepares passenger manifest.</p> <p>i. Processes recommendations for decorations and awards IAW commander's instructions.</p> <p>j. Completes evaluation reports for eligible soldiers who are scheduled to redeploy individually.</p> <p>k. Inputs status changes and other actions to pay and personnel systems.</p> <p>l. Coordinates with higher HQ PERS element for personnel and administrative support, as required.</p> <p>m. Briefs commander on personnel and administrative actions, as required.</p> <p>* 4. Leaders supervise personnel and administrative actions. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 805C-PAD-2044, 805C-PAD-2402, 805C-PAD-2461, 805C-PAD-4359)</p> <p>a. Direct personnel to complete personnel and administrative actions, as required.</p> <p>b. Monitor personnel and administrative processing to ensure personnel complete actions IAW schedule.</p> <p>c. Submit performance reports, award and decoration recommendations, and other personnel actions to the commander for approval/certification, as required.</p> <p>d. Coordinate with unit HQ for personnel and administrative support, as required.</p> <p>e. Submit records and reports to unit HQ IAW the redeployment movement plan and commander's instructions.</p> <p>f. Brief commander on personnel and administrative actions.</p> <p>g. Brief personnel on personnel and administrative requirements.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-2044	Recommend Individual for Award	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2402	Provide Input on Personnel Actions Affecting Subordinates	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4359	Manage Soldier's Deployment Requirements	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT TRAINING ACTIVITIES (63-2-8015.08-00CT)  
 (FM 100-17) (AR 220-10) (FM 4-02.6)  
 (FM 55-65) (FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is preparing for redeployment to home station. Sufficient time exists for the unit to conduct redeployment training. Training support is available to train unit personnel in customs, USDA, USPHS, and other redeployment requirements. Training is conducted in the TAA and/or RAA. The commander has designated a training officer and NCO. The redeployment movement plan, higher HQ redeployment OPORD, and training records are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. Redeployment training activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Redeployment training is accomplished IAW the training schedule and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander directs redeployment training activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies redeployment training requirements by reviewing the redeployment movement plan and higher HQ redeployment OPORD and in coordination with higher HQ OPS element.</li> <li>b. Directs training officer to develop a unit training schedule to correct training deficiencies.</li> <li>c. Designates personnel to receive redeployment training.</li> <li>d. Briefs higher HQ commander on status of redeployment training.</li> <li>e. Completes verification statement and checklists indicating the status of the unit.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. Training officer/NCO supervise redeployment training activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 805C-PAD-1245)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develop training schedule based on redeployment OPORD, specialized training requirements identified by higher HQ, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Coordinate with higher HQ OPS element for training support, as required.</li> <li>c. Provide training schedule to higher HQ OPS element and unit leaders, as appropriate.</li> <li>d. Provide stress control and family support reorientation briefings IAW higher HQ directives.</li> <li>e. Monitor training to ensure appropriate training is provided to personnel.</li> <li>f. Brief commander on status of redeployment training.</li> </ul> <p>* 3. Leaders perform redeployment training activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinate with UMO for required training support.</li> <li>b. Conduct training IAW training schedule, if required.</li> <li>c. Annotate training results on individual and team training records.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT SUPPLY ACTIVITIES (63-2-8016.08-00CT)  
 (AR 700-84) (AR 220-10) (FM 100-17)  
 (FM 10-27-4) (FM 4-02.1) (FM 4-02.6)  
 (FM 55-65) (FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is preparing for redeployment to home station. The commander has designated unit personnel to perform supply activities when unit and/or medical supply personnel are not assigned. Vehicles, equipment, and supplies are available for reconstitution of units redeploying. Redeployment supply activities are accomplished in the TAA and RAA. The TSOP, redeployment movement plan, and higher HQ redeployment OPORD are available. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. Redeployment supply activities, to include unit and medical, are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Redeployment supply activities are accomplished IAW the redeployment movement plan, TSOP, higher HQ redeployment OPORD, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander directs redeployment supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies vehicles and equipment to be left in-country.</li> <li>b. Identifies vehicles and equipment required to reconstitute the unit before or after redeployment.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for issue of vehicles, equipment, and supplies required to reconstitute the unit.</li> <li>d. Identifies supplies and equipment needed to redeploy to home station by reviewing the redeployment movement plan, redeployment OPORD, and coordination with higher HQ LOG element.</li> <li>e. Directs leaders to turn in vehicles, ammunition, supplies, and equipment to be left in-country.</li> <li>f. Directs leaders to provide supply and equipment requests to unit and/or medical supply sergeant(s).</li> <li>g. Directs unit and/or medical supply sergeant(s) to turn in excess supplies and equipment IAW TSOP and higher HQ LOG element instructions.</li> <li>h. Inspects area and facilities to ensure excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in.</li> <li>i. Briefs higher HQ commander and higher HQ LOG element on supply status, as required.</li> </ul> <p>2. Elements perform redeployment supply activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify shortages of vehicles, supplies, and equipment by conducting inventories and reviewing DEL.</li> <li>b. Identify shortages of clothing and personal equipment by inventorying organization clothing and individual equipment.</li> <li>c. Submit requests for vehicles, supplies, and equipment to unit and/or medical supply sergeant(s) IAW TSOP and commander's instructions.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
3. Unit HQ provides supply support. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provides a copy of the AUDEL to unit elements, as required.</li> <li>b. Submits request for supplies and equipment to higher HQ LOG element IAW TSOP.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element to resolve, cancel, or validate outstanding requisitions.</li> <li>d. Submits changes of the "ship to" address to reflect home station address for all outstanding requisitions.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with unit commander or higher HQ LOG element for transportation and MHE support to turn in, pick up, issue, and/or pack ammunition, equipment, and supplies, if necessary.</li> <li>f. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for customs, USDA, and USPHS inspection schedule and procedures.</li> <li>g. Inspects issued vehicles and equipment for serviceability and completeness.</li> <li>h. Issues vehicles, equipment, and supplies to appropriate unit elements IAW TSOP and commander's instructions.</li> <li>i. Secures unissued supplies and equipment IAW TSOP.</li> <li>j. Turns in equipment, supplies, and hazardous material to designated facility, as appropriate.</li> <li>k. Briefs commander on supply status.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM REDEPLOYMENT MAINTENANCE ACTIVITIES (63-2-8017.08-668A)  
 (DA PAM 738-750) (AR 200-1) (AR 220-1)  
 (AR 385-10) (AR 700-138) (AR 750-1)  
 (DA PAM 750-35) (FM 100-17) (FM 3-100.4)  
 (FM 4-02.1) (FM 4-02.6) (FM 4-30.3)  
 (FM 55-10) (FM 55-65) (FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is preparing for redeployment to home station. The unit is not authorized a maintenance element. It is dependent upon a supporting maintenance element (including contract services) or MST for unit-level maintenance. The assigned vehicle mechanic (MOS 63B) augments the maintenance capability of the supporting unit and receives daily work assignments from the support unit. A motor officer/sergeant have been designated by the commander. Required tools, equipment, and personnel are available. MSTs are available in the TAA and RAA. The maintenance SOP is available. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. Redeployment maintenance is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Redeployment maintenance is accomplished IAW the maintenance SOP and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander directs redeployment maintenance activities. a. Identifies redeployment maintenance requirements IAW TA guidance. b. Monitors maintenance activities for compliance with the maintenance SOP and commander's guidance. c. Approves the use of controlled exchange when required repair parts are not available. d. Checks MCSR for accuracy and completeness. e. Forwards MCSR to higher HQ LOG element. f. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for maintenance support, as required. g. Prioritizes repair of vehicles and equipment. h. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. i. Enforces environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.		
* 2. Motor officer and/or sergeant supervise redeployment maintenance activities. (091-CLT-3009, 091-CLT-4029, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001) a. Identify unit operational readiness levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports, PMCS, and redeployment maintenance checks. b. Prepare MCSR IAW AR 220-1 and AR 700-138. c. Submit current MCSR to commander. d. Submit request for MSTs to commander, as required. e. Submit request for controlled exchanges to commander for approval. f. Designate operator personnel to assist MSTs IAW maintenance SOP, higher HQ LOG element, and commander's instructions. g. Verify completion of repairs by reviewing maintenance records.		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>h. Coordinate with higher HQ LOG element to identify status of vehicles and equipment in support maintenance.</p> <p>i. Coordinate with higher HQ LOG element for disposition instructions on nonrepairable vehicles.</p> <p>j. Brief the commander on maintenance status of vehicles and equipment, as required.</p> <p>k. Issue and/or reissue military drivers and equipment licenses to unit personnel, as needed.</p> <p>l. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>m. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>* 3. Leaders supervise redeployment operator maintenance activities. (091-CLT-3009, 091-CLT-4029, 101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <p>a. Monitor performance of PMCS and redeployment maintenance for compliance with the redeployment movement plan, maintenance SOP, applicable TM(s), and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure compliance with maintenance SOP, applicable TM(s), and commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Provide input for MCSR to motor officer, as required.</p> <p>d. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>e. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>4. Unit performs redeployment operator maintenance activities. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>NOTE: Supporting maintenance elements (including contractual services) and MSTs perform unit-level maintenance activities.</p> <p>a. Performs PMCS IAW applicable TM(s).</p> <p>b. Inspects equipment IAW applicable operator-level maintenance TM(s).</p> <p>c. Records all deficiencies on equipment inspection worksheets.</p> <p>d. Corrects operator-level maintenance deficiencies.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with supporting maintenance element or MST for inspection of equipment beyond the unit's inspecting capability.</p> <p>f. Identifies vehicles and equipment that require supporting maintenance element or MST support.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with supporting maintenance element or MST for repair of equipment.</p> <p>h. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>j. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>5. Motor officer and/or sergeant conduct transactions with supporting maintenance element (including contractual services) or MSTs. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Prepare required documentation for submission to the supporting maintenance element or MST.</p> <p>b. Coordinate with supporting maintenance element or MST for delivery of vehicles and equipment to the repair site.</p> <p>c. Coordinate for medical maintenance support with higher HQ LOG element, if required.</p> <p>d. Notify owning element to pick up vehicles and equipment from the supporting maintenance element or MST upon notification that repairs are completed.</p> <p>e. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>f. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-3009	Supervise Maintenance Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PREPARE VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT FOR REDEPLOYMENT (63-2-8018.08-00CT)  
 (FM 55-65) (AR 200-1) (AR 220-10)  
 (AR 385-10) (DOD REG 4500.9-R) (FM 100-17)  
 (FM 3-100.4) (FM 4-02.6) (FM 55-10)  
 (FM 55-30) (FM 55-9) (FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a movement directive to redeploy to home station. Preparation of vehicles and equipment for redeployment is performed in the TAA/RAA and APOE/SPOE UMA. A rail head is available. All personnel are present and have been trained on requirements for preparing vehicles and equipment for redeployment. Packing and crating, weighing and loading, vehicle and equipment cleaning, and rail loading teams have been designated and trained. Transportation support, railcars, weighing scales, packing materials, MHE, shipping containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials are available. The movement directive, redeployment movement plan and higher HQ redeployment OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. Equipment preparation is performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Vehicles and equipment are prepared for redeployment and loaded for movement to APOE/SPOE IAW the redeployment movement plan and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander directs vehicle and equipment preparation activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies equipment and supplies to be redeployed based on movement directive, DEL, movement plan, redeployment OPORD, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Identifies personnel, equipment, and vehicles scheduled to move to the APOE/SPOE by road or rail by reviewing the movement plan and higher HQ commander or higher HQ OPS element's guidance.</li> <li>c. Designates a unit MA and container packing area.</li> <li>d. Coordinates with higher HQ OPS element for USDA, USPHS, and customs contact team support.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for transportation support to APOE/SPOE, if necessary.</li> <li>f. Inspects area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in.</li> <li>g. Notifies higher HQ OPS element when vehicles and containers are loaded and ready to move.</li> <li>h. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>i. Enforces environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. UMO supervises vehicle and equipment preparation activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with MCA/MCT TC-ACCIS site for DEL, military shipping labels, and documents.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: If the unit did not deploy with a DEL produced by TC-ACCIS, a DEL will be generated based on the unit property book and vehicle and secondary load lists.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Updates AUDEL to reflect vehicles, equipment, and supplies to be redeployed based on physical inventory, operational status, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Updates AUDEL to reflect actual weights based on results of weighing.</li> <li>d. Inputs updated AUDEL into the MCA/MCT TC-ACCIS station.</li> <li>e. Provides MCA/MCT and/or higher HQ LOG element with information on oversize and overweight vehicles, equipment, and cargo requiring special handling, as required.</li> <li>f. Coordinates with TC-ACCIS site for DEL, BBPCT material requirements lists, vehicle/rail loading plans and schedules, special hauling permit requests, military shipping labels, and convoy clearance requests produced by TC-ACCIS.</li> <li>g. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for packing materials, weighing scales, MHE, containers, inserts, pallets, and other equipment preparation and loading materials, as required.</li> <li>h. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for RF tags for sensitive/classified cargo, as required.</li> <li>i. Coordinates with USDA, USPHS, and customs contact team leaders for vehicle and equipment packing, loading, and cleaning instructions early in the preparation process.</li> <li>j. Provides leaders with a vehicle and equipment cleaning schedule.</li> <li>k. Provides leaders with redeployment forms, shipping labels, and documents, as required.</li> <li>l. Coordinates container pickup with higher HQ LOG element.</li> <li>m. Provides special instructions to packing and crating teams, if necessary.</li> <li>n. Provides container packing schedule to leaders and customs contact team.</li> <li>o. Identifies transportation support requirements by reviewing redeployment movement plan and current vehicle status reports.</li> <li>p. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for movement of vehicles and equipment to rail loading site.</li> <li>q. Provides rail loading plan to rail loading team OIC/NCOIC.</li> <li>r. Provides rail loading team proper tools to conduct rail loadout.</li> <li>s. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element or MCA/MCT officials for port call message and verification of redeployment movement plan APOE/SPOE requirements and procedures.</li> <li>t. Briefs commander on status of preparation of vehicles and equipment for deployment.</li> </ul> <p>* 3. Leaders supervise preparation of elements for deployment. (101-92Y-0006, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verify adequate space has been allowed for personnel items and secondary loads by reviewing loading plans.</li> <li>b. Revise loading plans, as required.</li> <li>c. Monitor packing and loading for compliance with the redeployment movement plan and UMO and customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>d. Direct personnel to deliver vehicles and equipment to the vehicle and equipment cleaning site IAW UMO's Instructions.</li> <li>e. Monitor vehicle and equipment cleaning operations to ensure vehicles and equipment are cleaned IAW the redeployment movement plan, USDA, and USPHS officials' Instructions.</li> <li>f. Inspect area to ensure all equipment to be redeployed has been packed and/or loaded.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>g. Inspect area to ensure all excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies have been turned in.</li> <li>h. Inspect internal loads to ensure loads are secure and in compliance with loading plans.</li> <li>i. Notify UMO of any load plan revisions.</li> <li>j. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>k. Enforces environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>* 4. UMO maintains an up-to-date AUEL.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conducts physical inventory of vehicles and equipment to be redeployed to verify accuracy of AUEL.</li> <li>b. Revises AUEL, as required.</li> <li>c. Submits AUEL changes to MCA/MCT TC-ACCIS site, if necessary.</li> </ul> <p>5. Packing and crating teams prepare equipment for redeployment. (850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Pack containers IAW loading plans and DEL, and UMO, USDA, USPHS, and customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>b. Pack hazardous materials IAW the redeployment movement plan and UMO, USDA, USPHS, and customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>c. Prepare container packing lists and shipping documents IAW UMO's instructions.</li> <li>d. Distribute container packing lists and shipping documents IAW UMO, USDA, USPHS, and customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>e. Mark containers IAW the redeployment movement plan, UMO, USDA, USPHS, and customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>f. Assist container pickup crew in loading operations, as required.</li> <li>g. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>h. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>6. Vehicle and equipment cleaning team cleans vehicles and equipment for redeployment. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Guides vehicles into cleaning site, as directed by cleaning site officials.</li> <li>b. Cleans vehicles and equipment IAW USDA, USPHS, and officials' instructions.</li> <li>c. Reports completion of vehicle and equipment cleaning operations to UMO.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit prepares vehicles, equipment, and personal gear for redeployment. (850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Turns in excess vehicles, equipment, and supplies to unit and/or medical supply sergeant(s).</li> <li>b. Packs personal gear IAW movement plan and customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>c. Marks and/or tags personal gear and equipment IAW the redeployment movement plan and UMO's and customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>d. Moves equipment to be packed in containers to the container packing area IAW UMO's instructions.</li> <li>e. Loads vehicles IAW the redeployment movement plan, loading plans, UMO, and customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>f. Places RF tags on sensitive/classified cargo and/or vehicles as directed by higher HQ.</li> <li>g. Delivers vehicles and equipment to the vehicle and equipment cleaning site, as directed.</li> <li>h. Moves vehicles to unit MA, as directed.</li> <li>i. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>j. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>8. Weighing and marking team weighs and marks vehicles for deployment. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Sets up weighing and marking area in designated area IAW commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Guides vehicles onto scales as they arrive.</li> <li>c. Identifies vehicle gross weight.</li> <li>d. Identifies vehicle axle weights (air movement only).</li> <li>e. Computes vehicle center of gravity based on axle weights (air movement only).</li> <li>f. Marks center of gravity on vehicles IAW DOD REG 4500.9-R, and UMO's instructions (air movement only).</li> <li>g. Reports gross weights for each deploying vehicle to UMO.</li> <li>h. Disestablishes weighing and marking area.</li> <li>i. Returns vehicle weighing scales IAW owning facility or UMO's instructions.</li> <li>j. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>k. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>9. Unit prepares vehicles and equipment for movement to APOE/SPOE. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Stages vehicles for convoy to APOE/SPOE or rail loading site IAW UMO's instructions.</li> <li>b. Corrects loading deficiencies IAW loading plan, if necessary.</li> <li>c. Recomputes center of balance, if necessary (air movement only).</li> <li>d. Remarks center of balance on vehicles, if necessary (air movement only).</li> <li>e. Marks vehicles for movement to APOE/SPOE IAW FM 55-30 and UMO, USDA, USPHS, and customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>f. Places military shipping labels on vehicles and equipment IAW UMO's instructions.</li> <li>g. Moves designated vehicles and equipment to the rail loading site IAW movement plan and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>h. Prepares convoy for movement to APOE/SPOE.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Depending on tactical situation, see task steps 3 through 6 of task 63-2-8007 (nontactical move) or task 63-2-1002 (tactical move) for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Notifies UMO that vehicles are ready to cross SP for convoy to APOE/SPOE.</li> <li>j. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>k. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>*10. Rail loading team OIC/NCOIC supervises rail loading activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conducts safety briefing for unit personnel at the rail loading site IAW governing regulations and local procedures.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with UMO for rail loading plans.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with UMO to identify special rail loading requirements.</li> <li>d. Verifies the presence of rail guards by conducting roll call, if required.</li> <li>e. Verifies the presence of manifested vehicles and equipment by conducting physical inventory.</li> <li>f. Provides cargo manifest to conductor.</li> <li>g. Inspects vehicles and equipment for military shipping labels and proper markings.</li> <li>h. Notifies commander when rail loading is complete, if required.</li> <li>i. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>j. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
11. Rail loading team performs rail loading. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000) a. Stages vehicles IAW rail loading plan. b. Loads vehicles and equipment on railcars IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions. c. Secures vehicles and equipment IAW rail loading plan and UMO's instructions. d. Notifies rail loading team OIC/NCOIC when rail loading is complete. e. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. f. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM SEA PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR REDEPLOYMENT  
 (63-2-8019.08-00CT)

(FM 100-17)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 220-10)
(AR 385-10)	(DOD REG 4500.9-R)	(FM 3-100.4)
(FM 4-02.6)	(FM 55-65)	(FM 8-10)
(TM 38-250)		

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit's wheeled-vehicle convoy crosses the RP in the SPOE MA. The commander has designated a unit SPOE team and SPOE team OIC. Higher HQ has an advance party at the SPOE to assist in coordinating SPOE activities. Commercial support is not available. The commander or SPOE team OIC has notified higher HQ and PSA officials of the unit's arrival. PSA officials have requested unit vehicle operators assistance in offloading vehicles deployed to the SPOE by rail. The rail head is located in the SPOE AO. Transportation, maintenance, logistics, and equipment cleaning support is available. A SPOE sterile area has been designated. The redeployment movement plan and OPORD are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. A TSC is in place and has assumed overall responsibility for all logistics in the theater, to include port operations. SPOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPPA.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SPOE activities are performed IAW the redeployment movement plan and higher HQ staff and PSA officials' instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander or SPOE team OIC/NCOIC directs SPOE activities. (091-CLT-4029, 101-92Y-0003, 101-92Y-0004, 101-92Y-0005, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Directs team to perform after-operations PMCS of vehicles. b. Identifies transportation requirements for return to unit area. c. Coordinates with supporting TSC unit for transportation, maintenance, and logistics support, as required. d. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify SPOE movement schedules, procedures, safety guidelines, and requirements. e. Briefs team leaders on SPOE movement schedules, procedures, safety guidelines, and requirements. f. Directs team to offload and inspect equipment arriving by rail. g. Coordinates with PSA to identify number of supercargoes authorized and POC for supercargoes. h. Inspects supercargoes to ensure they are prepared for redeployment by sea movement, to include proper orders and equipment. i. Briefs supercargoes on boarding schedule, responsibilities, and POC during sea movement. j. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles, equipment, and cargo with PSA officials. k. Directs team to correct deficiencies noted during PSA acceptance inspection.		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>l. Transfers custody of vehicles, equipment, and cargo to SPOE officials.</p> <p>m. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>2. Supercargoes perform SPOE activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>a. Report to port commander's representative IAW the UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Perform SPOE activities IAW port commander's instructions.</p> <p>c. Coordinate with vessel POC for instructions on responsibilities and accommodations.</p> <p>d. Report to the customs inspection site IAW port commander's instructions.</p> <p>e. Load baggage IAW instructions from vessel POC.</p> <p>f. Board ship IAW instructions from vessel POC.</p> <p>* 3. UMO coordinates SPOE activities. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>a. Coordinates with PSA officials to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment (ship stow plan).</p> <p>b. Monitors PSA acceptance inspection of vehicles and cargo to identify deficiencies.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with maintenance support POC for disposition of excess fuel and POL products and maintenance support, as necessary.</p> <p>d. Coordinates with PSA officials for vehicle cleaning support and location of SPOE sterile area.</p> <p>e. Inspects shipping documents and labels, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment for compliance with TM 38-250, MCA/MCT, customs, USDA, and USPHS officials' instructions.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with MCA/MCT, customs, USDA, and USPHS officials to correct deficiencies in shipping documents and labels, customs labels, and decontamination tags.</p> <p>g. Briefs commander and/or SPOE team OIC on status of SPOE activities.</p> <p>* 4. UMO coordinates rail offloading. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>a. Coordinates with PSA officials for rail offloading schedule and requirements.</p> <p>b. Designates personnel to assist in rail offloading activities.</p> <p>c. Briefs personnel designated to assist in rail offloading activities on schedule and requirements.</p> <p>d. Supervises rail offloading activities.</p> <p>e. Assumes custody of equipment deployed by rail by signing appropriate shipping documents.</p> <p>f. Notifies SPOE team leaders that equipment deployed by rail has arrived in the MA.</p> <p>g. Briefs commander and/or SPOE team OIC on status of rail offloading activities.</p> <p>5. SPOE team performs rail offloading operations. (850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Reports to the rail head IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Offloads equipment from railcars IAW PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Moves equipment to SPOE MA IAW PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>d. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>e. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>6. SPOE team performs SPOE MA maintenance. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Performs after-operations PMCS IAW the redeployment movement plan and applicable TM(s).</p> <p>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability.</p> <p>c. Checks vehicles, cargo and, personal gear for completeness, damage, proper markings, and compliance with loading plans.</p> <p>d. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW the redeployment movement plan.</p> <p>e. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels IAW port call message and PSA officials' and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>f. Turns in excess fuel and POL products IAW UMO's instructions.</p> <p>g. Verifies placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW PSA officials' and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>h. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW SPOE team leaders' instructions.</p> <p>i. Moves to SPOE vehicle and equipment cleaning site, as directed.</p> <p>j. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>k. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>7. SPOE team performs USDA and USPHS cleaning activities. (850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Performs vehicle cleaning IAW instructions from cleaning site personnel.</p> <p>b. Corrects USDA and USPHS inspection deficiencies IAW USDA and USPHS officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Moves vehicles and equipment to designated sterile area IAW leaders' instructions.</p> <p>d. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>e. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>* 8. SPOE team leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment by sealift. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <p>a. Inspect military shipping labels, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment for compliance with redeployment SOP, port call message, and UMO's instructions.</p> <p>b. Monitor customs inspection to ensure deficiencies are corrected.</p> <p>c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</p> <p>d. Coordinate maintenance assistance with commander and/or SPOE team OIC.</p> <p>e. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>f. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>9. SPOE team performs final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment. (850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Moves vehicles and equipment to SPOE SA, as directed.</p> <p>b. Stages vehicles for loading IAW UMO and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>c. Corrects deficiencies in shipping documents, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles and equipment IAW UMO and PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>d. Corrects deficiencies noted during customs inspection.</p> <p>e. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed by PSA officials.</p> <p>f. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>g. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>*10. UMO updates transportation documentation.</p> <p>a. Verifies DEL by conducting physical inspection of equipment.</p> <p>b. Updates DEL, as required.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Verifies the presence of supercargoes by conducting roll call. d. Updates supercargo manifest, as required. e. Provides changes to DEL and supercargo manifest to PSA officials, as required.  11. SPOE team returns to unit area. a. Assembles personnel for return to unit area IAW commander or SPOE team OIC's instructions. b. Reports to transportation loading area IAW SPOE team OIC's instructions. c. Loads baggage on vehicles IAW SPOE team OIC's instructions. d. Boards transportation to return to unit IAW SPOE team OIC's instructions.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0003	Enforce Compliance with Supply Discipline Procedures	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0004	Enforce Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005	Enforce Compliance with Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF EMBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR REDEPLOYMENT  
 (63-2-8020.08-00CT)

(FM 100-17)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 220-10)
(AR 385-10)	(DOD REG 4500.9-R)	(FM 3-100.4)
(FM 4-02.6)	(FM 55-10)	(FM 55-65)
(FM 8-10)	(TM 38-250)	

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit arrives at the APOE MA for aerial redeployment. The higher HQ has an advance party at the APOE to assist in coordinating APOE activities. Transportation support is available. The redeployment movement plan and port call message are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is re deploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. A TSC is in place and has assumed overall responsibility for all logistics operations in the theater, to include port operations. APOE activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions unless terminated by the DACG. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** APOE activities are performed IAW the redeployment movement plan and DACG officials' instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander directs APOE activities. a. Notifies higher HQ advance party OIC and/or DACG representative that the unit has arrived at the APOE. b. Coordinates with higher HQ OPS element, PMCT, DACG and/or TSC officials to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements. c. Provides manifest of unit personnel and shipper's declaration of dangerous goods to higher HQ for review by DACG or PMCT. d. Briefs unit on APOE duties and responsibilities, to include reverse manifesting schedule, customs requirements, and transportation of personnel and baggage. e. Directs unit to conduct final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW the redeployment movement plan and DOD REG 4500.9-R. f. Conducts acceptance inspection of vehicles and equipment with DACG officials at the alert holding area. g. Directs unit to correct deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection. h. Transfers custody of equipment and cargo to DACG officials IAW DOD REG 4500.9-R. i. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of APOE activities.		
* 2. UMO supervises APOE activities. (091-CLT-4029, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element and/or DACG officials for transportation, maintenance, logistics, and other support, as required. b. Coordinates with higher HQ OPS element, PMCT, or DACG to verify APOE movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element to ensure adequate shoring, dunnage, and floor protection is on hand and readily available for loading.</li> <li>d. Verifies unit vehicles, equipment, cargo, and secondary loads are properly marked and prepared for redeployment by air IAW TALCE/DACG.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with higher HQ OPS element, site coordinator, and/or DACG representative for equipment cleaning support, if necessary.</li> <li>f. Coordinates with DACG to verify loading sequence of vehicles and equipment.</li> <li>g. Designates personnel to verify weight and center of balance marks, if required.</li> <li>h. Briefs designated personnel on weight and center of balance marks verification requirements.</li> <li>i. Verifies that deficiencies noted during DACG acceptance inspection have been corrected.</li> <li>j. Verifies the presence of all manifested personnel by conducting roll call.</li> <li>k. Provides verified personnel and cargo manifest to DACG at the alert holding area.</li> <li>l. Provides load teams to load and tie down unit equipment under supervision of the DACG or loadmaster.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit performs APOE MA activities. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performs after-operations PMCS IAW applicable TM(s).</li> <li>b. Notifies supervisor of maintenance problems beyond operator's capability to repair.</li> <li>c. Conducts final preparation of vehicles and equipment IAW DOD REG 4500.9-R and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>d. Adjusts vehicle fuel levels IAW TM 38-250 and DACG officials' instructions.</li> <li>e. Turns in excess fuel and POL products IAW UMO's instructions.</li> <li>f. Corrects deficiencies on vehicles, cargo, and personal gear IAW leaders' instructions.</li> <li>g. Corrects deficiencies on placement of placards, labels, and certification documents on hazardous material IAW UMO, leaders, customs, USDA, and USPHS officials' instructions, if necessary.</li> <li>h. Moves vehicles and equipment to APOE cleaning site or alert holding area, as directed.</li> <li>i. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>j. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit processes vehicles and equipment through the APOE cleaning site. (101-92Y-0006, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Delivers vehicles to APOE cleaning site IAW UMO's instructions.</li> <li>b. Performs vehicle cleaning IAW DACG, USDA, and USPHS officials' instructions.</li> <li>c. Returns vehicle and equipment to unit area IAW leaders' instructions.</li> <li>d. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>e. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>* 5. Leaders supervise final preparation of vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for redeployment. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect shipping documents, markings, customs labels, and decontamination tags on vehicles, equipment, cargo, and personal gear for compliance with the redeployment movement plan and UMO's instructions.</li> <li>b. Monitor customs inspection to ensure deficiencies are corrected.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Inspect vehicles and cargo to ensure deficiencies noted during acceptance inspection have been corrected.</li> <li>d. Coordinate with the UMO for assistance in correcting shipping documentation and maintenance deficiencies, as required.</li> <li>e. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>f. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit performs APOE alert holding area activities. (850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Drives vehicles to call forward area, as directed.</li> <li>b. Boards transportation to terminal, as directed.</li> <li>c. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>d. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit performs APOE passenger activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Reports to designated location for safety and anti-terrorism briefing, security screen, and customs inspection IAW UMO's instructions.</li> <li>b. Remains in quarantined area IAW DACG officials' instructions.</li> <li>c. Provides baggage detail to load unit baggage on aircraft, as directed.</li> <li>d. Boards aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM AERIAL PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR REDEPLOYMENT  
 (63-2-8021.08-00CT)

(FM 100-17)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 385-10)
(DOD REG 4500.9-R)	(FM 3-100.4)	(FM 4-02.6)
(FM 55-10)	(FM 55-65)	(FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Aircraft carrying main body lands at the APOD. The higher HQ has an advance party at the APOD to assist in coordinating APOD activities. Representatives from the higher HQ advance party, supporting installation, and AACG meet the aircraft. AACG officials request that unit personnel assist in offloading the aircraft. The AACG has designated holding and MA(s) for the unit to complete APOD activities. Transportation is available to move the unit to the MA and home station. The redeployment movement plan is available. APOD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** APOD activities are performed IAW the redeployment movement plan and AACG officials' and the commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: RC-specific tasks and performance measures are annotated "RC."</p> <p>* 1. Commander coordinates arrival of personnel.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with higher HQ advance party and AACG officials upon arrival for USDA, USPHS, and customs inspections, location of holding and MA(s), maintenance support, movement support, security, and other special APOD requirements.</li> <li>b. Assembles unit in holding area.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with higher HQ OPS element to verify arrangements for movement to home station (or demobilization station [RC]).</li> <li>d. Coordinates with higher HQ OPS element to verify demobilization station reporting procedures and POC (RC).</li> <li>e. Briefs leaders on APOD requirements and movement arrangements.</li> <li>f. Briefs higher HQ advance party OIC on APOD activities, as required.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. UMO coordinates APOD activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with AACG for offloading and movement schedules.</li> <li>b. Briefs leaders on offloading and movement schedules.</li> <li>c. Provides AACG, supporting installation officials, and higher HQ OPS element a copy of the DEL.</li> <li>d. Coordinates with higher HQ OPS element for convoy routes, maps, and timetable for road move to home station (or designated demobilization station [RC]).</li> <li>e. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element representatives for fuel and supplies for road move to home station (or designated demobilization station [RC]).</li> <li>f. Briefs commander on APOD activities.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 3. Leaders supervise APOD activities. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect personnel and weapons for accountability as they exit aircraft.</li> <li>b. Brief personnel on APOD requirements based on the commander's instructions.</li> <li>c. Monitor USDA, USPHS, and customs inspections to ensure personnel comply with USDA, USPHS, and customs officials' instructions.</li> <li>d. Designate personnel to assist in offloading aircraft, as required.</li> <li>e. Inspect personnel and personal gear at the holding area and MA(s) to ensure all personnel have arrived with required personal gear.</li> <li>f. Brief commander on APOD activities.</li> <li>g. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>h. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit performs APOD activities. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Disembarks aircraft IAW loadmaster's instructions.</li> <li>b. Assembles in APOD holding area, as directed.</li> <li>c. Performs offloading activities IAW AACG officials' and loadmaster's instructions.</li> <li>d. Moves to APOD MA IAW the commander's instructions.</li> <li>e. Inspects vehicles and equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and serviceable.</li> <li>f. Notifies leaders of vehicle and/or equipment deficiencies that can not be corrected.</li> <li>g. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, if necessary.</li> <li>h. Prepares convoy for movement to home station (or designated demobilization station [RC]), if necessary.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See task steps 3 through 6 of task 63-2-8007 (nontactical move) for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Loads baggage on transportation for movement to home station (or designated demobilization station [RC]), as directed.</li> <li>j. Boards transportation for movement to home station or designated demobilization station [RC], as directed.</li> <li>k. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>l. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.



**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM HOME STATION ACTIVITIES (63-2-8022.08-00CT)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 4-02.6) (FM 55-65)  
 (FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit main body arrives at home station. The higher HQ main body has arrived and their HQ is operational. The unit main body arrives at home station prior to equipment arrival at SPOD. The unit receives notification of ship arrival schedule from the ITO. The redeployment movement plan and maintenance SOP are available. The unit's welcome home reception activities have been coordinated with higher HQ support installations and rear detachment OIC prior to the unit's arrival. RC units have processed through a designated demobilization station prior to arrival at home station. Home station activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Home station activities are accomplished IAW the redeployment movement plan and the commander's instructions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: RC-specific tasks and performance measures are annotated "RC."</p> <p>* 1. Commander directs home station activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with higher HQ commander and staff to identify requirements prior to arrival of equipment.</li> <li>b. Directs personnel to complete redeployment requirements based on the redeployment movement plan and higher HQ commander's instructions.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with higher HQ OPS element or ITO to identify unit's SPOD requirements for returning equipment.</li> <li>d. Designates an equipment reception team to receive vehicles and equipment at SPOD.</li> <li>e. Directs personnel to inventory, clean, and inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear as it is redeployed to home station.</li> <li>f. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for procedures to turn in float and replacement equipment.</li> <li>g. Coordinates with higher HQ commander and staff for guidance on reception activities.</li> <li>h. Approves AARs.</li> <li>i. Briefs unit on reception activities.</li> </ul> <p>2. UMO performs home station activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with ITO for transportation support.</li> <li>b. Briefs equipment reception team leader on SPOD requirements.</li> <li>c. Verifies that all DEL listed vehicles and equipment have been redeployed by conducting physical inventory.</li> <li>d. Notifies commander of discrepancies in DEL, if necessary.</li> <li>e. Updates AUJEL, as required.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. Unit HQ performs home station personnel and administrative actions. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 805C-PAD-2402)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Debriefs personnel IAW commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Coordinates reception activities IAW commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Consolidates AARs.</li> <li>d. Prepares AARs IAW the redeployment movement plan and the commander's instructions.</li> <li>e. Submits AARs to commander for approval.</li> <li>f. Distributes AARs IAW the redeployment movement plan and the commander's instructions.</li> <li>g. Maintains AARs and records IAW the redeployment movement plan and the commander's instructions.</li> <li>h. Briefs redeploying personnel on all entitlements resulting from AD tour (RC).</li> <li>i. Identifies pending personnel actions of redeploying soldiers to determine unit and/or soldier actions needed, if any (e.g., ratings, awards, financial actions, UCMJ actions, LOD investigations, physicals, etc.).</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit supply performs home station supply activities. (101-92Y-0006)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Turns in float and replacement equipment IAW commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Inspects weapons, basic loads, and CTA items for accountability and serviceability.</li> </ul> <p>* 5. Leaders supervise home station activities. (091-CLT-4029, 101-92Y-0006, 805C-PAD-4359)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear for accountability compliance with the redeployment movement plan, maintenance SOP, and commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Direct personnel to correct deficiencies in vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear, as required.</li> <li>c. Submit AARs to unit HQ IAW commander's instructions.</li> </ul> <p>6. Equipment reception team leader performs home station equipment reception activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with UMO or ITO for transportation support to SPOD.</li> <li>b. Briefs equipment reception team on equipment reception schedule and requirements.</li> <li>c. Supervises movement to SPOD IAW UMO's instructions.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit performs home station activities. (101-92Y-0006)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Completes redeployment personnel and administrative requirements based on the redeployment movement plan and the commander's instructions.</li> <li>b. Inventories vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear IAW the redeployment movement plan, maintenance SOP, and commander's instructions.</li> <li>c. Cleans vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear IAW the redeployment movement plan, maintenance SOP, and commander's instructions.</li> <li>d. Inspects vehicles, equipment, weapons, and personal gear IAW the redeployment movement plan, maintenance SOP and commander's instructions.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

“\*\*” indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-2402	Provide Input on Personnel Actions Affecting Subordinates	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4359	Manage Soldier's Deployment Requirements	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM SEA PORT OF DEBARKATION ACTIVITIES FOR REDEPLOYMENT  
 (63-2-8023.08-00CT)

(FM 100-17)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 385-10)
(FM 3-100.4)	(FM 4-02.6)	(FM 55-10)
(FM 55-65)	(FM 8-10)	

<b>ITERATION:</b>	1	2	3	4	5	(Circle)
<b>COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:</b>		T	P	U		(Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit equipment and supercargoes have arrived at the SPOD. The commander has designated an OIC/NCOIC to accompany the equipment reception team to the SPOD holding area. The equipment reception team has been trained and briefed on duties and responsibilities. The redeployment movement plan is available. Higher HQ staff element is located in the SPOD to assist in coordinating SPOD activities. Transportation support is available. The PSA has coordinated for ship offloading and designated an area for equipment to be inventoried and inspected as it is offloaded. Rail and road MA(s) have been designated to prepare vehicles and equipment for movement. Sufficient railcars and vehicles are available to move the unit equipment and designated personnel to home station. SPOD activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

**NOTE:** If SPOD is a military seaport, the commander may designate a rail loading team chief and rail loading team to perform rail loading activities. This task should not be trained in MOPPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SPOD activities are performed IAW the redeployment movement plan and PSA officials' and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Equipment reception team OIC/NCOIC directs SPOD activities. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 551-88N-0004, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001) a. Coordinates with higher HQ staff element and PSA officials upon arrival for USDA, USPHS, and customs inspections, location of holding and MA(s), maintenance support, movement, security, and other special SPOD requirements. b. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element and/or PSA officials for life support for unit personnel while at the SPOD. c. Assembles equipment reception team in holding area. d. Conducts acceptance inspection with PSA officials. e. Notifies higher HQ staff element OIC and higher HQ LOG element of missing or damaged equipment. f. Assumes custody of equipment and cargo IAW higher HQ LOG element and PSA officials' instructions. g. Coordinates with higher HQ OPS element to verify movement to home station. h. Verifies arrival, morale, and welfare of supercargoes. i. Reestablishes accountability and responsibility for supercargoes. j. Directs equipment reception team to proceed to convoy MA IAW higher HQ OPS element's instructions.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>k. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy or rail movement to ensure compliance with TSOP.</p> <p>l. Briefs equipment reception team leaders on SPOD requirements.</p> <p>m. Briefs unit commander and higher HQ staff element OIC on SPOD activities, as required.</p> <p>n. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>o. Enforces environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>* 2. UMO supervises unit activities at the SPOD. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 551-88N-0004)</p> <p>a. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element to identify offloading schedules, location of holding and MA(s), and other SPOD information, as required.</p> <p>b. Briefs personnel on offloading schedules, location of MA(s), USDA, USPHS, customs, and other special SPOD requirements.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element and/or PSA officials to identify loading plans, schedules, and sites for rail movement, if required.</p> <p>d. Provides rail loading plans to rail loading team chief, if required.</p> <p>e. Monitors rail loading procedures to ensure compliance with PSA officials' instructions, if required.</p> <p>f. Monitors preparation of equipment for road convoy to ensure compliance with movement plan.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with higher HQ OPS element for convoy routes, maps, and timetable for road move to home station.</p> <p>h. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element for fuel and supplies for road move to home station.</p> <p>i. Briefs equipment reception team on convoy requirements.</p> <p>j. Briefs commander on SPOD activities.</p> <p>3. Supercargoes perform SPOD activities.</p> <p>a. Disembark ship IAW vessel POC's instructions.</p> <p>b. Report to customs, USDA, and/or USPHS inspection site(s) IAW vessel POC's instructions.</p> <p>c. Report to equipment reception team OIC upon completion of customs, USDA, and/or USPHS inspection(s).</p> <p>4. Equipment reception team performs equipment reception activities. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Offloads vehicles and equipment IAW PSA officials' instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspects equipment to ensure all equipment is offloaded and operational.</p> <p>c. Notifies UMO of deficiencies that can not be corrected.</p> <p>d. Moves vehicles to USDA, USPHS, and customs inspection site(s) IAW UMO's instruction.</p> <p>e. Moves vehicles to rail loading site, if required.</p> <p>f. Performs rail loading activities, if required.</p> <p>NOTE: See task steps 10 and 11 of task 63-2-8018 for detailed rail loading procedures.</p> <p>g. Moves vehicles and cargo to SPOD rail or convoy MA.</p> <p>h. Reconfigures vehicles and cargo for road movement, as appropriate.</p> <p>i. Fuels vehicles for convoy to home station, if appropriate.</p> <p>j. Prepares convoy for movement to home station, if necessary.</p> <p>NOTE: See task steps 3 through 6 of task 63-2-8007 (nontactical move) for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <p>k. Notifies commander when equipment reception team is prepared to move.</p> <p>l. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>m. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	<b>PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS</b>	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	<i>Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone</i>	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	<i>Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net</i>	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88N-0004	Coordinate Unit Movement	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM DEMOBILIZATION STATION ACTIVITIES (63-2-8024.08-00CT)  
 (FM 100-17) (AR 200-1) (AR 220-10)  
 (AR 385-10) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 4-02.6)  
 (FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has redeployed to CONUS via airlift and arrived at the designated demobilization station via prearranged transportation. APOD activities (task 63-2-8021) have been completed. The higher HQ has an advance party at the demobilization station to assist in coordinating demobilization activities. Transportation support is available. The TSOP, redeployment movement plan, and port-call message are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. Demobilization station activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions.

**NOTE:** This task applies to RC units. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Demobilization station activities are performed IAW the redeployment movement plan and higher HQ guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander directs demobilization station activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies accountability of personnel, weapons, and equipment.</li> <li>b. Notifies higher HQ advance party representative that the unit has arrived at the demobilization station.</li> <li>c. Directs unit HQ to coordinate with demobilization station operations section to verify life support for unit personnel, processing schedules, procedures, and requirements.</li> <li>d. Briefs unit on demobilization station duties and responsibilities.</li> <li>e. Directs convoy preparation activities.</li> <li>f. Verifies unit personnel have been fully briefed on entitlements.</li> <li>g. Verifies unit has completed reverse SRP or verified arrangements for holdover personnel.</li> <li>h. Coordinates with higher HQ staff elements and rear detachment, if applicable, on status of welcome home activities at home station.</li> <li>i. Verifies unit convoy is prepared to cross SP, if applicable.</li> <li>j. Briefs the higher HQ commander or designated representative on status of demobilization station activities.</li> <li>k. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>l. Enforces environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul>		
* 2. UMO supervises demobilization station movement activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 551-88N-0002, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Prepares movement plans for all modes of transportation, if required.</li> <li>b. Updates movement plans for all modes of transportation, if required.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with higher HQ LOG element and/or AACG officials for transportation, maintenance, logistics, and other support, as required.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Coordinates with higher HQ OPS element, PMCT, or AACG to verify movement schedules, procedures, and requirements.</p> <p>e. Supervises off-loading and staging of unit vehicles IAW AACG guidance, if applicable.</p> <p>f. Coordinates with higher HQ OPS element for convoy clearance.</p> <p>g. Supervises preparation of convey for movement to home station, if necessary.</p> <p>NOTE: See task 63-2-8007 for detailed convoy preparation procedures.</p> <p>h. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>i. Enforces environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ supervises demobilization station activities. (101-92Y-0004, 101-92Y-0005)</p> <p>a. Establishes accountability of personnel, weapons, and equipment.</p> <p>b. Verifies life support and logistical support for unit personnel with demobilization station staff elements.</p> <p>c. Directs unit to secure weapons in designated arms room.</p> <p>d. Directs unit to report to designated location for reverse SRP briefing.</p> <p>e. Monitors reverse SRP for unit personnel to resolve problems if they occur.</p> <p>f. Verifies unit personnel have completed all reverse SRP activities, as necessary.</p> <p>g. Verifies transportation arrangements for all unit personnel.</p> <p>4. Unit performs demobilization station activities. (850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Assembles in designated location for reverse SRP briefings.</p> <p>b. Performs reverse SRP activities, as directed.</p> <p>c. Prepares for departure via convoy and/or government transportation to home station.</p> <p>d. Prepares convoy for movement to home station, if necessary.</p> <p>NOTE: See task 63-2-8007 for detailed convoy preparation.</p> <p>e. Loads baggage on transportation for movement to home station, as directed.</p> <p>f. Boards transportation for movement to home station, as directed.</p> <p>g. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>h. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-92Y-0004	Enforce Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005	Enforce Compliance with Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	<b>PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS</b>	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88N-0002	Prepare for Unit Move	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>2. Unit dismantles current operating site. (052-191-1362, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Strikes tentage and camouflage nets (if available) IAW TSOP and applicable TM(s) within time specified in the displacement plan.</li> <li>b. Collapses shelters (if available) IAW TSOP and applicable TM(s) within time specified in the displacement plan.</li> <li>c. Loads all designated equipment IAW unit load plans within time specified in displacement plan.</li> <li>d. Disguises all critical equipment and supplies with tarpaulins or any other authorized covering, if directed.</li> <li>e. Dismantles wire communications, antennas, generators, and power cables within time specified in displacement plan.</li> <li>f. Removes all signs of area occupation.</li> <li>g. Positions all stay-behind or rear security party vehicles and equipment in areas that provide cover and do not impede departure of main body vehicles.</li> <li>h. Dispatches unit's designated advance/quartering party personnel NLT time specified in movement order.</li> <li>i. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>j. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>* 3. Serial commander and leaders organize serial. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 551-88M-0001, 551-88N-0002)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assigns vehicle positions with the heavier, slower vehicles placed first.</li> <li>b. Assigns control vehicles without setting a pattern.</li> <li>c. Assigns recovery vehicle(s) positions where they can move to disabled vehicles without disrupting convoy movement, if available.</li> <li>d. Assigns hardened vehicle(s) at the head of the serial, if available.</li> <li>e. Assigns passenger locations where all unit personnel have a position and individual weapons are alternated throughout the serial to cover front, rear, and flanks.</li> <li>f. Assigns soldiers to air guard duties with specific search sectors covering 360 degrees, when directed.</li> <li>g. Assigns recovery vehicle(s) and mechanic(s) to trail party element IAW march commander instructions, if available.</li> <li>h. Coordinates with march commander for recovery vehicle and mechanic support, if required.</li> <li>i. Provides vehicle position listing with location of all vehicles to the march commander.</li> <li>j. Opens radio net(s) as specified in the movement order.</li> </ul> <p>* 4. Serial commander and element leaders conduct premovement inspections. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 551-88M-0001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspects personnel and their equipment for compliance with commander's guidance and TSOP or movement order.</li> <li>b. Inspects organizational equipment for accountability and serviceability.</li> <li>c. Inspects vehicles, trailers, and loads for serviceability, proper stowing, and security.</li> <li>d. Forwards personnel and equipment status to unit HQ and march commander.</li> </ul> <p>* 5. Serial commander conducts briefings for serial personnel. (551-88M-0001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provides strip maps to each vehicle driver.</li> <li>b. Briefs convoy chain of command.</li> <li>c. Briefs convoy route.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Prescribes the rate of march and catch-up speeds. e. Briefs vehicle intervals. f. Identifies scheduled halts. g. Briefs safety, accident, and breakdown procedures. h. Briefs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. i. Briefs immediate action security measures. j. Briefs blackout condition procedures. k. Identifies location of CHS, if required. l. Identifies location of maintenance support, if required. m. Provides location and identification of destination. n. Briefs arm and hand signals. o. Briefs RFs and call signs for control personnel, security force commander, reserve security elements, and MEDEVAC support.  6. Serial prepares to cross SP. a. Positions all vehicles under overhead cover, if possible. b. Loads all individual weapons. c. Posts air guards in positions designated by serial and/or march commander. d. Posts security guards to maintain 360 degree surveillance. e. Forwards movement readiness report to the march commander, as required.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1361	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88M-0001	Lead a Convoy Serial/March Unit	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0002	Prepare for Unit Move	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** CONDUCT TACTICAL ROAD MARCH (SERIAL) (63-2-1003.08-0SCT)  
 (FM 55-30) (AR 200-1) (AR 385-10)  
 (FM 21-60) (FM 24-1) (FM 24-18)  
 (FM 24-19) (FM 24-33) (FM 24-35)  
 (FM 24-35-1) (FM 3-25.26) (FM 3-3)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5) (FM 4-02.6)  
 (FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Time specified in movement order to cross SP has arrived. All equipment is uploaded and vehicles are positioned for departure (relocate). All equipment is uploaded and vehicles are positioned in the APOD/SPOD MA for departure to the TSB or TAA (deployment). Weapons, ammunition, and tactical equipment have been issued based on the tactical situation. Higher HQ is established and has communications with the march commander. SOI/SSI is available. The route of march is identified. Convoy operations may be performed during daylight or darkness, including blackout conditions. The convoy may go through an urban area. Radio and visual signals are used for march column control. The higher HQ TSOP and OPORD with movement order are available. Map and overlays with checkpoints, RP, and critical points are available. Column may conduct halts during movement.

**NOTE:** Unit movement is dependent upon a supporting unit. The unit and/or equipment reception team participates as part of their road march. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** SP, checkpoints, and RP are crossed at times specified in the movement order or times adjusted on the road movement table by higher HQ OPS element or the march commander.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Serial commander initiates serial movement. (071-326-3013, 551-88M-0001) a. Directs serial vehicles to cross SP IAW march commander's instructions. b. Verifies serial vehicles have crossed the SP. c. Forwards SP crossing report to the march commander when unit elements have crossed the SP, if required.		
* 2. Serial commander reports serial information to the march commander. (071-730-0014, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Forwards checkpoint(s) clearance report as checkpoints are crossed. b. Reports all ground sightings that conflict with maps and map overlays. c. Forwards en route NBC information. d. Reports all threat sightings using SALUTE format. e. Employs correct SOI/SSI codes in all transmissions.		
* 3. Serial commander enforces march discipline. (113-571-1022, 113-637-2001, 551-88M-0005, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001) a. Assumes position(s) along march route that provides command presence at points of decision for reaction to changing tactical situation. b. Enforces all movement policies defined in the TSOP and movement order. c. Adjusts formation distances and speed consistent with NBC conditions.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Enforces security measures, with emphasis on air guards surveillance, positioning of individual weapons, and concealment of critical cargo.</p> <p>e. Communicates to unit leaders and operators, by radio or proper visual signals, any violations of march discipline, security procedures, or changes to current orders.</p> <p>f. Enforces COMSEC measures, including radio silence periods IAW the movement order and SOI/SSI.</p> <p>g. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>h. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>4. Unit serial/equipment reception team serial employs march discipline. (071-331-0804, 551-88M-0005, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Maintains designated march speed specified in movement order or as prescribed by the march or serial commander.</p> <p>b. Maintains proper vehicle interval as specified in movement order or as adjusted by the march or serial commander.</p> <p>c. Adjusts formation distances and speed consistent with NBC conditions.</p> <p>d. Dons eye protection goggles if driver or passenger is in a vehicle without cover or when windshield is lowered.</p> <p>e. Crosses all check points as scheduled.</p> <p>f. Reacts correctly to march or serial commander's arm and hand signals.</p> <p>g. Maintains ground and air surveillance that covers 360 degrees until movement is completed.</p> <p>h. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>i. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>5. Unit serial/equipment reception team serial conducts scheduled halt(s). (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 551-88M-0005)</p> <p>a. Stops column at prescribed time and location.</p> <p>b. Moves vehicles off road to positions that provide overhead cover while maintaining the prescribed interval between vehicles.</p> <p>c. Occupies hasty defensive positions with 360 degree protective coverage facing away from the road (passengers).</p> <p>d. Reports scheduled halt to march commander, if required.</p> <p>e. Performs during-operations PMCS on vehicles (operators).</p> <p>f. Inspects vehicle loads for safety and security.</p> <p>g. Begins departure at specified time in the movement order or IAW march commander's instructions.</p> <p>h. Reports resumption of march to the march commander.</p> <p>6. Unit serial/equipment reception team serial conducts unscheduled halt(s). (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 551-88M-0005)</p> <p>a. Alerts serial column with prescribed arm and hand signals.</p> <p>b. Reports halt and circumstances immediately to the march commander.</p> <p>c. Moves vehicles off the road while maintaining the prescribed interval between vehicles.</p> <p>d. Occupies hasty defensive positions with 360 degree protective coverage, with personnel prepared to react to sudden attack.</p> <p>e. Resumes march as soon as reason for halt is rectified.</p> <p>f. Reports resumption of march to the march commander.</p> <p>7. Trail party personnel recovers disabled vehicle. (071-331-1004, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p>		
<p>NOTE: Delete this task step if the serial does not participate in the supporting unit's trail party.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Posts guard to maintain surveillance until recovery operation is completed IAW trail party leader's instructions.</p> <p>b. Inspects disabled vehicle for repairability.</p> <p>c. Repairs disabled vehicle, when possible.</p> <p>d. Tows disabled vehicle to applicable maintenance facility.</p> <p>e. Reports vehicle status to march commander.</p> <p>f. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>g. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>8. Unit serial/equipment reception team serial conducts a night convoy. (551-88M-0005)</p> <p>a. Briefs drivers on night conditions.</p> <p>b. Provides visual adjustment period if march began during daylight.</p> <p>c. Prepares vehicles for blackout conditions IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>d. Maintains prescribed interval between vehicles.</p> <p>e. Wears night vision goggles (selected personnel), if available.</p> <p>f. Wears regular eye protection goggles (all other personnel).</p> <p>g. Employs ground guides during poor visibility periods.</p> <p>h. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>i. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>9. Unit serial/equipment reception team serial conducts convoy through an urban area. (551-88M-0005, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Verifies all weight, height, and width restrictions along route of march.</p> <p>b. Employs close column formation.</p> <p>c. Obeys traffic control directions unless escorted by military or HN police.</p> <p>d. Employs directional guides at all critical intersections.</p> <p>e. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>f. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>*10. Serial commander monitors unit serial/equipment reception team serial crossing RP.</p> <p>a. Verifies that lead serial vehicle has crossed RP at specified time.</p> <p>b. Verifies all serial vehicles have crossed RP.</p> <p>c. Forwards SITREP to march commander, if required.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-326-3013	<b>CONDUCT A TACTICAL ROAD MARCH</b>	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0804	Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-1004	Perform Duty as a Guard	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-730-0014	Identify Combat Vehicles	STP 21-1-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	<b>PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS</b>	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88M-0001	Lead a Convoy Serial/March Unit	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88M-0005	Operate a Vehicle in a Convoy	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** CROSS A CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA (SERIAL) (03-3-C226.08-0SCT)  
 (FM 3-3) (AR 200-1) (AR 385-10)  
 (FM 100-20) (FM 20-3) (FM 3-0)  
 (FM 3-100) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.21)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5) (FM 4-02.6)  
 (FM 4-02.7) (FM 8-10) (FM 8-10-8)  
 (FM 8-9) (TG 244) (TM 3-6685-311-10)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. Orders are received from higher HQ OPS element (through the march commander) to cross a chemically contaminated area. The unit is conducting a tactical road march as a serial in their supporting unit's convoy and is currently at MOPP2. NBC reconnaissance, survey, and control teams have been designated. The location of the contaminated area and the type of contamination have been identified. Higher HQ TSOP, necessary maps, and overlays are available. The area cannot be bypassed without unacceptable delay to the move. Higher HQ OPS element coordinates for additional chemical decontamination support. Assembly areas may be in concealed locations or alongside roads, as the tactical situation dictates. Unit may be required to camouflage when directed by a commander of at least brigade level or equivalent. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit crosses the contaminated area by the shortest route possible.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Serial commander relays NBC information to serial element. (031-506-1053, 071-329-1019, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Notifies serial element of exact location and type of chemical contamination. b. Plots contaminated area on map overlays. c. Provides required protective measures and MOPP level designation to serial element. d. Designates assembly area for preparation of crossing the contaminated area. e. Directs required protective measures and MOPP level for assembly area. f. Forwards NBC 4 chemical report to the march commander, if required.		
2. Serial occupies assembly area. (052-191-1361, 052-191-1362, 101-92Y-0006, 551-88M-0005) a. Moves into assembly area without stopping on the route of march. b. Establishes perimeter security with 360 degree surveillance. c. Employs camouflage (if directed) and concealment techniques, with emphasis on positioning mirrors toward the ground, and parking vehicles in an area with overhead cover, if available. d. Performs during-operations PMCS IAW TSOP and applicable TM(s).		
* 3. Serial commander supervises crossing preparation activities. (031-503-3004, 551-88M-0001) a. Directs precautionary measures and MOPP level required for crossing.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Coordinates with the march commander for crossing time for the serial element.</p> <p>c. Briefs crossing time for serial element.</p> <p>d. Coordinates with the march commander for assembly area location on the other side of the contaminated area for operational decontamination.</p> <p>4. Serial prepares to cross contaminated area. (031-503-1015, 031-503-1023, 031-503-1035, 031-503-1037, 031-503-2001, 031-503-3008)</p> <p>a. Places all externally stored equipment inside vehicles.</p> <p>b. Covers equipment with available material.</p> <p>c. Closes all vehicle doors, air vents, and windows, if possible.</p> <p>d. Positions chemical detector paper as prescribed in FM 3-4.</p> <p>e. Employs MOPP4.</p> <p>5. Serial crosses contaminated area. (551-88M-0005)</p> <p>a. Follows route as marked by the reconnaissance party.</p> <p>b. Avoids low ground, overhead branches, and heavy brush.</p> <p>c. Moves as quickly as possible across contaminated area without unnecessary halts and delays.</p> <p>d. Verifies that all vehicles have crossed the contaminated area before stopping.</p> <p>e. Forwards crossing report to the march commander when the serial has crossed the contaminated area, if required.</p> <p>* 6. Serial commander supervises decontamination measures. (850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <p>a. Identifies level of decontamination required in coordination with the march commander.</p> <p>b. Directs implementation of immediate and/or operational decontamination based on type of contamination, weather, and tactical situation.</p> <p>c. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>d. Enforces environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>7. Serial performs immediate decontamination. (031-503-1013, 031-503-1015, 031-503-1019, 031-503-1023, 031-503-1035, 031-503-3008, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Initiates skin decontamination techniques within one minute of exposure to liquid contamination, if MOPP4 is breached.</p> <p>b. Completes personal wipedown within 15 minutes of exit from contaminated area.</p> <p>c. Completes operator's spraydown within 15 minutes of personal wipedown.</p> <p>d. Employs safety measures to ensure DS2 does not touch personal or protective clothing.</p> <p>e. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>f. Decontaminates only those areas that would cause further contamination of personnel or equipment.</p> <p>g. Conducts MOPP gear exchange, if required.</p> <p>h. Forwards decontamination status report to the march commander, if required.</p> <p>* 8. Serial commander coordinates resumption of road march. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 551-88M-0001)</p> <p>a. Designates SP for serial element to resume march.</p> <p>b. Reschedules check point and RP crossing times in coordination with the march commander.</p> <p>c. Provides new march instructions to serial element.</p> <p>d. Directs covering and marking of contaminated runoff areas.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Affixes locations of contaminated runoff areas on map overlays. f. Coordinates for thorough decontamination with march commander, if required. g. Forwards march resumption report to march commander, if required.  9. Serial performs march resumption activities. (551-88M-0005) a. Covers area(s) used for decontamination. b. Marks contaminated runoff areas. c. Decontaminates the decontamination personnel. d. Crosses new SP at time prescribed by the serial commander.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD/ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MOPP GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3004	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
052-191-1361	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88M-0001	Lead a Convoy Serial/March Unit	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88M-0005	Operate a Vehicle in a Convoy	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (08-OPFOR-1001)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** Deliver chemical agents in low and/or densely wooded areas. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting C2 system. Restrict enemy units movement in rear area. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. Inflict a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** CROSS A RADIOLOGICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA (SERIAL) (03-3-C208.08-0SCT)  
 (FM 3-3) (FM 100-20) (FM 3-0)  
 (FM 3-100) (FM 3-11.21) (FM 3-4)  
 (FM 3-5) (FM 4-02.6) (FM 4-02.7)  
 (FM 8-10) (FM 8-10-8) (FM 8-9)  
 (TG 244)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. Orders are received from higher HQ OPS element (through the march commander) to cross a radiologically contaminated area. The unit is conducting a tactical road march as a serial in their supporting unit's convoy. NBC reconnaissance, survey, and control teams have been designated. The location of the contaminated area has been identified. The area cannot be bypassed without unacceptable delay to the move. In addition to radiological contamination, the unit is prepared to react to chemical hazards that may occur after an area is radiologically contaminated. The higher HQ TSOP, necessary maps, and overlays are available. Higher HQ OPS element coordinates for additional NBC decontamination support. Assembly areas may be in concealed locations or alongside roads as the tactical situation dictates. MOPP2 has been designated. Unit may be required to camouflage when directed by a commander of at least brigade level or equivalent. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit crosses the contaminated area by the shortest route possible.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Serial commander relays NBC information to serial element. (031-503-3004, 031-506-1053, 071-329-1019, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 551-88M-0001) a. Plots contamination area on map overlay(s). b. Notifies serial element of reported location and type of contamination. c. Designates assembly area for serial element to complete preparations to cross area. d. Directs required protective measures and MOPP level for assembly area. e. Forwards NBC 4 nuclear report to the march commander, as required. f. Directs recording of dose rates IAW time intervals established in the TSOP.		
2. Serial occupies assembly area. (052-191-1361, 052-191-1362, 101-92Y-0006, 551-88M-0005) a. Moves into assembly area without stopping on the route of march. b. Establishes perimeter security with 360 degree surveillance and individual weapons positioned along likely avenues of approach. c. Employs camouflage (if directed) and concealment techniques, with emphasis on positioning mirrors toward the ground, and parking vehicles in an area with overhead cover, if available. d. Performs during-operations PMCS IAW TSOP and applicable TM(s).		
3. Designated personnel perform monitoring activities. (031-503-1018) a. Record dose rates IAW time intervals specified in the TSOP.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: During actual fallout, dose rates must be recorded at a minimum of every 15 minutes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Establish correlation factor.</li> <li>c. Record correlation factor.</li> <li>d. Report correlation factor figures to the unit defense team.</li> <li>e. Record dose rate at 30-minute intervals after peak dose rate has been reported.</li> </ul> <p>* 4. Serial commander supervises crossing preparation activities. (031-503-3004, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 551-88M-0001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates with the march commander for crossing time for the serial element.</li> <li>b. Coordinates with the march commander for assembly area location for the serial element on the other side of the contaminated area for operational decontamination.</li> <li>c. Directs placement of extra shielding consistent with available materials.</li> <li>d. Directs precautionary measures and MOPP level required for crossing.</li> <li>e. Coordinates with march commander for operational and thorough decontamination support.</li> </ul> <p>5. Serial prepares to cross contaminated area. (031-503-1015)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employs MOPP4.</li> <li>b. Employs equipment and cargo protection measures.</li> <li>c. Closes all doors, air vents, and windows on vehicles, if possible.</li> <li>d. Employs extra shielding for non-armored vehicles, if available.</li> </ul> <p>6. Serial crosses contaminated area. (031-503-1015, 031-503-1018, 551-88M-0005)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Follows route as marked by reconnaissance team or by overlay.</li> <li>b. Employs precautions that minimize dust.</li> <li>c. Avoids low ground, overhead branches, and heavy brush.</li> <li>d. Moves as quickly as possible across contaminated area without unnecessary halts and delays.</li> <li>e. Verifies that all vehicles have crossed the contaminated area and are out of the affected area before stopping.</li> <li>f. Forwards crossing report to the serial commander, if required.</li> </ul> <p>* 7. Serial commander supervises crossing of contaminated area. (031-503-3004, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establishes extended interval or staggered parallel routes to minimize radioactive dust pickup.</li> <li>b. Monitors serial element crossing to ensure compliance with TSOP and march commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Maintains communications with march commander and serial personnel during crossing.</li> <li>d. Directs dropping of all expendable covering materials at the edge of the contaminated area.</li> <li>e. Forwards crossing report to march commander when the serial has crossed the contaminated area, if required.</li> </ul> <p>* 8. Serial commander supervises decontamination measures. (031-503-3004, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies level of decontamination required in coordination with the march commander.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Directs implementation of immediate decontamination based on level of contamination, weather, tactical situation, and march commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Directs implementation of operational decontamination based on level of contamination, weather, and tactical situation.</p> <p>d. Enforces OPSEC measures during decontamination operations.</p> <p>e. Records radiation level readings from directed personnel wearing dosimeters.</p> <p>f. Forwards radiation exposure status to the march commander, if required.</p> <p>g. Coordinates thorough decontamination support with the march commander.</p> <p>9. Serial performs radiological decontamination. (031-503-1013, 031-503-1018, 031-503-1023, 031-503-1036, 101-92Y-0008)</p> <p>a. Locates radiological contamination using radiacmeter.</p> <p>b. Performs personal wipedown technique on individual equipment within 15 minutes of contamination by brushing, scraping, or shaking dry contaminant from equipment, if possible.</p> <p>c. Washes exposed area of skin with soap and water.</p> <p>d. Wipes off mask, hood, helmet, gloves, footwear covers, and other personal equipment with soapy water.</p> <p>e. Disposes of contaminated dust and articles IAW prescribed techniques in OPORD and TSOP.</p> <p>f. Measures level of residual radiation using radiacmeters to determine if contamination is negligible.</p> <p>g. Assists in operational decontamination of equipment (vehicle washdown).</p> <p>h. Conducts thorough decontamination.</p> <p>i. Constructs sumps and runoff ditches to control contaminated drainage.</p> <p>*10. Serial commander coordinates resumption of road march. (031-503-3010, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 551-88M-0001)</p> <p>a. Coordinates SP location and time for serial element with march commander.</p> <p>b. Coordinates checkpoint and RP crossing time with march commander.</p> <p>c. Provides new march instructions to serial element.</p> <p>d. Directs covering and marking of contaminated runoff areas.</p> <p>e. Affixes locations of contaminated runoff areas on map overlay(s).</p> <p>f. Forwards march resumption report to march commander, if required.</p> <p>11. Serial performs march resumption activities. (551-88M-0005)</p> <p>a. Covers areas used for decontamination.</p> <p>b. Marks entrance and exit to contaminated area.</p> <p>c. Records radiation dose readings of areas used for decontamination operations.</p> <p>d. Crosses new SP at time prescribed by the serial commander.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD/ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MOPP GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1036	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3004	SUPERVISE THE CROSSING OF A CONTAMINATED AREA	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3010	SUPERVISE EMPLOYMENT OF NBC MARKERS	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
052-191-1361	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88M-0001	Lead a Convoy Serial/March Unit	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88M-0005	Operate a Vehicle in a Convoy	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS  
(08-OPFOR-1002)

**CONDITION:** Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** *Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies (less medical). Inflict a high rate of nuclear casualties among enemy troops. Deny enemy use of specified areas. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.*

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** DEFEND MARCH ELEMENTS (SERIAL) (63-2-1006.08-0SCT)  
 (FM 55-30) (AR 600-8-1) (FM 21-11)  
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)  
 (FM 4-02.6) (FM 44-8) (FM 8-10)  
 (FM 8-10-6) (FM 8-42)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Threat forces attack the march column. The unit (relocate) or equipment reception team (deployment) is conducting a tactical road march as a serial in their supporting unit's convoy. Weapons, ammunition, and tactical equipment have been issued based on the tactical situation. The higher HQ is established and has communications with the march commander. The unit serial/equipment reception team serial has radio communications with the march commander. The threat is capable of launching ground, air, and indirect fire attacks. The march column has radio communications with the higher HQ OPS element. Higher HQ movement order and TSOP are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Attacks are repelled by proper immediate action techniques and march is resumed IAW movement order and TSOP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Serial commander supervises reaction to sniper fire. (113-571-1022, 113-637-2001, 551-88M-0001) a. Locates approximate location of sniper incident on map from march and serial element reports. b. Identifies whether area is a free fire zone or restricted fire zone. c. Authorizes return suppressive fire only if sniper(s) are located. d. Directs serial elements to increase march speed and interval between vehicles until they have cleared the area, if required. e. Forwards incident report to the march commander, if required.  2. Unit serial/equipment reception team serial takes action against sniper fire. (071-004-0001, 071-004-0003, 071-004-0004, 071-004-0006, 071-311-2025, 071-326-0502, 071-326-0510, 181-105-1001, 301-371-1000, 551-88M-0005) a. Reports sniper fire to march or serial commander immediately upon contact. b. Returns fire immediately that suppresses sniper's fire (designated personnel only). c. Increases column rate of march and vehicle interval.		
* 3. Serial commander supervises defense against ambush, road blocked or road not blocked. (071-329-1019, 113-571-1022, 113-637-2001, 551-88M-0001) a. Identifies location of ambush site on map with map overlay. b. Reports ambush to march commander immediately upon contact. c. Directs serial elements under attack to employ correct protective actions as prescribed in the TSOP and movement order. d. Provides instructions on halt points and security requirements to serial element.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Forwards initial incident report to the march commander, if required.</p> <p>f. Maintains constant communications with serial element engaging threat to immediately make adjustments to tactical situation.</p> <p>g. Forwards subsequent SITREPs to march commander as situation changes, if required.</p> <p>h. Requests immediate support from march commander, if required.</p> <p>i. Coordinates with march commander for contingency plans to displace elements not under attack and withdraw elements under attack.</p> <p>4. Unit serial/equipment reception team serial defends against ground ambush (road not blocked). (071-004-0001, 071-004-0003, 071-004-0004, 071-004-0006, 071-311-2025, 071-326-0502, 071-326-0510, 071-730-0014, 113-571-1022, 113-637-2001, 181-105-1001, 551-88M-0005)</p> <p>a. Reports ambush to serial commander immediately upon contact.</p> <p>b. Identifies threat location(s).</p> <p>c. Returns fire immediately that suppresses their fire (non-driving personnel).</p> <p>d. Stops vehicles (not in kill zone).</p> <p>e. Increases rate of march until out of kill zone (vehicles in kill zone).</p> <p>f. Keeps roadway clear by pushing disabled vehicles aside.</p> <p>g. Organizes security element(s) of soldiers not in kill zone (senior member present).</p> <p>h. Directs suppressive fire of security elements to allow remaining vehicles to pass through kill zone (senior member present).</p> <p>i. Forwards SITREP to serial commander, if required.</p> <p>5. Unit serial/equipment reception team serial defends against ground attack (road blocked). (071-004-0001, 071-004-0003, 071-004-0004, 071-004-0006, 071-311-2025, 071-326-0502, 071-326-0510, 071-326-0513, 113-571-1022, 113-637-2001, 181-105-1001, 301-371-1000, 551-88M-0005)</p> <p>a. Reports ambush to serial commander immediately upon contact.</p> <p>b. Dismounts vehicles on opposite side of direction of ambush.</p> <p>c. Returns fire immediately that suppresses their fire (soldiers in kill zone).</p> <p>d. Takes up firing positions while awaiting orders (soldiers not in kill zone).</p> <p>e. Organizes security element(s) of soldiers not in kill zone (senior member present).</p> <p>f. Directs suppressive fire of security elements to allow removal of road block (senior member present).</p> <p>g. Forwards SITREP to serial commander, if required.</p> <p>6. Unit serial/equipment reception team serial employs passive defense measures against air attack. (071-004-0001, 071-004-0003, 071-004-0004, 071-004-0006, 071-311-2025, 071-326-0513, 113-571-1022, 113-637-2001, 181-105-1001, 301-371-1000, 551-88M-0005)</p> <p>a. Provides the prescribed signal to alert column.</p> <p>b. Staggers vehicles to avoid linear patterns.</p> <p>c. Drives vehicle in shadows or woodline.</p> <p>d. Assumes firing positions.</p> <p>e. Fires only if fired upon and/or on command.</p> <p>f. Reports all aircraft actions to the march and/or serial commander.</p> <p>7. Unit serial/equipment reception team serial employs active defense measures against air attack. (071-004-0001, 071-004-0003, 071-004-0004, 071-004-0006, 071-311-2025, 071-326-0513, 113-571-1022, 113-637-2001, 181-105-1001, 301-371-1000, 551-88M-0005)</p> <p>a. Employs the prescribed signal to alert other march elements.</p> <p>b. Identifies threat aircraft visually.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Disperses vehicles to concealed locations.                      d. Assumes firing positions.                      e. Fires weapons at attacking aircraft only if fired upon and/or on command.</p> <p>* 8. Serial commander supervises reorganization after attack. (113-571-1022, 113-637-2001, 551-88M-0001)</p> <p>a. Identifies status of all personnel, equipment, and cargo through serial element reports.                      b. Coordinates requirements within the serial element for load transfer, vehicle repairs, mortuary affairs, and MEDEVAC.                      c. Requests emergency destruction authorization from the march commander for unrepairable items (less medical).                      d. Forwards SITREP to march commander, if required.</p> <p>9. Unit serial/equipment reception team serial reorganizes after the attack. (081-831-1046, 081-831-1054, 551-88M-0005)</p> <p>a. Maintains 360-degree surveillance.                      b. Reestablishes chain of command, if necessary.                      c. Treats casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See tasks 08-2-0003 (treat) and 08-2-C316 (transport) or 08-2-0314 (treat and evacuate) for detailed treatment and evacuation (or transport) procedures.                      d. Conducts battlefield stress reduction and prevention procedures.</p> <p>NOTE: See task 08-2-R303 for detailed procedures.</p> <p>e. Reports casualties, as required.                      f. Requests MEDEVAC support through march commander, if required.                      g. Secures landing zone, if aeromedical evacuation support is required.                      h. Evacuates or transports casualties.                      i. Performs mortuary affairs functions.</p> <p>NOTE: See task 10-2-C318 for detailed mortuary affairs procedures.</p> <p>j. Assesses damage to vehicles and cargo to determine operability and repairability.                      k. Performs BDAR for recoverable vehicles, as required.                      l. Removes critical items from unrecoverable vehicles.                      m. Requests emergency destruction of unrecoverable vehicles and equipment (less medical) from march or serial commander.                      n. Forwards SITREP to serial commander, if required.                      o. Reorganizes serial element.                      p. Resumes march.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-004-0001	Maintain an M9 Pistol	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-004-0003	Load an M9 Pistol	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-004-0004	Unload an M9 Pistol	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-004-0006	Engage Targets with an M9 Pistol	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2025	Maintain an M16-Series Rifle	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0502	Move Under Direct Fire	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0510	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0513	Select Temporary Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-730-0014	Identify Combat Vehicles	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1046	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-671-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-105-1001	Comply with the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88M-0001	Lead a Convoy Serial/March Unit	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88M-0005	Operate a Vehicle in a Convoy	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS****TASK: CONDUCT HASTY AMBUSH (08-OPFOR-1003)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is moving in a wooded area when a enemy march element is seen moving along a nearby route.

**STANDARD:** Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. Surprise enemy forces. Inflict casualties within the designated kill zone. Inflict damage to vehicles and equipment within the designated kill zone. Delay enemy march elements from reaching its specified destination for a specified period. Withdraw, on order, within two minutes of ambush initiation. Report actions to superiors.

**TASK: CONDUCT DELIBERATE AMBUSH (08-OPFOR-1004)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is operating along an enemy MSR. OPFOR intelligence has reported that an enemy element is conducting a road march along the route. OPFOR has set up an ambush. The march element is approximately fifteen minutes from the ambush point. OPFOR element possesses automatic weapons, anti-armor weapons, and command detonated mines. OPFOR HQ has ordered complete destruction of march element.

**STANDARD:** Prepare ambush site before arrival of enemy element. Surprise enemy forces. Force enemy march element to halt in kill zone. Initiate ambush on order of OPFOR leader. Kill, wound, or capture enemy personnel, and destroy all specified vehicles and equipment in the kill zone. Engage all enemy reinforcements and security elements. Consolidate and withdraw from the area on order. Report all specified PIR and other intelligence requirements.

**TASK:** CONDUCT SNIPER OPERATIONS (08-OPFOR-1005)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR has assigned snipers, regular and/or irregular elements, in the enemy rear area along MSR and near support sites.

**STANDARD:** Set up well-concealed location(s). Engage vehicle drivers or personnel on foot with short bursts of semi-automatic fire. Kill or wound selected target. Prevent position from being discovered by enemy forces. Evacuate the area without being spotted. Report all specified PIR and other intelligence requirements to OPFOR HQ.



**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM ADVANCE/QUARTERING PARTY ACTIVITIES (SERIAL) (63-2-1008.08-0SCT)

(FM 55-30)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 385-10)
(FM 100-20)	(FM 20-3)	(FM 24-1)
(FM 24-18)	(FM 24-19)	(FM 24-33)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 3-0)
(FM 3-100.4)	(FM 3-11.21)	(FM 3-4)
(FM 3-5)	(FM 4-02.6)	(FM 4-02.7)
(FM 8-10)	(FM 8-9)	(TG 244)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. Departure time for unit personnel assigned to the supporting unit's advance/quartering party has arrived. The party includes FST personnel. The party is prepared to depart the assembly area. MOPP2 has been designated. All essential information, such as route, order of march, and ETA of main body has been provided by the higher HQ OPS element and/or supporting unit. The party leader has been issued tentative unit layout, hasty defense, and traffic plans. Higher HQ movement order and TSOP are available. The party possesses all required equipment. Sufficient guides, markers, and other equipment are available. Upon arrival at the new AO, the higher HQ party leader assigns specific unit setup areas. Main body arrives before completion of this task. Unit may be required to camouflage when directed by a commander of at least brigade level or equivalent. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All preparation tasks are accomplished at the new operation site as directed by higher HQ OPS element and commander. The main body then moves into position.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Advance/quartering party moves to new operating site. (071-326-5805, 071-329-1019, 301-371-1000) a. Wears uniform as prescribed by the TSOP and movement order. b. Crosses SP, checkpoints, and RP as prescribed by movement order. c. Follows prescribed route from old to new area. d. Reports route changes and/or information to main body by messenger, route guides, route markers, or other non-electronic means.		
2. Advance/quartering party prepares to secure the unit area. (031-503-1015, 031-503-3008) NOTE: If this MTP applies to a HHD/HHC, then add "..... and assists in securing the higher HQ area" to task step 2. a. Assumes designated MOPP level before entering new area. b. Provides required number of personnel for initial security teams, when directed by party leader. c. Provides required personnel and equipment to conduct NBC surveys of assigned area, when directed by party leader.		
3. Advance/quartering party secures the unit's new AO. (031-503-2001, 052-191-1361, 052-191-1362, 052-192-1135, 071-326-5705, 071-730-0014, 113-571-1022, 113-637-2001)		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Places dismount points on probable avenues of approach consistent with available personnel.</p> <p>b. Parks vehicles and trailers in covered positions with mirrors turned toward the ground.</p> <p>c. Conducts NBC survey of the entire assigned unit area.</p> <p>NOTE: If survey team(s) detect low or greater levels of contamination, evacuate the area immediately, decontaminate, and notify the commander.</p> <p>d. Conducts sweep of unit area to locate all mines, booby traps, and other signs of threat presence.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with supporting EOD unit for EOD disposal, if required.</p> <p>f. Conducts PVNTMED pre-site survey of unit area.</p> <p>NOTE: FST personnel assigned to the advance/quartering party conducts this survey.</p> <p>g. Reports findings to party leader.</p> <p>4. Advance/quartering party performs area preparation tasks. (052-191-1361, 052-191-1362, 052-195-3066, 071-331-0815, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Marks location of CP IAW the unit layout plan.</p> <p>b. Marks location of bivouac, administrative, and operational areas IAW the layout plan.</p> <p>c. Establishes forward CP.</p> <p>d. Lays communication wire from CP to all subelements.</p> <p>e. Marks unit area traffic direction IAW the traffic plan.</p> <p>f. Erects required tentage at locations IAW the layout plan.</p> <p>g. Sets up radio antenna(s) in locations as required by the layout plan.</p> <p>h. Marks vehicle positions allowing maximum dispersion consistent with size of area and tactical situation.</p> <p>i. Marks subelements' defensive boundaries IAW the security plan.</p> <p>j. Erects man-made barriers to block all unauthorized entrances and exits into and out of the CP area.</p> <p>k. Employs camouflage (if directed) and concealment measures consistent with tactical situation IAW the provisions of the Geneva Conventions and command directives.</p> <p>l. Employs noise and light discipline measures.</p> <p>m. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>n. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>5. Advance/quartering party prepares an urbanized area.</p> <p>a. Selects buildings within assigned area that provide maximum cover, concealment, and protection.</p> <p>b. Selects building for CP that provides a line of sight for antenna(s).</p> <p>c. Coordinates with party leader for EOD support to clear all assigned buildings of booby traps.</p> <p>d. Erects barriers to close off or channel personnel and vehicles into designated areas.</p> <p>e. Establishes defensive positions in upper stories of buildings.</p> <p>f. Coordinates designation of reaction teams with party leader.</p> <p>g. Coordinates with FST personnel for control or elimination of medical threats.</p> <p>6. Advance/quartering party performs guide functions.</p> <p>a. Guides elements into assigned positions without having vehicles stop in exposed areas.</p> <p>b. Employs prearranged signals IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>c. Parks one vehicle at a time during darkness or reduced visibility.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Employs filtered flashlights during darkness or reduced visibility.		
e. Employs counter-surveillance measures during reception activities.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
052-191-1361	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-192-1135	LOCATE MINES BY PROBING	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-195-3066	DIRECT CONSTRUCTION OF NONEXPLOSIVE OBSTACLES	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5705	Establish an Observation Post	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5805	Conduct a Route Reconnaissance Mission	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-730-0014	Identify Combat Vehicles	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** OCCUPY NEW OPERATING SITE (SERIAL) (63-2-1009.08-0SCT)  
 (FM 55-30) (FM 20-3) (FM 21-60)  
 (FM 4-02.6) (FM 4-02.7) (FM 8-10)  
 (FM 8-42) (FM 8-55)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Main body is moving into assigned positions. Unit personnel assigned to the supporting unit's advance/quartering party and the party leader briefs the commander on the status of site preparation. Commander assembles element leaders for briefing. Movement into new area can occur during daylight or darkness. While unit is moving into position, the threat has the capability to launch a surprise attack with a small group. Unit may be required to camouflage when directed by a commander of at least brigade level or equivalent. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit completes initial camouflage and security functions within 20 minutes of arrival in new area. Commander finalizes layout plan within 30 minutes of arrival at new area.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit moves vehicles into positions. (071-331-0815, 551-88M-0005) a. Reacts correctly to guide's prescribed visual signals. b. Takes actions to minimize noise. c. Takes actions to minimize dust and exhaust smoke. d. Drives vehicles into predesignated positions without stopping in exposed areas. e. Positions vehicles facing toward roadway to allow for quick dispersion.		
2. Unit moves vehicles to positions at night. (071-331-0815, 551-88M-0005) a. Picks up guides at dismount point. b. Turns off blackout drive lights at dismount point. c. Reacts correctly to filtered flashlight signals of guide. d. Maintains noise and light discipline. e. Takes actions to minimize dust and exhaust smoke.		
3. Vehicle operators perform initial camouflage measures, when directed. (052-191-1361, 052-191-1362, 091-CLT-4029, 101-92Y-0006) a. Minimize reflections by turning mirrors toward the ground. b. Employ natural terrain patterns, available overhead cover, and shadows. c. Cover windshields with available natural or artificial materials. d. Remove vehicle tracks by using available sweeping materials. e. Perform after-operations PMCS.		
4. Unit occupies initial defensive positions (designated personnel only). (052-191-1361, 052-191-1362, 071-326-5703, 071-331-0815) a. Occupies positions as directed by advance/quartering party leader. b. Prepares hasty defensive positions that provide frontal protection from direct fire and are at least one-half meter (18 to 20 inches) deep. c. Positions individual weapons on likely avenues of approach.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Positions individual weapons to provide interlocking fires with adjacent medical units. e. Employs hasty camouflage measures to initial security positions, when directed. f. Employs light and noise discipline along defensive line. g. Employs correct challenge and password techniques. * 5. Commander finalizes unit layout plan. a. Adjusts layout plan as changes are required by terrain and tactical considerations. b. Records adjustment(s) on map overlay(s). c. Identifies camouflage requirements based on terrain features. d. Identifies essential tasks to be completed. e. Briefs element leaders on final layout plan and tasks to be performed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1361	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5703	Construct Individual Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88M-0005	Operate a Vehicle in a Convoy	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** SET UP UNIT DEFENSE (63-2-1011.08-DMCT)

(FM 7-10)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 385-10)
(FM 100-20)	(FM 20-3)	(FM 21-75)
(FM 22-6)	(FM 3-0)	(FM 3-100.4)
(FM 3-11.21)	(FM 3-3)	(FM 3-4)
(FM 3-5)	(FM 4-02.6)	(FM 4-02.7)
(FM 5-33)	(FM 71-100)	(FM 71-2)
(FM 71-3)	(FM 7-8)	(FM 8-10)
(FM 8-9)	(TG 244)	

<b>ITERATION:</b>	1	2	3	4	5	M	(Circle)
<b>COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:</b>			T	P	U		(Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. The area defense plan has been provided by the area defense commander. The unit has been assigned a portion of a larger defensive position. All defensive fighting positions and locations of man-made barriers are selected. The unit layout plan is finalized. Higher HQ and unit TSOPs are available. Time limit is set for the unit to complete defense preparations. This task is accomplished simultaneously with establishment of the unit HQ, administrative, and operational areas. This task may be performed under all environmental conditions. The unit may be subject to attack by threat forces, including air, ground, NBC, or DE attack. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All preparations are completed for the defense within the time specified and IAW the defense plan and the provisions of the Geneva Conventions. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase defense plan and set up completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders plan defense of assigned area. (071-326-5775, 113-571-1022, 113-637-2001) a. Identify terrain features, which provide cover and concealment or other advantages to the threat force. b. Identify probable dead space(s) in the unit's defensive area. c. Identify all primary positions within the unit's defensive area. d. Identify locations of obstacles and restrictive fire zones within the unit's defensive area. e. Select alternate positions for each primary position that covers the same area of fire as the primary position. f. Select alternate positions that provide covered and concealed withdrawal routes. g. Select supplementary positions that are within 200 meters of primary positions and are oriented in a different direction from primary positions. h. Designate areas of fire for each supplementary position that interlock and provide mutual supporting fire. i. Coordinate integration of interlocking fires with adjacent medical unit(s). j. Provide input to supporting unit's area defense plan.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 2. Commander and leaders supervise setup of unit's defensive area. (052-195-3066, 071-326-5704, 181-105-1001, 181-105-2001, 181-105-2002, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assign all personnel to primary defensive positions as prescribed in the defense plan.</li> <li>b. Assign defensive areas of fire for each primary position as prescribed in the defense plan.</li> <li>c. Assign alternate and supplementary positions for each primary position.</li> <li>d. Assign defensive areas of fire for each supplementary position.</li> <li>e. Verify defensive areas of fire, range cards, aiming stakes, and possible dead space before authorizing construction of positions.</li> <li>f. Supervise construction of individual defensive positions within the unit's defensive position.</li> <li>g. Supervise clearing of fields of fire.</li> <li>h. Supervise construction of man-made barriers IAW the defense plan.</li> <li>i. Assign personnel to unit's internal reaction force IAW the defense plan.</li> <li>j. Inspect unit's defensive preparation to ensure compliance with the defense plan.</li> <li>k. Prepare defensive area sketch showing the location and defensive area of fire for each weapon, all known dead space, and the location and estimated ranges to prominent terrain features within the unit's assigned area.</li> <li>l. Forward area sketch to area defense CP.</li> <li>m. Post unit area sketch in the CP.</li> <li>n. Direct establishment of centrally located ammunition resupply and casualty collection point in the unit area, as required.</li> <li>o. Position chemical agent alarms within unit defense.</li> <li>p. Coordinate defensive setup operations with the area defense CP, as required.</li> <li>q. Report completion of unit's assigned defensive area setup to the area defense CP.</li> <li>r. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>s. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit personnel construct primary defensive positions. (052-191-1361, 052-191-1362, 071-326-5703, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify position location and defensive area as directed by leaders.</li> <li>b. Dig a defensive position at least one-half meter (18 to 20 inches) deep and with partially cleared fields of fire.</li> <li>c. Walk defensive area to determine ranges and dead space using buddy system.</li> <li>d. Install defensive area aiming stakes to identify area directed by leaders.</li> <li>e. Dig position to fit the natural cover available at least armpit deep using dirt to build a parapet (front cover) at least one-half meter (18 to 20 inches) thick.</li> <li>f. Dig two trench grenade sumps, one at each end of the two-man position, ensuring that the floor of the position is sloped toward the sumps.</li> <li>g. Complete clearing fields of fire.</li> <li>h. Construct overhead and flank cover for defensive position as time permits.</li> <li>i. Camouflage position to prevent easy detection from 35 meters, when directed.</li> <li>j. Report completion of primary positions to leaders.</li> <li>k. Mark alternate and supplementary positions as directed by leaders.</li> <li>l. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>m. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
4. Unit personnel emplace access control barriers. (052-191-1361, 052-191-1362, 850-001-2000) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Emplace man-made barriers and concertina wire IAW area defense plan and/or as directed by leaders.</li> <li>b. Camouflage all man-made barriers using natural foliage or terrain, when directed.</li> <li>c. Report completion of barrier emplacements to leaders.</li> <li>d. Report completion of unit's assigned defensive area set up to leaders.</li> <li>e. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>f. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* Indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1361	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-195-3066	DIRECT CONSTRUCTION OF NONEXPLOSIVE OBSTACLES	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5703	Construct Individual Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-326-5775	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-105-1001	Comply with the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-105-2001	Enforce the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions	STP 21-24-SMCT
181-105-2002	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENT: HEADQUARTERS SECTION**

**TASK: ESTABLISH UNIT HEADQUARTERS AREA (63-2-0008.08-0MCT)**

(FM 8-10)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 385-10)
(FM 10-23)	(FM 10-23-1)	(FM 20-3)
(FM 21-10)	(FM 3-100.4)	(FM 4-02.6)
(FM 4-25.12)	(FM 5-424)	(FM 90-10)
(TM 10-8340-211-13)		

**ITERATION:**    1    2    3    4    5    (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:**    T    P    U    (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Advance/quartering party guides have escorted the unit's main body to their respective locations at the new field or MOUT operating site. Selected personnel from the main body have been assigned to hasty defensive fighting positions to reinforce area security, which has already been established by the party. The commander has briefed leaders on the occupation plan. The general location of the unit's CP has been identified. The party has established the unit's forward CP and has completed some preliminary preparations. Unit and higher HQ TSOPs and layout plans are available. Operational areas within the unit HQ have been identified in the commander's layout plan. This task is performed under all environmental conditions. The unit may be subject to attack by threat forces, including air, ground, NBC, or DE attack. Although unit operational areas are established simultaneously with unit defense, unit defense has priority. Unit may be required to camouflage when directed by a commander of at least brigade level or equivalent. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit HQ is set up IAW unit and higher HQ TSOPs and commander's layout plan.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and 1SG direct setup operations. (081-831-1047, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)		
a. Enforce OPSEC procedures.		
b. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.		
c. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.		
d. Direct dispersion of unit equipment.		
e. Direct unit defense.		
f. Direct setup of bivouac areas.		
g. Maintain radio contact with higher HQ OPS element and unit to which attached.		
h. Coordinate establishment of wire communications with higher HQ OPS element and switchboard of unit to which attached.		
i. Designate mortuary affairs collection point, if required.		
j. Coordinate for field food service support with higher HQ OPS element, if required.		
k. Coordinate for unit and medical supply support with higher HQ LOG element, if required.		
l. Coordinate for maintenance support with higher HQ LOG element, if required.		
m. Coordinate for ADPE support (including maintenance/repairs) with higher HQ OPS element, if required.		
* 2. Commander and 1SG supervise establishment of the CP. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002)		
a. Coordinate final locations with higher HQ OPS and COMM elements and unit to which attached COMM element.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Supervise positioning of vehicles, tentage, and shelters (if available) IAW the layout plan.</p> <p>c. Supervise employment of camouflage and concealment measures to ensure consistency with current tactical situation.</p> <p>d. Coordinate setup of communications equipment with higher HQ and unit to which attached COMM elements.</p> <p>e. Establish CP entrance and exit dismount points IAW TSOP, higher HQ OPS element, and/or unit to which attached instructions.</p> <p>f. Designate helicopter landing area in coordination with higher HQ OPS element and/or unit to which attached, if required.</p> <p>g. Report to higher HQ OPS element and unit to which attached when unit is operational.</p> <p>3. Unit HQ sets up the CP. (052-191-1361, 052-191-1362, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Positions all vehicles IAW layout plan.</p> <p>b. Sets up tentage and shelters (if available) IAW layout plan.</p> <p>c. Remotes radios and generators.</p> <p>d. Constructs noise barriers for generators.</p> <p>e. Performs individual camouflage, when directed.</p> <p>f. Sets up maps, map overlays, and informational displays, which show current tactical situations of friendly and enemy forces affecting the mission.</p> <p>g. Sets up status boards.</p> <p>NOTE: Status boards display locations of supporting and supported units and their capabilities.</p> <p>h. Briefs the commander when setup of the CP has been completed.</p> <p>i. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>j. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>4. Unit HQ sets up unit administration area. (052-191-1361, 052-191-1362, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 301-371-1050, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Positions equipment IAW layout plan.</p> <p>b. Establishes communications with each element.</p> <p>c. Establishes field sanitation facilities.</p> <p>d. Establishes CP security.</p> <p>e. Camouflages area, when directed.</p> <p>f. Establishes mortuary affairs collection point for remains of KIA and DOW casualties, if required.</p> <p>g. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>h. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>5. Supply personnel set up unit and/or medical supply area(s). (052-191-1361, 052-191-1362, 081-872-0051, 081-872-0052, 101-521-1156, 101-521-1201, 101-521-1202, 101-521-1203, 101-521-1204, 101-521-3251, 101-521-3252, 101-521-3253, 101-521-3254, 101-92Y-0001, 101-92Y-0003, 101-92Y-0004, 101-92Y-0005, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>NOTE: This task step may be modified based on availability of supply personnel.</p> <p>a. Position equipment IAW the layout plan.</p> <p>b. Establish communications with the unit switchboard.</p> <p>c. Position supply vehicle(s), if available.</p> <p>d. Secure unissued weapons and ammunition.</p> <p>e. Safeguard supplies IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>f. Camouflage area, when directed.</p> <p>g. Report to unit HQ when element is operational.</p> <p>h. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>i. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>6. Unit maintenance personnel set up maintenance area. (052-191-1361, 052-191-1362, 091-CLT-3003, 091-CLT-3009, 091-CLT-4009, 091-CLT-4029, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>NOTE: Use this task step only if you have maintenance personnel assigned to your unit.</p> <p>a. Set up maintenance area to ensure efficient repair of all equipment.                      b. Establish traffic pattern.                      c. Establish communications with the unit switchboard.                      d. Set up electrical power distribution.                      e. Check equipment for operability and safety functions.                      f. Safeguard equipment.                      g. Camouflage vehicles, shelters (if available), and equipment, when directed.                      h. Report to unit HQ when element is operational.                      i. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.                      j. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>7. Unit food service personnel set up field kitchen. (052-191-1361, 052-191-1362, 101-524-1301, 101-524-1355, 101-524-2163, 101-524-3255, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>NOTE: Use this task step only if you have food service personnel assigned to your unit.</p> <p>a. Position equipment IAW the layout plan.                      b. Establish communications with the unit switchboard.                      c. Set up field kitchen.                      d. Perform PMCS on all equipment.                      e. Set up handwashing facilities.                      f. Set up mess kit laundry IAW FM 10-23 and TSOP.                      g. Establish fuel storage area, refueling area, and M2 burner lighting area IAW FM 10-23 and TSOP.                      h. Establish waste disposal area, if required.                      i. Coordinate with unit FST for assistance in preventing medical threat from food contamination.                      j. Camouflage area, when directed.                      k. Report to unit HQ when element is operational.                      l. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.                      m. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
052-191-1361	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1047	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-872-0051	INITIATE THEATER ARMY MEDICAL MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEM (TAMMIS) SOFTWARE	STP 8-91J15-SM-TG
081-872-0052	CONDUCT SUPPLY TRANSACTIONS USING THEATER ARMY MEDICAL MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEM (TAMMIS)	STP 8-91J15-SM-TG
091-CLT-3003	Establish Maintenance Facilities	STP 9-63B14-SM-TG
091-CLT-3009	Supervise Maintenance Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4009	Control Flow of Work Through the Maintenance Shop	STP 9-63B14-SM-TG
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-521-1156	STORE SELECTED SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT IN UNIT STORAGE AREAS	STP 10-92Y1-SM
101-521-1201	CONTROL WEAPONS AND AMMUNITION IN THE ARMS ROOM	STP 10-92Y1-SM
101-521-1202	MAINTAIN KEY CONTROL REGISTER FOR WEAPONS STORAGE AREA	STP 10-92Y1-SM
101-521-1203	ISSUE AND RECEIVE UNIT WEAPONS	STP 10-92Y1-SM
101-521-1204	PERFORM ORGANIZATIONAL MAINTENANCE ON SMALL ARMS	STP 10-92Y1-SM
101-521-3251	MAINTAIN MANUAL/AUTOMATED HAND RECEIPT	STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG
101-521-3252	CONTROL/SUPERVISE PROPERTY ADMINISTRATION IN UNIT SUPPORTED BY MANUAL/AUTOMATED SYSTEMS	STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG
101-521-3253	DIRECT AND CONTROL METHOD OF OBTAINING RELIEF FROM RESPONSIBILITY FOR LOST, DAMAGED, OR DESTROYED PROPERTY AT UNIT LEVEL	STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG
101-521-3254	DIRECT THE PLANNING AND FORECASTING OF SUPPLIES (CLASSES I, III, AND V) AT THE UNIT LEVEL	STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG
101-524-1301	PERFORM OPERATOR MAINTENANCE ON THE M2 BURNER UNIT	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG
101-524-1355	SET UP SERVING LINES AND SERVE FOOD AT A FIELD KITCHEN	STP 10-92G1-SM-TG
101-524-2163	DIRECT PERSONNEL OPERATING AND MAINTAINING THE FIELD KITCHEN EQUIPMENT	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-524-3255	ESTABLISH LAYOUT OF FIELD FEEDING AREA	STP 10-92G25-SM-TG
101-92Y-0001	Supervise Supply Activities	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0003	Enforce Compliance with Supply Discipline Procedures	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0004	Enforce Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-92Y-0005	Enforce Compliance with Property <i>Accountability Policies</i>	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	<b>PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS</b>	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0002	Coordinate Combat Service Support (CSS) Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1050	<b>IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES</b>	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** ESTABLISH OPERATIONAL AREAS (08-2-0220.08-00CT)

(FM 8-10)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 385-10)
(FM 100-20)	(FM 20-3)	(FM 21-10)
(FM 3-0)	(FM 3-11.21)	(FM 4-02.6)
(FM 4-02.7)	(FM 4-25.12)	(FM 5-424)
(FM 8-10-6)	(FM 8-9)	(FM 90-10)
(TG 244)	(TM 10-8340-211-13)	

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. Advance/quartermen party guides have escorted the unit's main body to their respective locations at the field or MOUT location. The unit's operational areas have been identified in the commander's layout plan. Some adjustments to the layout plan may be necessary. Selected unit personnel have been assigned to hasty defensive positions to reinforce area security already established by the party. Unit elements may be displaced forward either by ground or air. The unit may be required to deploy elements (e.g., teams, squads, etc.) forward to provide support within their area of responsibility. Unit and higher HQ TSOPs are available. This task is performed under all environmental conditions. The unit may be subject to attack by threat forces, including air, ground, NBC, or DE attack. Although unit operational areas are established simultaneously with unit defense, unit defense takes priority. Unit may be required to camouflage when directed by a commander of at least brigade level or equivalent. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit operational areas are set up IAW unit and higher HQ TSOPs and commander's layout plan.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and element leaders finalize the internal layout plan. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Designate helicopter landing and ambulance turn-around points, if required.</li> <li>b. Establish a traffic pattern, which facilitates the movement of equipment and personnel.</li> <li>c. Adjust the location of operating elements or positions of equipment to improve the workflow or security.</li> <li>d. Supervise deployment of unit elements (e.g., teams, squads, etc.) to supported units, when required.</li> </ul>		
* 2. Commander and element leaders direct setup of operational areas. (052-191-1361, 052-191-1362, 081-831-1047, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 301-371-1050, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establish a communications link between all elements.</li> <li>b. Maintain a communications link between the commander and leaders.</li> <li>c. Enforce OPSEC procedures.</li> <li>d. Direct setup of helicopter landing and ambulance turn-around points, if required.</li> <li>e. Direct dispersion of unit equipment and supplies IAW the TSOP.</li> <li>f. Direct the setup of field sanitation facilities.</li> <li>g. Direct the setup of unit bivouac areas.</li> <li>h. Direct camouflage of area, when directed by higher HQ.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
i. Report to unit HQ when element is operational (element leaders only). j. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. k. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.  3. Unit personnel sets up element areas. (052-191-1361, 052-191-1362, 091-CLT-4029, 101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000) NOTE: Larger units may need to expand this task step with additional performance measures or develop additional task steps, if required. a. Maintain a communications link with element leaders. b. Employ OPSEC procedures. c. Set up helicopter landing and ambulance turn-around points, if required. d. Set up field sanitation facilities. e. Set up unit bivouac areas. f. Erect tentage and/or other shelter systems (if available) IAW applicable TM(s) and manufacturer's instructions. g. Set up power generation equipment IAW the TSOP, applicable TM(s), and manufacturer's instructions. h. Position supplies and equipment IAW the layout plan. i. Prepare element (e.g., team, squad, etc.) for forward deployment IAW the TSOP, if required. j. Set up unit equipment IAW the TSOP, applicable TM(s), and manufacturer's instructions. k. Check equipment for serviceability IAW applicable TM(s) and manufacturer's instructions. l. Protect supplies and equipment. m. Perform PMCS on vehicles and equipment. n. Camouflage area, when directed. o. Report to element leader when operational. p. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. q. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1361	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1047	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** EMPLOY PHYSICAL SECURITY MEASURES (63-2-R306.08-0MCT)  
 (FM 3-19.30) (AR 190-13) (AR 525-13)  
 (AR 600-8-1) (FM 101-5) (FM 19-4)  
 (FM 21-11) (FM 21-60) (FM 22-6)  
 (FM 24-35) (FM 24-35-1) (FM 3-19.1)  
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)  
 (FM 4-02.6) (FM 4-02.7) (FM 8-10)  
 (FM 8-10-6) (FM 8-42)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Higher HQ support operations are occurring. The unit is providing support in its assigned AO and elements (e.g., teams, squads, etc.) may be away from the unit area. The unit is included in the overall physical security plan of the unit to which attached. Guard posts are established at strategic locations along the unit assigned area. Guards report that one to three individuals have been sighted attempting to infiltrate the area. The intrusion may cause casualties and damage to unit equipment. The higher HQ TSOP and OPORD are available. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available.

**NOTE:** At MOPP4, only those tasks deemed mission-essential by the commander are performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit elements are not surprised by threat intrusion and the attack is repelled using techniques and procedures outlined in the higher HQ OPORD and TSOP and IAW the provisions of the Geneva Conventions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders prepare physical security plan. a. Develop procedures for dismount point to control entry of vehicles into the unit area. b. Develop procedures for selecting and manning unit defensive positions. c. Develop procedures for reporting threat intrusions or sightings. d. Integrate adjacent unit plans into the unit physical security plan. e. Verify that defensive plans comply with the provisions of the Geneva Conventions. f. Forward unit physical security plan to the area defense CP for approval. 2. Unit HQ supervises guard force. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Tasks unit elements to man guard posts in the assigned area. b. Establishes communication network that permits access to all guard posts. 3. Unit performs guard duty functions. (071-331-1004, 071-730-0014) a. Mans position or guard posts as designated by leader or special orders. b. Observes assigned defensive area. c. Employs challenge and password procedures as prescribed in the TSOP and SOI/SSI. d. Reports all suspicious activities to the guard commander or as prescribed in special orders.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 4. Commander and leaders direct response(s) against saboteurs or terrorists. (071-430-0002, 071-430-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forward incident report to the area defense CP.</li> <li>b. Direct perimeter manning level increases as prescribed by the TSOP and area defense CP.</li> <li>c. Maintain a current operations status of the situation.</li> <li>d. Provide continuous situation updates to the area defense CP.</li> <li>e. Direct shifting of internal reaction force from assembly areas to threat contact area(s), when directed by area defense CP.</li> <li>f. Sound "All Clear" signal as soon as attack is over and threat has been repulsed.</li> <li>g. Direct decrease in manning levels consistent with the tactical situation.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit responds to saboteur or terrorist intrusions. (071-004-0006, 071-430-0002, 071-430-0006, 081-831-1046, 081-831-1054, 101-515-1998, 101-515-1999, 181-105-1001, 805C-PAD-2060)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupies predesignated defensive positions (designated personnel only).</li> <li>b. Reports to unit CP (personnel selected for internal reaction force).</li> <li>c. Investigates assigned defensive areas for threat activities.</li> <li>d. Fires if fired upon as prescribed by the provisions of the Geneva Conventions.</li> <li>e. Treats casualties.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See tasks 08-2-0003 (treat) and 08-2-C316 (transport) or 08-2-0314 (treat and evacuate) for detailed treatment and evacuation (or transport) procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>f. Conducts battlefield stress reduction and prevention procedures.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See task 08-2-R303 for detailed procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>g. Reports casualties, as required.</li> <li>h. Evacuates or transports casualties.</li> <li>i. Performs mortuary affairs functions.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See task 10-2-C318 for detailed mortuary affairs procedures.</p> <p>* 6. Commander supervises post-attack activities.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Forwards casualty and damage report(s) submitted by subelements to higher HQ PERS, OPS, and LOG elements (and unit to which attached, if required).</li> <li>b. Coordinates CHS requirements caused by destruction of supplies, equipment, or personnel with higher HQ OPS element (and unit to which attached, if required).</li> <li>c. Coordinates replenishment of destroyed equipment and supplies with higher HQ or supporting LOG element.</li> <li>d. Directs unit elements to continue their assigned missions.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-004-0006	Engage Targets with an M9 Pistol	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-1004	Perform Duty as a Guard	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-430-0002	Conduct a Defense by a Squad	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-730-0014	Identify Combat Vehicles	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1046	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-515-1998	Evacuate Isolated Remains	STP 21-1-SMCT
101-515-1999	Recover Isolated Remains	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0001	Supervise CSS Functions During Platoon Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
181-105-1001	Comply with the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (08-OPFOR-1013)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt CSS operations.

**STANDARD:** Locate rear support bases and C2 facilities. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. Inflict casualties. Destroy supplies and equipment.

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PREPARE FOR OPERATIONS UNDER NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, AND CHEMICAL CONDITIONS (03-3-C201.08-0MCT)

(FM 3-3)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 350-41)
(AR 385-10)	(FM 100-20)	(FM 21-10)
(FM 3-0)	(FM 3-100.4)	(FM 3-11.21)
(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-5)	(FM 4-02.6)
(FM 4-02.7)	(FM 4-25.12)	(FM 8-10)
(FM 8-9)	(TG 244)	

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. A constant NBC threat exists. The CP, bivouac, administrative, operational areas, and perimeter defenses are set up. The higher HQ TSOP and OPORD are available. Unit and individual NBC defense equipment are available. The commander has provided his guidance. Threat has the capability to deliver chemical and biological agents and nuclear weapons. NBC vulnerability analysis is performed by the higher HQ NBC NCO and distributed to the unit. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available.

**NOTE:** Preparatory NBC activities would normally be done prior to unit's entry into MOPP4. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All NBC defense preparatory tasks are completed IAW the TSOP and OPORD and within the time set forth by higher HQ OPS element or unit to which attached.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders plan unit NBC defense preparatory activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify stated policies and procedures by reviewing the TSOP and OPORD.</li> <li>b. Identify current NBC threat and recommended countermeasures in coordination with higher HQ OPS element and/or unit to which attached or unit NBC specialist (if available).</li> <li>c. Identify location(s) of natural shelters consistent with NBC threat.</li> <li>d. Identify location(s) for construction of protective shelters, if required or available.</li> <li>e. Identify location(s) for placement of automatic alarm systems.</li> <li>f. Provide instructions on improvement of individual defensive positions.</li> <li>g. Identify the availability of personnel to perform tasks.</li> <li>h. Designate MOPP level as prescribed by higher HQ OPS element or unit to which attached.</li> <li>i. Establish decontamination priorities for operational sites in coordination with higher HQ OPS element and/or unit to which attached or unit NBC specialist (if available).</li> <li>j. List tasks to be performed and time limits for each task.</li> <li>k. Disseminate NBC defense preparation plan to all subelements.</li> <li>l. Task elements to provide NBC equipment operators.</li> <li>m. Conduct MOPP analysis.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>n. Provide guidance for the protection of food, water, and mission-essential supplies.</p> <p>o. Provide guidance for the protection of patients, if required.</p> <p>p. Plan for management and assistance of patients, if required.</p> <p>* 2. Leaders implement NBC defense plan and preparatory tasks. (031-503-4002, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <p>a. Conduct inventory of all NBC defense equipment.</p> <p>b. Request issues to fill shortages from the unit supply facility.</p> <p>c. Direct placement of automatic alarm system(s) located in element areas.</p> <p>d. Direct improvement of individual defensive positions with consideration for blast, thermal, nuclear radiation, electromagnetic pulse, transient radiation effects on electronics, and blackout.</p> <p>e. Supervise construction of protective shelters (e.g., man-made and/or CPS) in assigned area.</p> <p>f. Assign personnel (including patients) to a protective shelter.</p> <p>g. Forward roster of all element NBC defense equipment operators to the CP.</p> <p>h. Provide instructions on audio and visual NBC alarms, MOPP level, and protective shelters.</p> <p>i. Inspect all NBC defense equipment for proper fit, serviceability, and accountability.</p> <p>j. Enforce field sanitation and personal hygiene measures.</p> <p>k. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>l. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>m. Inspect all personnel for compliance with measures prescribed by TSOP, OPORD, and commander's directives, if required.</p> <p>n. Provide for protection of patients, if required.</p> <p>o. Forward element completion report to CP.</p> <p>p. Provide instructions for preparing patients for an NBC environment, if required.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel perform NBC defense preparatory tasks. (031-503-1015, 031-503-1023, 031-503-1035, 031-503-1036, 031-506-2061, 081-831-1053, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Construct protective shelters (e.g., man-made and/or CPS) at locations designated by element leaders.</p> <p>NOTE: CPS equipment may be used for patients, if available.</p> <p>b. Improve defensive positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects.</p> <p>c. Perform PMCS on all chemical defense equipment, to include survey, monitoring, and chemical detector equipment.</p> <p>d. Zero all dosimeters using the appropriate charger.</p> <p>e. Inspect protective masks and clothing for serviceability and accountability.</p> <p>f. Identify assigned protective shelters or defensive positions in case of an attack.</p> <p>g. Carry protective mask with hood, skin decontamination kit, and detector paper (as permitted by designated MOPP level).</p> <p>h. Store overgarments, overboots, and gloves within reach while at work station (as permitted by designated MOPP level).</p> <p>i. Employ field sanitation and personal hygiene measures.</p> <p>j. Employ measures for protection of patients, if required.</p> <p>k. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>l. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MOPP GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1036	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-4002	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR AN NBC ATTACK	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-2061	CONDUCT A MASK FIT TEST	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1053	PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** USE PASSIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES (44-3-C220.08-0MCT)  
 (FM 44-8) (FM 20-3) (FM 3-4)  
 (FM 3-5) (FM 4-02.6) (FM 4-02.7)  
 (FM 44-80) (FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Threat aircraft sighting is reported in the general area. The unit is currently providing support for tactical operations. The unit's defensive positions are established as part of the supporting command defense. Camouflage has been directed by a commander of at least brigade level or equivalent. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All available resources are employed to hide the unit from detection by air, and lessen its vulnerability if attacked. At MOPP4, air watch activities degrade significantly due to eye-lens distortion.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit employs camouflage and concealment techniques. (052-191-1361, 052-191-1362) a. Covers all shiny items with emphasis on windshields, mirrors, and tail lights. b. Camouflages vehicles, tents, and supplies so they are not seen from above. c. Disperses vehicles, tents, and supplies at distances consistent with the size of the area to reduce vulnerability to air attacks. d. Constructs field fortifications with available materials to protect personnel (including patients) and mission-essential equipment. e. Establishes attack alarm procedures. f. Rehearses alarm procedures.		
* 2. Commander and leaders supervise air watch activities. (113-571-1022, 113-637-2001, 301-371-1000, 441-091-3000) a. Direct manning of dismount point that provides an early warning of approaching aircraft. b. Establish a listening watch on the air defense early warning radio net, if equipment is available. c. Depict on the map board current threat aircraft sightings in the immediate area. d. Forward all aircraft sightings with direction of flight to the area defense CP.		
3. Unit personnel react to aircraft sightings. (071-331-0804, 301-371-1000) a. Sound prescribed alarm to alert all unit personnel of the presence of threat aircraft. b. Occupy pre-designated defensive positions and field fortifications. c. Move patients to fortified areas, if required. d. Maintain constant surveillance of assigned search area. e. Identify threat aircraft visually. f. Remain concealed and hold fire to avoid revealing position.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Restrict movement of vehicles or movement of personnel in open areas.		
h. Sound "All Clear" signal as directed by unit HQ.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1361	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0804	Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT
441-091-3000	Supervise the Implementation of Air Defense Measures	STP 21-24-SMCT

#### SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE

#### OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

**TASK:** CONDUCT AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE (08-OPFOR-1007)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** Photograph assigned sectors. Make quick visual checks where cloud ceiling is low. Locate enemy positions in the rear area, particularly support and storage bases, and C2 facilities. Report PIR and other information requirements to OPFOR HQ.



ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** TAKE ACTIVE AIR DEFENSE MEASURES AGAINST HOSTILE AIRCRAFT  
 (44-3-C221.08-0MCT)

(EM 44-8)	(AR 600-8-1)	(FM 21-11)
(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-5)	(FM 4-02.6)
(FM 4-02.7)	(FM 44-80)	(FM 8-10)
(FM 8-10-6)		

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit receives early warning of unknown or hostile aircraft in the area. The unit is deployed supporting combat operations. The unit's defensive positions are established as part of the supporting command defense. Air attack causes casualties and damage to operating area and facilities. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit repulses attacking aircraft. At MOPP4, air search, aircraft engagement, and post-attack activities are significantly degraded due to protective clothing.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit personnel employ preparatory measures before engaging hostile aircraft. (071-004-0003, 071-331-0804, 113-571-1022, 113-637-2001, 301-371-1000) a. Sound air attack alarm to alert all personnel of the presence of hostile aircraft. b. Relocate casualties to predesignated defensive positions and field fortifications, if required. c. Occupy predesignated defensive positions and field fortifications. d. Search assigned defensive area for approaching aircraft. e. Identify threat aircraft visually. f. Report all aircraft actions to area defense CP. g. Prepare personnel to automatically return fire if fired upon by aircraft.		
2. Unit engages hostile aircraft. (071-004-0006) a. Places weapon on highest rate of fire. b. Selects proper aim point for the type of aircraft and direction of flight. c. Engages hostile aircraft with all available arms until repulsed.		
* 3. Commander and leaders supervise post-attack activities. (113-571-1022, 113-637-2001, 301-371-1000, 805C-PAD-2060) a. Give "All Clear" signal when hostile aircraft have departed the area. b. Forward damage report and personnel status report to higher HQ OPS element and/or area defense CP. c. Submit PIR to higher HQ OPS element and/or area defense CP. d. Coordinate (casualty treatment and) evacuation with higher HQ PERS and OPS elements and/or with unit to which attached, if required. e. Direct clearing of mission-hindering destroyed supplies and equipment. f. Coordinate changes or delays to support plan caused by air attack with higher HQ OPS element.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Coordinate replacement of personnel and equipment with higher HQ PERS and LOG elements. h. Direct unit to continue assigned mission.  4. Unit personnel perform post-attack activities. (101-515-1998, 101-515-1999, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 805C-PAD-2060) a. Treat casualties. NOTE: See tasks 08-2-0003 (treat) and 08-2-C316 (transport) or 08-2-0314 (treat and evacuate) for detailed treatment and evacuation (or transport) procedures. b. Conduct battlefield stress reduction and prevention procedures. NOTE: See task 08-2-R303 for detailed procedures. c. Report casualties, as required. d. Evacuate or transport casualties. e. Reconstruct damaged defensive positions and field fortifications IAW area defense CP guidance. f. Repair damaged camouflage material, if previously directed to camouflage. g. Move KIA remains and personal effects to a predesignated location. NOTE: See task 10-2-C318 for detailed mortuary affairs procedures. h. Move debris clear of area essential to mission accomplishment. i. Continue mission as directed by the commander.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-004-0003	Load an M9 Pistol	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-004-0006	Engage Targets with an M9 Pistol	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0804	Perform Surveillance Without the Aid of Electronic Devices	STP 21-1-SMCT
101-515-1998	Evacuate Isolated Remains	STP 21-1-SMCT
101-515-1999	Recover Isolated Remains	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (08-OPFOR-1006)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** Locate C2 site(s) or convoys. Make attack runs on designated target(s). Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** EMPLOY OPERATIONS SECURITY MEASURES (63-2-1016.08-0MCT)  
 (FM 34-54) (AR 380-19-1) (AR 380-6)  
 (AR 5-12) (AR 525-22) (AR 530-1)  
 (FM 100-20) (FM 20-3) (FM 24-35)  
 (FM 24-35-1) (FM 3-0) (FM 3-11.21)  
 (FM 3-19.30) (FM 3-4) (FM 34-1)  
 (FM 3-5) (FM 4-02.6) (FM 4-02.7)  
 (FM 8-10) (FM 8-9) (TG 244)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. CHS operations are commencing. The unit's defensive positions are established as part of the command defense. Implementation of the support plan is conducted by radio, wire, and normal distribution. Unit may be authorized automated equipment. Threat forces are capable of intelligence-gathering by electronic, visual, and auditory means. DE devices may be used in the area. The higher HQ OPSEC plan and unit TSOP are available. Camouflage has been directed by a commander of at least brigade level or equivalent. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The unit location is not compromised by electronic, visual, or auditory means. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the implementation time for OPSEC measures.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders supervise OPSEC activities. (301-371-1050) a. Inspect guard post and dismount point(s) to ensure compliance with TSOP or other written and/or oral instructions. b. Inspect unit's camouflage to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance. c. Monitor information security measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance. d. Monitor SIGSEC measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance. e. Monitor employment of counter and counter-surveillance measures to ensure procedures are taken IAW TSOP and command guidance. f. Monitor employment of automated systems security (if required) and defense against DE devices preventive measures to ensure compliance with TSOP and command guidance. g. Perform "on-the-spot corrections" when OPSEC weaknesses or violations are discovered.  2. Unit personnel employ information security measures. (301-371-1050, 301-371-1052, 805C-PAD-3594) a. Account for all OPORDs and annexes by requiring receipt signature during distribution. b. Account for all SOI/SSIs at all times. c. Control all operational information on a need-to-know basis.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Maintain all classified information and materials in an authorized security container.</p> <p>e. Maintain emergency destruction instructions IAW applicable regulations and the TSOP.</p> <p>f. Maintain details of military activities separate from personal materials.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel employ SIGSEC measures. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>a. Transmit mission-essential information by radio only.</p> <p>b. Employ authentication and encryption codes specified in the SOI/SSI.</p> <p>c. Employ code names for persons, equipment, units, and locations when transmitting over non-secure means.</p> <p>d. Transmit messages no longer than 20 seconds.</p> <p>e. Report all COMSEC discrepancies and/or violations to higher HQ and/or unit to which attached COMM element(s).</p> <p>4. Unit personnel employ EP.</p> <p>a. Tune equipment to assigned frequencies specified in current SOI/SSI.</p> <p>b. Observe all radio silence periods as directed.</p> <p>c. Employ correct anti-jamming procedures.</p> <p>d. Forward MIJFEEDER voice template report to higher HQ and/or unit to which attached COMM element(s) within ten minutes of the incident.</p> <p>5. Unit personnel employ counter-surveillance measures. (071-331-0815)</p> <p>a. Employ litter prevention measures that keep area free of trash, litter, or personal items.</p> <p>b. Employ measures that prevent creating footpaths and vehicle tracks between elements in the unit area.</p> <p>c. Set radio volumes and squelches on lowest possible setting.</p> <p>6. Unit personnel employ automated systems security.</p> <p>NOTE: Delete this task step if your unit does not have computers.</p> <p>a. Position computers within an enclosure that provides controlled access.</p> <p>b. Secure all electrical facilities that support the system.</p> <p>c. Restrict access to the computer by use of classified passwords.</p> <p>d. Control all log-ons and file access by the use of unique operator passwords.</p> <p>e. Destroy all printouts of reports and lists as new ones are printed.</p> <p>7. Unit personnel employ defense against DE devices.</p> <p>a. Position unit equipment and vehicles in covered or concealed locations.</p> <p>b. Cover glass or mirrors within line-of-sight of known threat locations.</p> <p>c. Wear laser safety goggles ( if available) when laser devices are used in the immediate area.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-3594	Store Classified Information and Materials	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS****TASK: CONDUCT AERIAL RECONNAISSANCE (08-OPFOR-1007)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR HQ requires intelligence on location and identification of enemy elements. Aircraft is dispatched to take photographs and conduct a visual inspection of enemy rear area.

**STANDARD:** Photograph assigned sectors. Make quick visual checks where cloud ceiling is low. Locate enemy positions in the rear area, particularly support and storage bases, and C2 facilities. Report PIR and other information requirements to OPFOR HQ.

**TASK: GATHER INTELLIGENCE (08-OPFOR-1008)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR small elements, operating in the rear area, are planning attacks on enemy bases. Information is needed to complete plans.

**STANDARD:** Identify all PIR and other intelligence requirements. Pass through any outpost, defensive wire, or warning device undetected. Move to an observation point that offers cover and concealment and is close enough to gather PIR and other intelligence requirements. Gather all PIR and other intelligence requirements. Withdraw from area undetected. Report all information to OPFOR HQ.

**TASK: CONDUCT ELECTRONIC WARFARE (08-OPFOR-1012)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR employs large numbers of RDF sets, along with ground and airborne, and communications analysts to monitor enemy forces for loose communications security practices.

**STANDARD:** Locate the positions of enemy command, intelligence, and LOG radio nets. Forward locations to OPFOR HQ. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL ATTACK (03-3-C202.08-0MCT)  
 (FM 3-4) (AR 350-41) (FM 100-20)  
 (FM 21-10) (FM 3-0) (FM 3-100)  
 (FM 3-11.21) (FM 3-5) (FM 4-02.6)  
 (FM 4-02.7) (FM 8-10) (FM 8-9)  
 (TG 244)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. The higher HQ OPS element (through the area defense CP) has advised unit HQ that, based on the latest intelligence reports, *threat forces may use chemical weapons*. The higher HQ OPS element or area defense CP directs the implementation of actions designed to minimize casualties and damage. The unit is currently operating at MOPP2. Higher HQ TSOP and OPORD are available. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available.

**NOTE:** This task contains a series of preparatory actions leading up to MOPP4. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Preparations for the chemical attack are completed prior to the attack or the effects of the attack reaching the unit's location.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders issue warning order. (031-503-1037, 031-503-2001, 031-503-4002) a. Conduct chemical vulnerability analysis. b. Conduct MOPP analysis. c. Notify all unit personnel (including patients) and attached or OPCON elements of threat status. d. Direct implementation of defensive preparations consistent with the mission and threat. e. Provide guidance on level of degradation of support mission.  2. Unit personnel take additional actions consistent with mission. (031-506-2061, 052-191-1361, 052-191-1362, 081-831-1053, 081-831-9000, 101-92Y-0006) a. Harden individual defensive fighting positions and support facilities. b. Employ proper field sanitation measures and personal hygiene. c. Check operation of detection equipment as directed by leaders or supervisors. d. Identify protective shelter location(s), if available. e. Inspect all unit personnel (including patients) protective masks and clothing for proper fitting. f. Cover all exposed equipment and supplies. g. Implement procedures to prevent further contamination IAW TSOP. h. Shut down all non-essential equipment. i. Monitor area by testing with detector kits and/or paper to determine level of contamination.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1037	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4002	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR AN NBC ATTACK	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-2061	CONDUCT A MASK FIT TEST	STP 21-24-SMCT
052-191-1361	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1053	PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-9000	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL ATTACK (03-3-C203.08-0MCT)  
 (FM 3-4) (AR 350-41) (AR 600-8-1)  
 (FM 100-20) (FM 3-0) (FM 3-100)  
 (FM 3-11.21) (FM 4-02.6) (FM 4-02.7)  
 (FM 8-10) (FM 8-9) (TG 244)  
 (TM 3-6665-311-10)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. Automatic alarms sound or color changes in chemical detector paper to indicate presence of contaminants. The unit is tactically deployed at MOPP2. Intelligence reports from the higher HQ OPS element or area defense CP indicate that the threat is capable of attacking with chemical weapons. The TSOP and higher HQ OPORD are available. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel react to the chemical alarm within nine seconds, assume MOPP4 within two to four minutes, and perform testing and unmasking procedures until the unit is reorganized and reduced MOPP level functions are reinstated.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit personnel employ protective measures. (031-503-1013, 031-503-1015, 031-503-1019, 031-503-1023, 031-503-1035, 031-503-1036, 031-503-1037, 031-503-2001, 031-503-3005, 031-503-3008) a. Don protective mask within nine seconds. b. Initiate appropriate alarm (vocal and non-vocal). c. Don protective gloves. d. Assist patients to don MOPP gear, if required. e. Conduct skin (immediate) decontamination within two minutes. f. Conduct operator spraydown (if equipment is available) and personal equipment decontamination within 15 minutes. g. Submit NBC 1 report. h. Identify type of agent using chemical agent detector kit. i. Continue mission unless directed otherwise.		
2. Unit personnel protect equipment. (031-503-1037, 031-503-2001) a. Cover all exposed equipment and supplies. b. Implement procedures to prevent further contamination IAW the TSOP. c. Monitor the area to determine contamination levels by testing with detector kits and paper.		
* 3. Leaders provide NBC reports to higher HQ element or area defense CP. (031-503-3005, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Forward initial NBC 1 chemical report as soon as tactical situation permits. b. Forward follow-up NBC 1 chemical report within 20 minutes after the attack. c. Request permission to move if mission permits. d. Coordinate with higher HQ OPS element or area defense CP for operational or thorough decontamination support.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 4. Leaders initiate unmasking procedures when chemical agent detector kits indicate negative results. (031-503-3002, 081-831-1046, 081-831-1054, 805C-PAD-2060)</p> <p>NOTE: Agent used is a blood or choking agent that requires no decontamination.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Direct two individuals to unmask for five minutes IAW applicable unmasking procedures.</li> <li>Observe directed individuals for ten minutes after they have remasked for symptoms of illness.</li> <li>Observe directed individuals for delayed symptoms.</li> <li>Treat directed individuals with delayed symptoms, if required.</li> </ol> <p>NOTE: See tasks 08-2-0003 (treat) and 08-2-C316 (transport) or 08-2-0314 (treat and evacuate) for detailed treatment and evacuation (or transport) procedures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Report casualties, as required.</li> <li>Evacuate or transport casualties, as required.</li> <li>Initiate "All Clear" signal, if CAM readings are negative and no symptoms of chemical poisoning are detected.</li> </ol> <p>5. Unit personnel employ unmasking procedures when chemical agent detector kits indicate negative results. (031-503-3002)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Unmask for five minutes in a shady area (directed individuals).</li> <li>Perform remasking procedures (directed personnel).</li> <li>Unmask when "All Clear" is given.</li> </ol> <p>NOTE: Task steps 6 and 7 are only performed if chemical agent detector kits are not available.</p> <p>* 6. Leaders initiate unmasking procedures using M8/M9 detector paper. (031-503-1035, 031-503-1036, 031-503-1037, 031-503-3002, 081-831-1046, 081-831-1054, 805C-PAD-2060)</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check area for physical signs of liquid contamination using M8/M9 detector paper.</li> <li>Direct two individuals to conduct unmasking procedures to include taking a deep breath, breaking the seal of their masks, and keeping their eyes open for 15 seconds.</li> <li>Direct the two individuals to remask, including clearing and resealing their masks.</li> <li>Observe directed individuals for ten minutes for symptoms of chemical incapacitation.</li> <li>Direct the two individuals to unmask again, to include breaking the seal of their mask and taking two or three breaths.</li> <li>Direct the two individuals to remask again, including clearing and resealing their masks.</li> <li>Observe directed individuals for another ten minutes for chemical symptoms.</li> <li>Direct the two individuals to unmask for five minutes.</li> <li>Direct the two individuals to remask again.</li> <li>Continue to observe directed individuals another ten minutes for delayed symptoms.</li> <li>Treat directed individuals with delayed symptoms, if required.</li> </ol> <p>NOTE: See tasks 08-2-0003 (treat) and 08-2-C316 (transport) or 08-2-0314 (treat and evacuate) for detailed treatment and evacuation (or transport) procedures.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Report casualties, as required.</li> <li>Evacuate casualties, as required.</li> <li>Initiate "All Clear" if no symptoms appear.</li> </ol> <p>NOTE: Complete performance measures 6a through 6n in the sequence listed above.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
7. Unit personnel employ unmasking procedures using MB detector paper. (031-503-1023, 031-503-1035, 031-503-1036, 031-503-3002) a. Unmask in a shady area when directed by leaders (directed individuals). b. Follow instructions of leaders (directed individuals). c. Perform remasking procedures when directed by leaders (directed individuals). d. Unmask when "All Clear" is given.  * 8. Commander and leaders reorganize unit area. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Reestablish chain of command. b. Coordinate required unit MOPP level with higher HQ OPS element or area defense CP. c. Inspect unit personnel (and patients, if applicable) to ensure that individuals remain at the directed MOPP level. d. Direct periodic chemical monitoring in the unit area. e. Supervise the request and distribution of replacement chemical defense equipment and supplies. f. Conduct battlefield stress reduction and prevention procedures. NOTE: See task 08-2-R303 for detailed procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1019	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD/ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MOPP GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1036	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-1037	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3002	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005	SUBMIT AN NBC 1 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1046	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING PERSISTENT AND NON-PERSISTENT CHEMICAL WEAPONS (08-OPFOR-1001)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR units deliver chemical agents by means of conventional artillery weapons or aircraft along selected routes and key bases in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** Deliver chemical agents in low and/or densely wooded areas. Delay movement of enemy supplies and equipment to forward areas by disrupting C2 system. Restrict enemy units movement in rear area. Channel movement into predesignated ambush areas. Contaminate enemy supplies and equipment. Inflict a high rate of casualties on enemy forces.

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** CONDUCT OPERATIONAL DECONTAMINATION (03-3-C224.08-0MCT)  
 (FM 3-5) (AR 200-1) (AR 385-10)  
 (FM 100-20) (FM 3-0) (FM 3-100)  
 (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.21) (FM 3-3)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-7) (FM 4-02.6)  
 (FM 4-02.7) (FM 8-10) (FM 8-9)  
 (TG 244)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. As the result of a chemical attack, the unit is contaminated with a persistent chemical agent. Unit has assumed MOPP4. Replacement overgarments, SDKs, IEDKs, brooms, mops, supertropical bleach, or other expedient chemical defense items are on hand. The higher HQ TSOP and OPORD are available. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel perform operational decontamination within 15 minutes after attack.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit personnel perform essential decontamination. (031-503-1013, 850-001-2000) a. Complete skin decontamination within one minute of attack or contamination. b. Conduct personal equipment wipe down with <i>supertropical bleach</i> or decontamination kit. c. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. d. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.  2. Unit personnel perform patient decontamination procedures, as necessary. (08-5-D0002) NOTE: Delete this task step if the unit is not responsible for patient care. a. Decontaminate patients IAW FM 4-02.7. b. Discard contaminated articles into designated containers.  3. Unit personnel exchange MOPP gear. (031-503-1013, 031-503-1023, 031-503-1035) a. Perform individual decontamination of load-bearing equipment. b. Remove contaminated hoods and <i>outer garments</i> using buddy system. c. Don fresh overgarments, overshoes, and gloves by using the buddy system. d. Secure hood using the buddy system. e. Secure individual load-bearing equipment.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MOPP GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** CONDUCT THOROUGH DECONTAMINATION (03-2-C312.08-00CT)  
 (FM 3-5) (AR 200-1) (AR 385-10)  
 (FM 100-20) (FM 3-0) (FM 3-100.4)  
 (FM 3-11.21) (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)  
 (FM 3-7) (FM 4-02.6) (FM 4-02.7)  
 (FM 8-10) (FM 8-9) (TG 244)

**ITERATION:** 1M 2M 3M 4M 5M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. The unit has completed operations in a contaminated area. The tactical situation allows the unit time to conduct a thorough decontamination. Higher HQ power-driven decontamination equipment and crew are available to assist the unit. Only those personnel directly involved in decontamination are trained in MOPP4. This task is always performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Contamination removal allows personnel to operate equipment safely for extended periods at reduced MOPP levels.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ coordinates for thorough decontamination. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Coordinates for additional decontamination support requirements with higher HQ OPS element. b. Coordinates time and location with higher HQ OPS element or supporting decontamination element. c. Dispatches an advance party to rendezvous with decontamination elements at the decontamination site. d. Provides security and traffic control at the decontamination site.		
2. Unit prepares for decontamination. (031-503-1013, 551-88M-0005) a. Completes immediate decontamination prior to leaving old AO. b. Prioritizes vehicles based on the commander's guidance. c. Closes all doors, windows, and flaps on vehicles, if possible. d. Removes all items from inside vehicle that cannot be decontaminated by using DS2. e. Moves vehicles and equipment to the decontamination site.		
3. Unit processes vehicles and equipment through the decontamination site. (031-503-1013, 551-88M-0005, 850-001-2000) a. Processes vehicles and equipment IAW directions of the decontamination element during decontamination operations. b. Moves vehicles to unit motor pool area or vehicle parking area after decontamination is completed. c. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. d. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.		
4. Unit clears the decontamination site. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Provides assistance to decontamination element, as required. b. Forwards completion report to higher HQ OPS element. c. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. d. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1M	2M	3M	4M	5M		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88M-0005	Operate a Vehicle in a Convoy	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE (03-3-C205.08-0MCT)  
 (FM 3-4) (AR 350-41) (FM 100-20)  
 (FM 3-0) (FM 3-100) (FM 3-11.21)  
 (FM 3-5) (FM 3-7) (FM 4-02.6)  
 (FM 4-02.7) (FM 8-10) (FM 8-9)  
 (TG 244)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. The unit receives a STRIKWARN message from higher HQ OPS element or area defense CP with specific actions to be implemented. The unit is supporting tactical operations. The unit's defensive positions are established as part of the supporting command defense. In addition to radiological contamination, the unit is prepared to react to chemical hazards that may occur after an area is radiologically contaminated. Higher HQ OPORD and TSOP are available. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Preparations for a friendly nuclear strike are completed within 30 minutes of the time specified in the warning. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase strike preparation time threefold.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ acknowledges warning. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Authenticates the call. b. Transcribes message to hard copy with 100 percent accuracy. c. Acknowledges receipt by return message.		
* 2. Commander and leaders issue warning order. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Alert assigned and attached subelements by most expedient means. b. Relay specific directed actions by land lines or messengers.		
3. Unit performs preparatory actions. (031-503-1015, 031-503-1023, 031-503-1036, 031-503-2023, 031-503-3002, 031-503-3008, 031-503-4002, 031-506-2061) a. Covers foxholes and shelters. b. Places all externally stored equipment inside tents or shelters, if possible. c. Places vehicles and equipment on terrain that provides shielding. d. Covers all equipment, munitions, fuel, food, and water containers. e. Covers nose and mouth with handkerchief or clean rag. f. Wears designated MOPP gear to minimize skin exposure. g. Zeros dosimeters. h. Wears individual dosimeters (directed personnel). i. Disconnects non-essential electronic equipment. j. Ties down essential antennas. k. Disassembles non-essential antennas and antenna leads. l. Improves shelters and individual positions with consideration for blast, thermal, and radiation effects.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
m. Secures loose flammable or explosive items and water containers. n. Starts periodic monitoring. o. Continues to harden positions and vehicles. p. Disconnects all electronic equipment prior to detonation. q. Prepares patients for nuclear attack IAW TSOP, if required. r. Conducts battlefield stress reduction and prevention procedures. NOTE: See task 08-2-R303 for detailed procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MOPP GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1036	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2023	MEASURE RADIATION DOSE RATE AND TOTAL DOSE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3002	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-4002	SUPERVISE UNIT PREPARATION FOR AN NBC ATTACK	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-2061	CONDUCT A MASK FIT TEST	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK (03-3-C223.08-0MCT)  
 (FM 3-4) (AR 350-41) (AR 600-8-1)  
 (FM 100-20) (FM 21-11) (FM 3-0)  
 (FM 3-11.21) (FM 3-5) (FM 3-7)  
 (FM 4-02.6) (FM 4-02.7) (FM 8-10)  
 (FM 8-10-6) (FM 8-9) (TG 244)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. Brilliant light flashes across the horizon. Intelligence summaries from higher HQ OPS element or area defense CP indicate the possible use of tactical nuclear weapons by threat. The unit is supporting tactical operations. All non-essential equipment is stowed for protection. Positions and equipment are hardened. MOPP2 is designated. The unit has all authorized NBC equipment on hand. The higher HQ OPORD and unit TSOP are available. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel take immediate protective actions and reorganize the unit area as prescribed by the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase protective action implementation times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit employs immediate protective actions. (031-503-1015, 031-503-1018, 031-503-1023, 031-503-1036, 031-503-2023, 031-503-3008, 031-506-2061) a. Requests permission to move out of the expected hazard area if mission permits. b. Protects all food, water, and mission-essential supplies from contamination, if possible. c. Continues to improve positions prior to the arrival of fallout, if possible. d. Seeks cover. e. Lies face down on ground with head toward blast. f. Drops to the floor, under a desk or table, if in a shelter or building. g. Covers eyes and exposed skin. h. Places hands and fingers over ears. i. Stays concealed and covered until blast wave passes and debris stops falling. j. Dons protective mask within nine seconds after flash and blast have passed. k. Commences continuous monitoring. l. Reports radiation exposure status IAW dosimeter readings. 2. Unit reorganizes unit area. (031-503-3005, 081-831-1046, 081-831-1054, 101-92Y-0006, 805C-PAD-2060) a. Inspects immediate area for casualties and damaged equipment. b. Forwards NBC 1 nuclear report to the area defense CP, if required. c. Performs ADC operations. NOTE: See task 63-2-1028 for detailed ADC procedures. d. Treats casualties.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
NOTE: See tasks 08-2-0003 (treat) and 08-2-C316 (transport) or 08-2-0314 (treat and evacuate) for detailed treatment and evacuation (or transport) procedures. e. Conducts battlefield stress reduction and prevention procedures. NOTE: See task 08-2-R303 for detailed procedures. f. Reports casualties, as required. g. Evacuates or transports casualties. h. Reestablishes chain of command. i. Resumes operational mission within time established by higher HQ OPS element and/or area defense CP. j. Forwards casualty reports to area defense CP, if required.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD/ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MOPP GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1036	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2023	MEASURE RADIATION DOSE RATE AND TOTAL DOSE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3005	SUBMIT AN NBC 1 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-2061	CONDUCT A MASK FIT TEST	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1046	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

ARTEP 8-66B(MRI)-30-MTP

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS  
(08-OPFOR-1002)

**CONDITION:** Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies (less medical). Inflict a high rate of nuclear casualties among enemy troops. Deny enemy use of specified areas. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK (03-3-C222.08-0MCT)  
 (FM 3-5) (AR 350-41) (FM 100-20)  
 (FM 3-0) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.21)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-7) (FM 4-02.6)  
 (FM 4-02.7) (FM 8-10) (FM 8-9)  
 (TG 244)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. The unit is located within the predicted fallout area. Higher HQ OPS element has disseminated a simplified fallout prediction with ETA for fallout. The higher HQ and unit NBC defense equipment are available. NBC 3 nuclear reports and OEG have been provided by higher HQ OPS element. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel complete fallout preparation before arrival of fallout IAW TSOP and directives provided by higher HQ OPS element or area defense CP. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase fallout preparation implementation time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit prepares for radiological fallout. (031-503-1015, 031-503-1018, 031-503-1023, 031-503-1036, 031-503-2023, 031-503-3008, 031-506-1053) a. Covers nose and mouth with handkerchief or clean rag. b. Dons designated MOPP gear to minimize skin exposure. c. Wears individual dosimeters (directed personnel). d. Covers foxhole and shelter. e. Places patients inside shelters, if required. f. Places all externally stored equipment inside tents or shelters IAW TSOP. g. Covers all equipment, munitions, fuel, food, and water containers. h. Continues operational mission as directed by higher HQ OPS element and/or area defense CP. i. Provides patient care within the shelter, if required. j. Conducts battlefield stress reduction and prevention procedures. NOTE: See task 08-2-R303 for detailed procedures. k. Occupies shelters or closed vehicles, as directed. l. Starts continuous monitoring. m. Continues to improve and increase overhead cover prior to the arrival of fallout. n. Occupies shelters upon the arrival of fallout. o. Calculates optimum time of exit. p. Determines what zone of fallout prediction the unit is in. q. Estimates how much radiation is expected. r. Submits NBC 4 initial report. s. Takes readings every 15 minutes. t. Submits NBC 4 peak report. u. Takes readings every 30 minutes. v. Submits NBC-series report based on readings.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
2. Unit NBC defense teams perform monitoring activities. (031-503-1018, 031-503-2023, 031-506-1053, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 191-376-4114) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Initiate radiacmeter monitoring to determine radiation dose rates.</li> <li>b. Relay warning to unit personnel.</li> <li>c. Take shelter, if mission permits, until "All Clear" is given or if directed to move.</li> <li>d. Monitor radiacmeter to determine dose rate and total dosage.</li> <li>e. Report dose rate and total dosage to the area defense CP.</li> <li>f. Comply with entry and exit point procedures.</li> </ul> * 3. Commander and leaders develop contingency plan. (031-503-1013, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 191-376-4114) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify current mission status.</li> <li>b. Perform comparative analysis between the RES and the OEG.</li> <li>c. Direct development of personnel rotation plans by subelements to minimize personnel exposure for those outside the shelter.</li> <li>d. Direct development of entry and exit procedures by subelements to minimize shelter and vehicle contamination.</li> <li>e. Develop relocation plan in coordination with higher HQ OPS element and/or area defense CP.</li> <li>f. Disseminate contingency plan to all personnel, higher HQ OPS element, and/or area defense CP.</li> <li>g. Coordinate for decontamination after fallout is complete.</li> <li>h. Conduct thorough decontamination.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1018	REACT TO NUCLEAR HAZARD/ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MOPP GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1036	MAINTAIN YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
031-503-2023	MEASURE RADIATION DOSE RATE AND TOTAL DOSE	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-506-1053	REPORT NBC INFORMATION USING NBC 4 REPORT	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
191-376-4114	Control Entry to and Exit From a Restricted Area	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** DISRUPT ENEMY MOVEMENT AND OPERATIONS USING TACTICAL NUCLEAR WEAPONS (08-OPFOR-1002)

**CONDITION:** Tactical nuclear weapons are employed against key locations in the rear area.

**STANDARD:** Disrupt or delay movement of equipment and supplies to forward areas. Destroy enemy equipment and supplies (less medical). Inflict a high rate of nuclear casualties among enemy troops. Deny enemy use of specified areas. Contaminate enemy equipment and supplies.



ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM RADIOLOGICAL DECONTAMINATION (63-2-R207.08-0MCT)  
 (FM 3-5) (AR 11-9) (FM 100-20)  
 (FM 3-0) (FM 3-11.21) (FM 3-3)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-7) (FM 4-02.6)  
 (FM 4-02.7) (FM 8-10) (FM 8-9)  
 (TG 244)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. The unit area is contaminated by radiological fallout. The higher HQ OPORD and TSOP are available. NBC 3 report and OEG have been provided by higher HQ OPS element. External NBC decontamination support is requested in coordination with higher HQ OPS element and area defense CP. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit decontaminates personnel and equipment to within the designated negligible risk level established by higher HQ OPS element or area defense CP.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit performs immediate decontamination procedures. (031-503-1013, 031-503-1015, 850-001-2000) a. Starts immediate decontamination procedures within 15 minutes of indications of contamination. b. Employs immediate decontamination procedures IAW higher HQ TSOP and/or area defense CP instructions. c. Disposes of contaminated dust and articles IAW prescribed techniques in OPORD and higher HQ TSOP.  2. Unit personnel perform patient decontamination procedures, as necessary. (850-001-2000) NOTE: Delete this task step if the unit is not responsible for patient care. a. Survey all patients with radiac set to determine level of radiological contamination. b. Decontaminate patients IAW FM 4-02.7. c. Discard contaminated articles into designated containers.  3. Unit performs operational decontamination procedures. (031-503-1013, 031-503-1015, 850-001-2000) a. Employs operational decontamination procedures IAW OPORD and higher HQ TSOP. b. Disposes of contaminated dust and water IAW prescribed techniques in the TSOP.  * 4. Commander directs resumption of operational mission. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Directs elements to perform assigned mission as specified by the OPORD and higher HQ commander's guidance.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Monitors unit radiation status in coordination with each subelement to ensure compliance with higher HQ commander's OEG. c. Forwards radiation status updates to the area defense CP. d. Coordinates replenishment of NBC decontamination items with higher HQ LOG element and/or area defense CP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1013	DECONTAMINATE YOURSELF AND INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT USING CHEMICAL DECONTAMINATING KITS	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** DEFEND UNIT AREA (63-2-1024.08-0MCT)  
 (FM 7-10) (AR 600-8-1)  
 (FM 21-11) (FM 21-75)  
 (FM 3-05.70) (FM 3-3)  
 (FM 3-5) (FM 4-02.6)  
 (FM 55-30) (FM 7-20)

(FM 20-3)  
 (FM 24-19)  
 (FM 3-4)  
 (FM 4-02.7)  
 (FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit defensive area of responsibility is assigned by the area defense CP. The unit's defensive positions are established as part of the supporting command defense. The area defense CP reports a large threat element outside the unit's defensive area. Intelligence reports from the higher HQ OPS element indicate threat elements operating in the general area. The unit has completed defensive preparations. Communications are established with the area defense CP. The area defense commander has directed all but "priority" unit support to be discontinued and all available personnel be assigned to defensive perimeter duties. Chemical agents have been employed by threat forces in past engagements. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Threat force is repelled and delayed until the unit is relieved by MP or TCF. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase task completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders direct reaction to threat elements. (071-329-1019, 071-430-0002, 071-430-0006, 071-730-0014, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Direct reduction of support activities. b. Direct employment of maximum defensive level IAW area defense CP guidance. c. Coordinate with area defense CP for recall of unit personnel assigned to the dismount point and guard posts. d. Maintain map surveillance of all threat activity in the unit's defensive area. e. Forward SPOTREPs to the area defense CP, if required. f. Forward SHELREPs to the area defense CP, if required. g. Maintain communications with the area defense CP. h. Direct unit defensive fire to repel and/or delay penetration by threat forces into the area.		
2. Unit reacts to threat. (071-004-0001, 071-004-0003, 071-004-0004, 071-004-0006, 071-311-2025, 071-326-0510, 071-326-0511, 071-326-3002, 071-430-0002, 071-430-0006, 081-831-1046, 081-831-1054, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 181-105-1001, 181-105-2002, 301-371-1000, 805C-PAD-2060) a. Sounds attack alarm. b. Occupies defensive positions, as directed. c. Assembles at predesignated rally point (internal reaction forces). d. Forwards SALUTE report through the unit CP to area defense CP. e. Conducts defensive fire to repel and/or delay penetration into area.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Treats casualties. NOTE: See tasks 08-2-0003 (treat) and 08-2-C316 (transport) or 08-2-0314 (treat and evacuate) for detailed treatment and evacuation (or transport) procedures. g. Conducts battlefield stress reduction and prevention procedures. NOTE: See task 08-2-R303 for detailed procedures. h. Reports casualties, as required. i. Evacuates or transports casualties. j. Forwards SITREP through the unit CP to area defense CP. k. Replaces injured key personnel, if available. l. Replaces weapons that are destroyed during the engagement, if available. m. Continues treatment of casualties, if required.  3. Unit reacts to indirect fire. (031-503-1015, 031-503-1023, 031-503-1035, 031-503-3002, 031-503-3008, 071-326-0510, 071-326-3002, 071-410-0002) a. Sounds alarm. b. Relocates casualties (and patients) to protected areas, if required and if possible. c. Seeks overhead cover protection of defensive fighting position. d. Dons protective mask within nine seconds. e. Forwards SHELREP through the unit CP to area defense CP. f. Conducts standard unmasking procedures, if chemical alarms or detector paper is not available.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MOPP GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3002	CONDUCT UNMASKING PROCEDURES	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-004-0001	Maintain an M9 Pistol	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-004-0003	Load an M9 Pistol	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-004-0004	Unload an M9 Pistol	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-004-0006	Engage Targets with an M9 Pistol	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2025	Maintain an M16-Series Rifle	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0510	React to Indirect Fire While Dismounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-0511	React to Flares	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-3002	React to Indirect Fire While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-410-0002	React to Direct Fire While Mounted	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-430-0002	Conduct a Defense by a Squad	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-730-0014	Identify Combat Vehicles	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1046	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-105-1001	Comply with the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-105-2002	Conduct Combat Operations According to the Law of War	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1000	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS****TASK: CONDUCT AIR ATTACKS (08-OPFOR-1006)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR elements in the rear area have forwarded the positions of enemy support sites and/or the locations of road march elements. OPFOR aircraft have been dispatched to attack enemy installations or convoys.

**STANDARD:** Locate C2 site(s) or convoys. Make attack runs on designated target(s). Destroy enemy equipment, supplies, vehicles, and personnel.

**TASK: CONDUCT RAID (08-OPFOR-1009)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element has occupied an objective rally point and has orders to conduct a raid on a CSS base.

**STANDARD:** Surprise enemy forces. Assault enemy support base and accomplish assigned tasks. Destroy specified equipment and supplies. Avoid decisive engagement. Withdraw all personnel from objective area(s) within time prescribed. Obtain all PIR from raid site.

**TASK: ATTACK (08-OPFOR-1010)**

**CONDITION:** Enemy rear area CSS base has been located by OPFOR element. PIR and other intelligence requirements has been obtained by OPFOR patrols. OPFOR element has automatic and anti-armor weapons, and light mortars. OPFOR element is approximately the size of two platoons.

**STANDARD:** Develop an attack plan. Initiate attack using a scheme of maneuver that exploits enemy flanks, gaps, and weaknesses. Use covered and concealed routes to approach enemy units' flanks, gaps, or weakly held areas. Employ indirect fire to support attack. Penetrate enemy defenses. Destroy equipment and supplies. Inflict casualties. Isolate the CSS base by blocking reinforcements. Force enemy units to displace. Withdraw before CSS base is reinforced with tactical combat forces.

**TASK: MAINTAIN CONTACT (08-OPFOR-1011)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** Engage enemy forces decisively. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. Inflict casualties.

**TASK: CONDUCT TERRORIST AND SABOTEUR ATTACKS (08-OPFOR-1013)**

**CONDITION:** OPFOR dispatches small teams into enemy rear area to disrupt CSS operations.

**STANDARD:** Locate rear support bases and C2 facilities. Delay and disrupt CSS operations through probes. Infiltrate CSS bases to conduct sabotage and terrorist activities. Inflict casualties. Destroy supplies and equipment.

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** REORGANIZE UNIT DEFENSE (63-2-1026.08-0MCT)  
 (FM 7-20) (AR 600-8-1) (FM 21-11)  
 (FM 21-75) (FM 3-05.70) (FM 3-3)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5) (FM 3-7)  
 (FM 4-02.6) (FM 55-30) (FM 4-02.7)  
 (FM 8-10) (FM 8-10-6)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Contact with attacking threat elements is broken. Threat has withdrawn from immediate area. The unit maintains a high state of readiness. Further threat assaults can occur. The unit's defensive positions are established as part of the supporting command defense. The unit sustains casualties and damage to defensive positions. The unit may be required to camouflage when directed by a commander of at least brigade level or equivalent. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit defenses are reorganized within the time prescribed by the commander and area defense CP. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase defense reorganization completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders supervise reorganization of unit defenses. (071-326-5704, 071-430-0003, 071-430-0004, 071-430-0007, 071-430-0008, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 301-371-1000) a. Identify status of personnel (including patients), weapons, equipment, and supplies (including medical). b. Fill key leadership positions. c. Reassign personnel to defensive positions IAW area defense CP guidance. d. Supervise distribution or redistribution of ammunition. e. Request ammunition resupply through the area defense CP from higher HQ LOG element. f. Reassign defensive positions and areas of fire IAW area defense CP. g. Supervise replacement and/or reconstruction of defensive positions, camouflage, and barriers IAW area defense CP guidance. h. Prepare updated unit defense sketch. i. Forward sketch to the area defense CP. j. Forward personnel, weapons, supplies, and equipment status report to the area defense CP.  2. Unit performs defensive reorganization activities. (052-191-1361, 052-191-1362, 071-004-0001, 071-311-2025, 071-326-5703, 081-831-1046, 081-831-1054, 101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 301-371-1000, 805C-PAD-2060) a. Mans all critical defensive positions IAW area defense CP guidance. b. Redistributes ammunition to all defensive positions. c. Reports ammunition status to the unit CP. d. Occupies newly assigned defensive positions. e. Establishes new areas of fire.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Performs PMCS on assigned weapons. g. Reconstructs defensive positions. h. Reconstructs man-made barriers. i. Replaces damaged camouflage, if previously directed to camouflage. j. Reports all threat activities to the unit CP. k. Treats casualties. NOTE: See tasks 08-2-0003 (treat) and 08-2-C316 (transport) or 08-2-0314 (treat and evacuate) for detailed treatment and evacuation (or transport) procedures. l. Conducts battlefield stress reduction and prevention procedures. NOTE: See task 08-2-R303 for detailed procedures. m. Reports casualties, as required. n. Evacuates or transports casualties.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
052-191-1361	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-004-0001	Maintain an M9 Pistol	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-311-2025	Maintain an M16-Series Rifle	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5703	Construct Individual Fighting Positions	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-326-5704	Supervise Construction of a Fighting Position	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0003	Consolidate a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0004	Reorganize a Squad Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0007	Consolidate a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0008	Reorganize a Platoon Following Enemy Contact While in the Defense	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1046	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1000	REPORT INTELLIGENCE INFORMATION	STP 21-1-SMCT



ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** CONDUCT HASTY DISPLACEMENT (63-2-1023.08-0MCT)  
 (FM 7-20) (AR 200-1) (AR 385-10)  
 (AR 600-8-1) (FM 21-11) (FM 3-100.4)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5) (FM 4-02.6)  
 (FM 4-02.7) (FM 8-10) (FM 8-10-8)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit is directed by the area defense CP and/or higher HQ OPS element to displace to a new location. Threat force contact is estimated to occur within a specified period of time. Threat force may arrive before displacement is completed. The commander has designated unit representative(s) to participate in the supporting unit's small stay-behind or rear security party. Vehicles necessary for their transportation are provided. The stay-behind party provides protection and care for patients that cannot be moved. Initial displacement preparations were made during defense build-up. Destruction of supplies, documents, and equipment (less medical) has been coordinated with the area defense CP and/or higher HQ OPS element. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit relocates within time specified in the order. Under MOPP4 conditions, displacement times are increased threefold.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders organize unit for hasty displacement. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001) a. Assemble soldiers at designated area. b. Brief hasty displacement procedures to soldiers. c. Assign tasks and responsibilities to unit elements. d. Coordinate with area defense CP for transportation requirements of unit's rear security or stay-behind party representatives. e. Coordinate with the area defense CP for possible aeromedical evacuation. f. Brief unit's stay-behind or rear security party representatives. g. Brief location of new assembly area and designated route. h. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. i. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.  2. Unit prepares for hasty displacement. (301-371-1050, 551-88N-0002, 850-001-2000) a. Dismantles tentage, antennas, and other essential equipment. NOTE: This performance measure is executed with emphasis on speed rather than standard procedures. b. Loads equipment IAW commander's guidance. c. Positions vehicles for departure on notice. d. Maintains local security while awaiting orders to move. e. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. f. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.  3. Unit destroys nonmedical supplies, equipment, and documents. a. Destroys documents IAW TSOP. b. Destroys supplies IAW applicable TM(s) and TSOP.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Renders equipment inoperative IAW applicable TM(s).</p> <p>4. Unit departs area. (071-331-0815, 551-88M-0005)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Conducts orderly departure from area without excessive noises.</li> <li>b. Moves elements to new assembly area via prescribed route.</li> <li>c. Provides en route medical care to casualties being moved.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See task 08-2-0003 or 08-2-0314 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>5. Unit representatives assigned to the supporting unit's stay-behind party provide security, treatment, and comfort for severely wounded casualties. (071-004-0006, 805C-PAD-2060)</p> <p>NOTE: If your unit has stay-behind party representatives in lieu of rear security party representatives, use this task step.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupy defensive positions IAW party leader's instructions.</li> <li>b. Place distinctive markings at locations to clearly identify medical personnel, if possible.</li> <li>c. Treat casualties within capabilities of stay-behind personnel, supplies, and equipment.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See task 08-2-0003 or 08-2-0314 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Conduct battlefield stress reduction and prevention procedures.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See task 08-2-R303 for detailed procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Report casualties, as required.</li> <li>f. Regroup with unit IAW party leader's instructions (normally when casualties status or tactical situation permits).</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: If threat elements are in the area and must be engaged, delete subparagraph "e" above and use the following performance measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>g. Engage threat, if attacked, with all available weapons to defend casualties and self.</li> <li>h. Provide Geneva Conventions Identity Card to detaining authority, if detained.</li> <li>i. Regroup with unit IAW party leader's instructions (normally if tactical situation and casualties status permits).</li> <li>j. Exit area by available means.</li> </ul> <p>6. Unit representatives assigned to the supporting unit's rear security party provide security for unit displacement. (071-004-0006)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Occupy defensive positions IAW party leader's instructions.</li> <li>b. Regroup with unit IAW party leader's instructions (normally as soon as last unit element has departed).</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: If threat elements are in the area and must be engaged, delete subparagraph "b" above and use the following performance measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Engage threat, if attacked, with all available weapons, to defend self.</li> <li>d. Provide Geneva Conventions Identity Card to detaining authority, if detained.</li> <li>e. Regroup with unit IAW party leader's instructions (normally if tactical situation permits).</li> <li>f. Exit area by available means.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-004-0006	Engage Targets with an M9 Pistol	STP 21-1-SMCT
071-331-0815	Practice Noise, Light, and Litter Discipline	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88M-0005	Operate a Vehicle in a Convoy	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88N-0002	Prepare for Unit Move	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

#### OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS

**TASK:** MAINTAIN CONTACT (08-OPFOR-1011)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR element is tactically engaged with enemy base defense forces. Enemy forces are withdrawing under pressure.

**STANDARD:** Engage enemy forces decisively. Advance own unit or forces as enemy withdraws. Inflict casualties.

**ELEMENT: HEADQUARTERS SECTION**

**TASK: PROVIDE PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT (63-2-1015.08-00CT)**

- |               |                 |                |
|---------------|-----------------|----------------|
| (FM 12-6)     | (AR 220-1)      | (AR 25-50)     |
| (AR 27-10)    | (AR 380-5)      | (AR 600-8)     |
| (AR 600-8-1)  | (AR 600-8-10)   | (AR 600-8-101) |
| (AR 600-8-19) | (AR 600-8-2)    | (AR 600-8-6)   |
| (AR 614-200)  | (DA PAM 611-21) | (FM 21-20)     |
| (FM 3-4)      | (FM 3-5)        | (FM 4-02.6)    |
| (FM 4-02.7)   | (FM 8-10)       |                |

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The higher HQ PERS element requires a personnel daily summary report. The unit is currently providing support in its AO. The unit HQ is required to continuously support CP operations over a prolonged period of time. Unit personnel may be killed, wounded, captured, and/or missing. Replacements are arriving and administrative problems are occurring. The tactical situation allows time for personnel and administrative actions. The commander has coordinated with higher HQ or the supporting unit for personnel and administrative support and assistance beyond unit capabilities. The unit TSOP and higher HQ OPORD are available. This task is performed simultaneously with other support and operational tasks. The unit may be subject to attack by threat forces, including air, ground, NBC, or DE attack. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All personnel and administrative support services are provided as prescribed by the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, personnel and administrative support is reduced to minimal essential actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ processes casualty reports. (121-015-1261, 805C-PAD-2060, 805C-PAD-2461) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verifies reports for completeness and accuracy.</li> <li>b. Forwards 100 percent accurate reports and witness statements to higher HQ PERS element within 24 hours of incident.</li> <li>c. Updates unit battle roster to reflect 100 percent accuracy.</li> </ul>		
2. Unit HQ performs strength accounting. (121-015-1201, 805C-PAD-2461) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Consolidates element's personnel status reports (to include patients).</li> <li>b. Forwards personnel status report to higher HQ PERS element NLT time specified in the OPORD and TSOP.</li> <li>c. Updates battle roster to reflect 100 percent accuracy.</li> </ul>		
3. Unit HQ performs equipment status reporting. (121-004-1233) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Consolidates element's equipment status reports.</li> <li>b. Forwards equipment status reports to higher HQ LOG element NLT time specified in the OPORD and TSOP.</li> <li>c. Updates equipment status reports to reflect 100 percent accuracy.</li> </ul>		
4. Unit HQ processes replacements. (805C-PAD-4597) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspects all replacement personnel for proper weapons, equipment, clothing, and shot records.</li> <li>b. Briefs replacements on tactical situation.</li> <li>c. Briefs replacements on specific duties.</li> <li>d. Issues required supplies and equipment.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Escorts replacements to assigned area. f. Records replacement data on battle roster.</p> <p>5. Unit HQ provides administrative support. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 121-004-1202, 121-004-1203, 121-004-1204, 121-004-1205, 121-004-1208, 121-004-1216, 121-004-1223, 121-004-1224, 121-004-1227, 121-004-1228, 121-004-1232, 121-004-1233, 121-004-1515, 121-004-1518, 121-005-1201, 121-005-1205, 121-005-1212, 121-005-1216, 121-005-1218, 121-005-1221, 121-005-1222, 121-005-1223, 121-005-1230, 121-005-1240, 121-015-1201, 121-030-1504, 121-030-1505, 121-030-1507, 181-101-1013, 181-101-2023, 805C-PAD-3594)</p> <p>a. Forwards 100 percent accurate personnel and finance support requests to higher HQ PERS element within 24 hours. b. Coordinates UCMJ actions with higher HQ legal clerk. c. Administers unit awards program IAW procedures prescribed in the TSOP. d. Provides unit-level mail service as prescribed by applicable regulations and unit TSOP. e. Maintains classified materials IAW applicable regulations.</p> <p>6. Unit HQ establishes microcomputer and ULC security procedures. (301-371-1050)</p> <p>NOTE: Use this task step only if your unit has computers. a. Establishes "controlled access" procedures to ULC and microcomputer area(s). b. Restricts access to computers by use of classified passwords. c. Rotates operator passwords every 30 days. d. Monitors ULC and microcomputers for proper usage. e. Establishes computer report distribution procedures.</p> <p>7. Unit HQ provides health, welfare, and morale support. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 805C-PAD-1245)</p> <p>a. Coordinates field feeding plan with supporting unit, if required. b. Coordinates food service requirements for forward deployed elements with supported units, if required. c. Distributes specialty packs and sundry items IAW the OPORD and TSOP. d. Monitors unit sleep and rest plan for compliance with the TSOP. e. Supervises physical conditioning program. f. Coordinates bath, laundry, and clothing exchange support with higher HQ LOG element. g. Coordinates religious activity support with higher HQ chaplain or PERS element. h. Disseminates health, welfare, and morale support information to all subelements.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
121-004-1202	Type a Memorandum	STP 12-71L12-SM STP 12-75B12-SM
121-004-1203	Type a Letter	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-004-1204	Type an Endorsement to a Memorandum	STP 12-71L12-SM STP 12-75B12-SM
121-004-1205	TYPE A JOINT MESSAGEFORM	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-004-1208	TYPE MILITARY ORDERS	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-004-1216	TYPE A SPECIAL PURPOSE MEMORANDUM	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-004-1223	ROUTE INCOMING DISTRIBUTION	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-004-1224	DISPATCH OUTGOING DISTRIBUTION	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-004-1227	Establish Files	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-004-1228	File Documents/Correspondence	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-004-1232	Type Straight-Copy Material	STP 12-71L12-SM STP 12-75B12-SM
121-004-1233	Assemble Correspondence	STP 12-71L12-SM STP 12-75B12-SM
121-004-1515	POST REGULATIONS AND DIRECTIVES	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-004-1518	Receipt/Transfer Classified Material	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-005-1201	ACCEPT DOMESTIC MAIL	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-005-1205	ACCEPT DOMESTIC MAIL REQUIRING SPECIAL SERVICES	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-005-1212	MAINTAIN STAMP STOCK	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-005-1216	PROCESS INCOMING REGISTERED MAIL	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-005-1218	PROCESS MAIL	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-005-1221	PREPARE MAIL TRANSPORTATION DOCUMENTATION	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-005-1222	DELIVER REGISTERED MAIL	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-005-1223	DISPATCH OUTGOING REGISTERED MAIL	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-005-1230	CONDUCT POSTAL DIRECTORY FUNCTIONS	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-005-1240	MAINTAIN POSTAL SUPPLIES	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-015-1201	PROCESS THE UNIT MANNING REPORT (UMR)	STP 12-75B12-SM
121-015-1261	PROCESS CASUALTY FEEDER REPORT	STP 12-75B12-SM
121-030-1504	MAINTAIN A SECURITY CONTAINER CHECK SHEET (STANDARD FORM 702)	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-030-1505	PREPARE STANDARD FORM 700 (SECURITY CONTAINER INFORMATION)	STP 12-71L12-SM
121-030-1507	SAFEGUARD "FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY" (FOUO) MATERIAL	STP 12-71L12-SM
181-101-1013	Comply with the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ)	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-101-2023	Enforce the Uniform Code of Military Justice (UCMJ)	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1050	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
805C-PAD-3594	Store Classified Information and Materials	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4597	Integrate Newly Assigned Soldiers	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENT: HEADQUARTERS SECTION**

**TASK: PROVIDE UNIT AND MEDICAL SUPPLY SUPPORT (08-2-C320.08-668A)**  
 (DA PAM 710-2-1) (AR 190-11) (AR 190-51)  
 (AR 200-1) (AR 385-10) (AR 40-60)  
 (AR 40-61) (AR 700-138) (AR 710-2)  
 (AR 725-50) (AR 735-5) (FM 100-20)  
 (FM 10-27-4) (FM 3-0) (FM 3-100.4)  
 (FM 3-11.21) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)  
 (FM 4-02.6) (FM 8-10) (FM 8-10-9)  
 (FM 8-9) (TG 244)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. The medical logistics sergeant is receiving requests for unit and medical supplies from unit elements. Equipment and supplies are arriving through supply channels, but additional supplies may be required. The unit may require emergency resupply of Class VIII items. Unissued small arms and ammunition are stored in a designated area separate from the supply area. Weapons may malfunction during operations. The CHS annex, unit TSOP, and higher HQ OPORD are available. In isolated situations, the unit may be resupplied by aircraft. The unit and medical supply areas have been established and support is a continuous task that is performed simultaneously with other internal support and operational tasks. This task is performed under all environmental conditions. The unit may be subject to attack by threat forces, including air, ground, NBC, or DE attack. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit and medical supply, equipment, weapon, and ammunition requirements established by the TSOP and/or OPORD are on hand or have been coordinated for use, when needed. At MOPP4, unit and medical supply support is reduced to minimal essential actions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander directs unit and medical supply operations. a. Inspect operations by reviewing supply records and status for compliance with supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP. b. Direct contractual service activities for compliance with appropriate publications, directives, and the TSOP. NOTE: Contractual services include supply purchase agreements, equipment leasing, emergency requirements, and other services not readily available through normal channels. d. Direct inventories of supplies and equipment to calculate assets on hand. e. Direct controlled item inventories (including note code "R" and "Q" items) IAW supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP. f. Inspect supply, equipment, controlled item, weapon, and ammunition storage areas to ensure compliance with supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP. g. Direct issue of supplies and equipment IAW higher HQ guidance and/or the TSOP. h. Forward supply, weapon, and small arms ammunition requirements to higher HQ LOG element (unit supplies) and/or DMSO (medical supplies).		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 2. Medical logistics sergeant supervises unit and medical supply operations. (081-872-0018, 081-872-0024, 081-872-0026, 081-872-0034, 081-872-0036, 081-872-0039, 081-872-0042, 081-872-0044, 081-872-0045, 081-872-0046, 081-872-0056, 101-517-2801, 101-517-3812, 101-517-3833, 101-517-4804, 101-518-2152, 101-518-2153, 101-518-3104, 101-518-3107, 101-518-3155, 101-521-1152, 101-521-1169, 101-521-1170, 101-521-2151, 101-521-2152, 101-521-2154, 101-525-3010, 101-92Y-0001, 101-92Y-0003, 101-92Y-0004, 101-92Y-0005, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect supply status to determine due-in quantities of supplies (e.g., unit, medical, laboratory, etc.).</li> <li>b. Conduct inventories to calculate assets on hand.</li> <li>c. Develop supply storage plans.</li> <li>d. Monitor supply transactions (including controlled items) to ensure compliance with supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP.</li> <li>e. Monitor contractual services for compliance with appropriate publications, directives, and the TSOP.</li> <li>g. Perform QC of all unit and medical materiel IAW AR 40-61, supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP.</li> <li>h. Coordinate emergency resupply methods and procedures with higher HQ LOG element and/or DMSO.</li> <li>i. Coordinate aircraft support with higher HQ OPS element for delivery of supplies, if required.</li> <li>j. Process emergency requests for resupply through higher HQ LOG element and/or DMSO.</li> <li>k. Prepare input to MCSRs IAW AR 700-138. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>l. Submit adjustment documents for lost, damaged, or destroyed non-expendable equipment to higher HQ LOG element and/or DMSO IAW AR 735-5, supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP.</li> </ul> </li> <li>m. Supervise weapon and ammunition control.</li> <li>n. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>o. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>3. Medical logistics sergeant requests additional supplies. (081-872-0042, 081-872-0043, 081-872-0047, 101-517-1806, 101-521-1151, 101-521-1153, 101-521-1157, 101-521-1163, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates supply requirements with requesting elements.</li> <li>b. Calculates resupply requirements.</li> <li>c. Records requests on supply document register.</li> <li>d. Maintains adequate unit and medical supply stock levels IAW supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP.</li> <li>e. Forwards resupply requirements to higher HQ LOG element and/or DMSO.</li> </ul> <p>4. Medical logistics sergeant receives supplies. (081-872-0017, 081-872-0035, 081-872-0047, 081-872-0049, 101-521-1154, 101-521-1163, 101-525-1125, 101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspects incoming supplies for quantity and condition IAW supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP.</li> <li>b. Records receipt on supply document register.</li> <li>c. Stores supplies (including hazardous, controlled, or other coded materiel) IAW storage plans.</li> <li>d. Notifies requesting element that supplies and/or equipment are available for issue.</li> <li>e. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. 5. Medical logistics sergeant issues supplies. (081-872-0041, 081-872-0047, 101-521-1155, 101-521-1158, 101-525-1125, 850-001-2000) a. Processes supply requests IAW supply regulations, directives, CHS annex, and the TSOP. b. Prepares transaction documents IAW supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP. c. Issues supplies as prescribed by commander's guidance and the TSOP. d. Maintains prescribed copies of transactions IAW supply regulations, directives, and the TSOP. e. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. f. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. 6. Medical logistics sergeant performs emergency resupply. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Resupplies all supported elements within the unit AO IAW CHS annex and the TSOP. b. Coordinates emergency resupply methods and procedures with higher HQ LOG element and/or DMSO. 7. Medical logistics sergeant maintains small arms and ammunition. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000) a. Processes unit weapons and ammunition IAW the TSOP. b. Issues unit weapons and ammunition IAW the TSOP. c. Controls stored weapons and ammunition IAW applicable regulations, directives, and the TSOP. d. Requests ammunition resupply from higher HQ LOG element. e. Performs unit level maintenance on small arms. f. Forwards weapons beyond unit repair capabilities to supporting maintenance element. g. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. h. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-872-0017	STORE CONTROLLED ITEMS	MOS E 91J 1
081-872-0018	PREPARE DESTRUCTION DOCUMENT FOR MEDICAL MATERIEL (DA FORM 3161)	MOS E 91J 1
081-872-0024	REPORT MEDICAL MATERIEL COMPLAINTS	MOS E 91J 1

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
081-872-0026	EVALUATE MEDICAL SUPPLY PERFORMANCE	MOS E 91J 3
081-872-0034	POST QUALITY CONTROL (MMQC) MESSAGES TO QUALITY CONTROL REGISTER	MOS E 91J 1
081-872-0035	STORE MEDICAL MATERIEL REQUIRING SPECIAL HANDLING	MOS E 91J 1
081-872-0036	SELECT APPROPRIATE METHOD OF DISPOSAL FOR MEDICAL MATERIEL	MOS E 91J 1
081-872-0039	SUSPEND MEDICAL MATERIEL FROM ISSUE/USE	MOS E 91J 1
081-872-0041	POST PARTIAL ISSUE OF MEDICAL ITEM (PRE-POST METHOD)	MOS E 91J 1
081-872-0042	PREPARE AND POST DUE OUT RECORD FOR MEDICAL ITEMS	MOS E 91J 1
081-872-0043	COMPUTE AUTHORIZED STOCKAGE LEVELS FOR MEDICAL SUPPLIES USING THE DAYS OF SUPPLY (DOS) COMPUTATION	MOS E 91J 1
081-872-0044	MAINTAIN QUALITY CONTROL AND SURVEILLANCE RECORDS FOR TOE MEDICAL ASSEMBLAGES	MOS E 91J 1
081-872-0045	PREPARE AND MAINTAIN SUPPLEMENTAL RECORDS FOR EXPIRATION DATED ITEMS	MOS E 91J 1
081-872-0046	REPORT EXCESS STOCKAGE OF MEDICAL MATERIEL	MOS E 91J 1
081-872-0047	RECORD MEDICAL SUPPLY TRANSACTIONS ON VOUCHER REGISTER	MOS E 91J 1
081-872-0049	PROCESS INCOMING MEDICAL SUPPLIES	MOS E 91J 1
081-872-0056	PREPARE AN INVENTORY ADJUSTMENT REPORT (IAR) FOR MEDICAL ITEMS	MOS E 91J 3
101-517-1806	EDIT A REQUEST FOR ISSUE	MOS E 91J 1
101-517-2801	APPLY PROCEDURES FOR FOLLOW-UP REQUESTS ON REQUISITIONS	MOS E 91J 1
101-517-3812	CHECK INVENTORY AND ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURES	MOS E 91J 1
101-517-3833	IMPLEMENT WARTIME POLICY FOR ACCOUNTABILITY AT SUPPLY SUPPORT ACTIVITIES	MOS E 91J 1
101-517-4804	INITIATE PREINVENTORY PROCEDURES	MOS E 91J 1
101-518-2152	DIRECT THE UNLOADING OF SUPPLIES	MOS E 91J 1
101-518-2153	CHECK THE PROCESSING OF INCOMING SUPPLIES	MOS E 91J 1
101-518-3104	CONTROL PHYSICAL INVENTORIES	MOS E 91J 1
101-518-3107	REVIEW DISCREPANCY REPORTS	MOS E 91J 1
101-518-3155	PLAN THE USE OF STORAGE SPACE	MOS E 91J 1
101-521-1151	ORDER SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT	MOS E 91J 1
101-521-1152	REQUEST SUPPLY STATUS FOR HIGH-PRIORITY REQUESTS	MOS E 91J 1
101-521-1153	REQUEST CANCELLATION OF SUPPLIES	MOS E 91J 1
101-521-1154	RECEIVE SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT	MOS E 91J 1

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
101-521-1155	ISSUE SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT TO HAND-RECEIPT HOLDERS	MOS E 91J 1
101-521-1157	MAINTAIN DUE-IN STATUS FILE FOR REQUESTED ITEMS	MOS E 91J 1
101-521-1158	PREPARE AND MAINTAIN HAND-RECEIPT AND SUBHAND-RECEIPT FILES	MOS E 91J 1
101-521-1163	PREPARE AND MAINTAIN A DOCUMENT REGISTER	MOS E 91J 1
101-521-1169	PREPARE AN ADMINISTRATIVE ADJUSTMENT REPORT (AAR)	MOS E 91J 1
101-521-1170	INVENTORY SETS, KITS, AND OUTFITS; BASIC ISSUE ITEMS; AND ADDITIONAL AUTHORIZATION LIST ITEMS	MOS E 91J 1
101-521-2151	PREPARE A PROPERTY BOOK	MOS E 91J 1
101-521-2152	POST TRANSACTIONS TO THE MANUAL PROPERTY BOOK	MOS E 91J 1
101-521-2154	DETERMINE METHOD OF OBTAINING RELIEF FROM RESPONSIBILITY FOR LOST, DAMAGED, OR DESTROYED PROPERTY	MOS E 91J 1
101-525-1125	RECEIVE, STORE, ISSUE, AND SHIP GENERAL SUPPLIES	MOS E 91J 1
101-525-3010	DEVELOP STORAGE PLANS FOR FIELD STORAGE OPERATIONS	MOS E 91J 1
101-92Y-0001	Supervise Supply Activities	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0003	Enforce Compliance with Supply Discipline Procedures	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0004	Enforce Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005	Enforce Compliance with Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT: HEADQUARTERS SECTION**

**TASK: PERFORM UNIT-LEVEL MAINTENANCE OPERATIONS (43-2-0002.08-668A)**

(FM 4-30.3)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 220-1)
(AR 385-10)	(AR 700-138)	(DA PAM 738-750)
(DA PAM 750-1)	(FM 3-100.4)	(FM 3-4)
(FM 3-5)	(FM 4-02.1)	(FM 4-02.6)
(FM 4-02.7)	(FM 8-10)	(FM 9-43-2)
(TM 10-5410-228-24)	(TM 10-5410-283-14&P)	

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Unit HQ is receiving requests from elements for maintenance support. Equipment may be inoperative and require unit-level maintenance. The unit is not authorized a maintenance element. It is dependent upon a supporting maintenance element (including contractual services) or MST for unit-level maintenance. Medical, communications-electronic, and communications security equipment maintenance is provided by contractual services. The assigned vehicle mechanic (MOS 63B) augments the maintenance capability of the supporting unit and receives daily work assignments from the support unit. The commander has designated a motor officer/sergeant. Maintenance is a continuous task and is performed simultaneously with other internal support tasks. The unit TSOP is available. The commander has developed a maintenance plan. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit vehicles and equipment are maintained IAW applicable TM(s), TSOP, and commander's guidance. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase times required to perform maintenance activities.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and motor officer/sergeant direct unit maintenance program. (091-CLT-3009, 091-CLT-4029, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitor implementation of unit maintenance program for compliance with the TSOP and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Monitor contractual services for compliance with appropriate publications, directives, and the TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Medical, communications-electronic, and communications security equipment maintenance is normally provided by contractual services.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Identify unit operational readiness levels by reviewing vehicle and equipment status reports.</li> <li>d. Approve the use of controlled exchange when required repair parts are not available.</li> <li>e. Approve repairs using BDAR procedures when established repair procedures cannot be used.</li> <li>f. Coordinate maintenance assistance with the supporting maintenance element.</li> <li>g. Identify current or anticipated maintenance problems to minimize their impact on unit readiness.</li> <li>h. Coordinate resolution of maintenance problems with the supporting maintenance element and higher HQ LOG element.</li> <li>i. Coordinate with supporting maintenance element for vehicle recovery operations, if required.</li> <li>j. Check MCSRs for accuracy and completeness.</li> <li>k. Forward MCSRs to higher HQ LOG element.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 2. Element leaders supervise operator maintenance. (091-CLT-3009, 091-CLT-4029, 101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitor performance of PMCS to ensure compliance with applicable TM(s) and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Inspect vehicles, weapons, and equipment to ensure correct PMCS procedures by operators.</li> <li>c. Monitor repair parts supply for element's equipment to ensure repair parts are on order.</li> <li>d. Request approval for BDAR from commander.</li> <li>e. Maintain maintenance status of vehicles, weapons, and equipment.</li> <li>f. Provide input for MCSR to the commander.</li> <li>g. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>h. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit personnel perform operator maintenance. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform PMCS IAW applicable TM(s).</li> <li>b. Notify element leader of maintenance problems beyond operator's capabilities.</li> <li>c. Request approval for BDAR through element leader.</li> <li>d. Perform BDAR IAW the applicable BDAR manual.</li> <li>e. Assist maintenance team with repairs and services.</li> <li>f. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>g. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit conducts transactions with the supporting maintenance element (including contract services). (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies category of maintenance.</li> <li>b. Requests on-site repair, when required.</li> <li>c. Corrects operator-level maintenance deficiencies.</li> <li>d. Prepares required documentation for submission to the supporting maintenance element.</li> <li>e. Transports equipment to supporting maintenance elements.</li> <li>f. Verifies completion of repairs.</li> <li>g. Picks up equipment upon completion of repairs.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
091-CLT-3009	Supervise Maintenance Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM FIELD SANITATION FUNCTIONS (08-2-R315.08-00CT)  
 (FM 21-10) (AR 200-1) (AR 385-10)  
 (AR 40-5) (FM 100-20) (FM 10-52)  
 (FM 3-0) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.21)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5) (FM 4-02.6)  
 (FM 4-02.7) (FM 4-25.12) (FM 8-10)  
 (FM 8-9) (TG 244)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. Health hazards exist, which require field sanitation measures. The unit is in the field without permanent sanitation or water facilities. The commander has selected and trained the unit FST. The CHS plan, TSOP, and higher HQ OPORD are available. All required sanitation equipment is available. Field sanitation measures are continuous and are performed simultaneously with other operational tasks. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Field sanitation measures are accomplished IAW the TSOP, OPORD, and FM 21-10. FST performs field sanitation measures IAW the TSOP, FM 21-10, FM 4-25.12, and commander's guidance. At MOPP4, only minimum essential field sanitation activities are performed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander directs field sanitation measures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Directs field sanitation activities to counter the medical threat.</li> <li>b. Monitors field sanitation activities for compliance with FM 21-10, FM 4-25.12, and TSOP.</li> <li>c. Enforces individual field sanitation measures.</li> <li>d. Requests assistance from the supporting PVNTMED element for sanitation problems that are beyond the expertise of the unit's FST IAW TSOP and OPORD.</li> <li>e. Corrects field sanitation deficiencies.</li> <li>f. Reports field sanitation deficiencies which cannot be corrected by unit personnel to the FST.</li> <li>g. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>h. Enforces environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> 2. FST supervises unit field sanitation measures. (081-831-1047, 081-831-9000, 101-92Y-0006, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintains field sanitation basic load IAW AR 40-5 and FM 4-25.12.</li> <li>b. Supervises distribution of field sanitation basic load items IAW AR 40-5 and FM 4-25.12.</li> <li>c. Tests unit water supply for required chlorine residual level IAW FM 4-25.12 and TSOP.</li> <li>d. Inspects water containers and trailers IAW FM 4-25.12 and TSOP.</li> <li>e. Monitors personnel to ensure use of personal protective measures against arthropods (skin, clothing, and bednet repellent) and rodents IAW applicable directives and commander's guidance.</li> <li>f. Conducts rodents surveys, as required.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
g. Monitors personnel for employment of correct hygiene measures. h. Monitors waste facilities and procedures for compliance with AR 40-5, FM 4-25.12, and TSOP, as required. i. Inspects latrines and urinals IAW FM 4-25.12 and TSOP. j. Inspects liquid and solid waste disposal facilities to ensure compliance with AR 40-5, FM 4-25.12, and TSOP. k. Inspects handwashing devices IAW FM 4-25.12 and TSOP. l. Inspects transport, storage, preparation, and service of food for compliance with FM 4-25.12 and TSOP. m. Provides advice, recommendations, and training requirements to the commander. n. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. o. Enforces environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.		
3. Unit personnel employ field sanitation measures. (081-831-1053, 081-831-9000, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)		
a. Maintain prescribed load of water treatment materials IAW AR 40-5, FM 21-10, and TSOP. b. Prepare nonpotable water for personal use IAW FM 21-10 and TSOP. c. Consume only water designated as potable. d. Maintain latrines and handwashing facilities IAW FM 21-10 and TSOP. e. Employ preventive measures against cold and heat injuries. f. Employ personal hygiene measures. g. Employ preventive measures against arthropod and rodent infestation, to include using skin, clothing, and bednet repellent. h. Report field sanitation deficiencies to the FST. i. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. j. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-1047	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1053	PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-9000	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0008	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** CONDUCT BATTLEFIELD STRESS REDUCTION AND PREVENTION PROCEDURES  
 (08-2-R303.08-00CT)

(FM 22-51)	(FM 100-20)	(FM 3-0)
(FM 3-11.21)	(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-5)
(FM 4-02.6)	(FM 4-02.7)	(FM 6-22.5)
(FM 8-10)	(FM 8-51)	(FM 8-9)
(TG 244)		

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. CHS operations have commenced. Unit personnel are deployed in support of higher HQ operations. The unit's sleep plan and SOPs to manage BF soldiers have been developed. Personnel have been cross-trained on critical tasks. Operations are continuous over a prolonged period of time causing stressful situations for personnel. The commander has directed that battlefield stress management procedures be implemented. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available.

**NOTE:** Due to the technical knowledge and skills required to perform some MOS-specific tasks, caution must be exercised when cross-training personnel. For instance, nonmedical personnel cannot be cross-trained to perform MOS-specific medical tasks. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit applies techniques that counter battlefield stress. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the need for stress prevention implementation.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders perform stress prevention leader actions. (071-326-5503, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Issue warning orders, OPORDs, and FRAGOs to the lowest possible level. b. Provide soldiers an accurate assessment of the friendly and enemy situation. c. Brief leader's intention to all unit personnel. d. Speak positively concerning the unit's missions, purpose, and abilities. e. Encourage a positive attitude throughout the unit. f. Institute an information dissemination plan designed to quell and prevent rumors. g. Inform personnel of availability of religious support.		
* 2. Commander and leaders implement sleep plan. a. Provide a safe and secure area away from vehicles and other high-noise activities. b. Adjust the sleep plan as dictated by tactical situation. c. Enforce the sleep plan IAW the TSOP.		
* 3. Leaders implement task rotation or restructuring procedures. a. Alternate cross-trained unit personnel on critical tasks, as required. b. Rotate unit personnel between demanding and nondemanding tasks.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Assign two soldiers to function independently on tasks requiring a high degree of accuracy.</p> <p>d. Adjust task rotation policies and procedures to the tactical situation.</p> <p>* 4. Leaders implement stress-coping and management techniques. (805C-PAD-1245, 805C-PAD-4597)</p> <p>a. Integrate new unit members into the unit immediately.</p> <p>b. Assist soldiers in resolving homefront problems.</p> <p>c. Implement a buddy system to observe signs of stress or BF among soldiers and leaders.</p> <p>d. Provide instruction on relaxation techniques to all personnel prior to deployment.</p> <p>e. Conduct after-action debriefings.</p> <p>f. Schedule a critical event debriefing after any especially traumatic event IAW FM 22-51.</p> <p>g. Conduct unit award, decoration, recognition, and memorial ceremonies.</p> <p>* 5. Commander and leaders implement stress control techniques. (805C-PAD-4597)</p> <p>a. Implement a plan to deal with mild, seriously stressed, or BF cases.</p> <p>b. Assign soldiers showing signs of severe stress or BF to simple tasks.</p> <p>c. Direct personnel to be supportive of stressed or BF soldiers.</p> <p>d. Refer soldiers showing signs of serious stress or BF to supporting MTF for evaluation.</p> <p>e. Reintegrate RTD soldiers into their specific element.</p> <p>6. Unit personnel employ stress prevention measures. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>a. Maintain a positive attitude concerning the unit's mission, purpose, and abilities.</p> <p>b. Comply with commander's sleep plan.</p> <p>c. Identify other soldiers with signs of stress or BF.</p> <p>d. Provide immediate buddy aid support.</p> <p>e. Report signs of stress or BF in other soldiers to immediate supervisor.</p> <p>f. Accept new unit members immediately.</p> <p>g. Practice relaxation techniques at appropriate times and places.</p> <p>h. Participate in buddy systems and after-action debriefings.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-326-5503	Issue a Warning Order	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-671-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
805C-PAD-4597	Integrate Newly Assigned Soldiers	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK: PERFORM RISK MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES (63-2-R326.08-00CT)**  
 (AR 385-10) (AR 190-13) (AR 200-1)  
 (DA PAM 385-1) (FM 100-14) (FM 100-20)  
 (FM 101-5) (FM 3-0) (FM 3-100.12)  
 (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-11.21) (FM 3-4)  
 (FM 3-5) (FM 4-02.6) (FM 8-10)  
 (FM 8-42) (FM 8-9) (TG 244)  
 (TG 248)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. The unit is deployed in a tactical environment supporting higher HQ activities. Safety hazards for personnel and equipment exist. Hazards increase as operations intensify. The TSOP and higher HQ OPORD are available. The unit may be subject to attack by threat forces, including air, ground, NBC, or DE attack. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient, and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All potential safety problems for tasks are identified and either reduced or eliminated. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase implementation time for risk management measures.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders identify risk and/or safety hazards. (850-001-2000, 850-001-3001, 850-001-4001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify specified and implied missions and tasks in the OPLAN, OPORD, and FRAGO.</li> <li>b. Identify all risks associated with specified and implied missions and tasks.</li> <li>c. Integrate safety into every phase of the planning process.</li> <li>d. Identify potential environmental protection hazards.</li> <li>e. Identify the benefits of safety measures to the unit's mission versus the potential cost of risk or hazard.</li> <li>f. Conduct continuous assessment of all operational phases for safety and risk reduction.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. Commander and leaders evaluate risk or safety hazards identified during operations. (850-001-2000, 850-001-3001, 850-001-4001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify previously executed unsafe acts and their corrective actions.</li> <li>b. Identify unwarranted risks.</li> <li>c. Compare identified risk to acceptable risk level stated in the commander's intent and based on the training objective.</li> <li>d. Calculate projected equipment and personnel losses from accidents by reviewing historical records.</li> <li>e. Describe operations in terms of its risk level (extremely high, high, medium, and low).</li> <li>f. Prepare COA that minimizes accidental losses.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 3. Commander and leaders eliminate or reduce risk and safety hazards. (850-001-2000, 850-001-3001, 850-001-4001) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Select COA that maximizes operational effectiveness and minimizes risks.</li> <li>b. Develop procedures that reduce risks.</li> <li>c. Provide guidance that enhances safety in all phases of operation.</li> <li>d. Prescribe safety or protective equipment that enhances safety and reduces risks.</li> <li>e. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>f. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> 4. Unit personnel employ safety enhancement procedures. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001, 850-001-4001) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Practice safety procedures during all mission rehearsals and operations.</li> <li>b. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> <li>c. Correct unsafe acts on-the-spot.</li> <li>d. Report to the unit's safety officer risks or safety violations beyond unit's corrective level.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** HANDLE ENEMY PRISONERS OF WAR (19-3-3106.08-0MCT)  
 (FM 19-40) (AR 600-8-1) (FM 100-15)  
 (FM 21-11) (FM 27-10) (FM 3-4)  
 (FM 3-5) (FM 4-02.6) (FM 4-02.7)  
 (FM 8-10) (FM 8-10-6) (FM 8-10-8)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Threat soldiers are surrendering. Some EPW are wounded and require medical attention. The unit is supporting tactical operations. The unit's defensive positions are assigned as part of the supporting command defense. MPs have established an EPW collection point in the support area. Higher HQ TSOP, OPORD, INTSUM, and unit TSOP are available. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Masks and protective clothing are provided to EPW, if available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit transports EPW to the designated EPW holding area within the time prescribed in the TSOPs, INTSUM, and/or higher HQ or area defense CP directives. At MOPP4, EPW processing and transport times increase significantly.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders supervise EPW processing in the unit area. (191-376-4101, 191-376-4103, 191-377-4205, 191-378-6079, 191-379-4405, 191-379-4413, 301-371-1200) a. Disseminate designated EPW collection point(s) locations to all subelements. b. Coordinate disposition of EPW with the area defense CP before transporting to the rear. c. Monitor processing procedures to ensure compliance with the TSOP and current INTSUM.  2. Unit personnel search EPW. (181-101-4001, 191-376-4101, 191-376-4103, 301-371-1200) a. Remove all weapons and documents. b. Return personal items of no military intelligence value. c. Provide EPW a receipt for personal items taken. d. Tag each EPW and each item removed IAW FM 19-40.  3. Unit personnel segregate EPW. (081-831-1046, 081-831-1054, 805C-PAD-2060) a. Segregate EPW by rank, sex, deserters, civilians, nationality, and ideology, when possible. b. Treat EPW casualties. NOTE: See tasks 08-2-0003 (treat) and 08-2-C316 (transport) or 08-2-0314 (treat and evacuate) for detailed treatment and evacuation (or transport) procedures. c. Report EPW casualties, as required. d. Evacuate or transport EPW casualties.  4. Unit personnel silence EPW.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Prevent EPW leaders from giving orders. b. Prevent communications between captured personnel. c. Conduct no conversations in front of EPW except to issue orders and maintain discipline.  5. Unit personnel coordinate for transportation to move EPW to nearest collection point. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Remove EPW from dangers of the immediate battle area. b. Prevent abuse of EPW by fellow soldiers or local populace. c. Coordinate with area defense CP to furnish transportation and guards. NOTE: If transportation is unavailable or time and distance factors permit, march EPW to the nearest collection point.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-1046	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-101-4001	Conduct a Search/Seizure	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-376-4101	Process Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees (EPW/CI) at a Collecting Point or Holding Area	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-376-4103	Process Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees (EPW/CI) for Internment	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-377-4205	Supervise Processing of Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees (EPW/CI) at a Collecting Point or Holding Area	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-378-6079	Supervise the Escort of Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees (EPW/CI) to Collecting to Collecting Point/Holding Area Enclosure	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4405	Plan the Movement of Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees (EPW/CI)	STP 21-24-SMCT
191-379-4413	SUPERVISE PROCESSING OF CAPTIVES FOR INTERNMENT	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1200	PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIEL	STP 21-24-SMCT

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PROCESS CAPTURED DOCUMENTS AND EQUIPMENT (19-3-3105.08-0MCT)  
 (FM 34-54) (FM 19-40) (FM 27-10)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 34-52) (FM 3-5)  
 (FM 4-02.6) (FM 4-02.7) (FM 8-10)  
 (FM 8-10-6) (FM 8-10-8)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** Threat equipment and documents are surrendered or found. The unit is supporting tactical operations. Higher HQ OPORD and higher HQ and unit TSOPs are available. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit processes all enemy documents and equipment IAW disposition instructions from higher HQ OPS element or area defense CP and the TSOP. At MOPP4, enemy documents and equipment processing and disposition times increase.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders supervise enemy document and equipment processing. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 191-377-4205, 301-371-1200)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Disseminate instructions and procedures for processing enemy documents and equipment to all subelements.</li> <li>b. Coordinate disposition of enemy documents and equipment with the area defense CP.</li> <li>c. Coordinate with the area defense CP for transport of equipment to the rear.</li> <li>d. Monitor processing procedures to ensure compliance with the TSOP, higher HQ OPS element, and area defense CP guidance.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit reports possession of enemy documents or equipment to area defense CP. (301-371-1200)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Processes reports for documents and equipment IAW FM 34-54 and TSOP.</li> <li>b. Requests disposition of enemy documents and equipment from the area defense CP.</li> <li>c. Tags all enemy documents and equipment before transporting.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit executes approved disposition of enemy documents and equipment. (301-371-1200)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Transports enemy equipment IAW disposition instructions.</li> <li>b. Destroys the enemy equipment (less medical) IAW disposition instructions.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: If tactical situation does not permit equipment destruction or transfer, or other special instructions exist, abandon enemy equipment IAW disposition instructions.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Transports documents through area defense CP and higher HQ OPS element to intelligence personnel.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
191-377-4205	Supervise Processing of Enemy Prisoners of War/Civilian Internees (EPW/CI) at a Collecting Point or Holding Area	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1200	PROCESS CAPTURED MATERIEL	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** TREAT CASUALTIES (08-2-0003.08-00CT)  
 (FM 21-11) (AR 350-41)  
 (FM 100-20) (FM 3-0)  
 (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)  
 (FM 4-02.6) (FM 4-02.7)  
 (FM 8-10-6) (FM 8-284)  
 (FM 8-42) (FM 8-55)  
 (TG 244)

(AR 600-8-1)  
 (FM 3-11.21)  
 (FM 4-02.283)  
 (FM 8-10)  
 (FM 8-285)  
 (FM 8-9)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. The unit has sustained casualties. The unit has no organic medical treatment personnel. Threat force contact has been broken. Soldiers have been wounded and may have chemical contamination or non-battle injuries. Some unit members have been assigned the additional duty of combat lifesavers. Unit personnel are performing first aid (self-aid/buddy aid) treatment and combat lifesavers are providing enhanced first aid treatment until medical treatment personnel arrive. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. Higher HQ TSOP and OPORD are available. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available.

**NOTE:** This task should not be trained in MOPP4 except when treating NBC casualties. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for casualties IAW FM 21-11, FM 8-285, and combat lifesaver certification standards. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase the time required to provide treatment and limits the type of treatment provided.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders supervise first aid treatment of casualties. (081-831-1047, 081-831-1055, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 805C-PAD-2060)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Develop treatment plan.</li> <li>b. Monitor treatment for compliance with FM 21-11 and to ensure all casualties are treated.</li> <li>c. Direct employment of combat lifesavers to treat casualties.</li> <li>d. Monitor battlefield stress reduction and prevention procedures.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See task 08-2-R303 for detailed procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Report casualties, as required.</li> <li>f. Coordinate replenishment of Class VIII supplies with higher HQ LOG element IAW the TSOP.</li> <li>g. Direct distribution of Class VIII supplies and equipment IAW the TSOP.</li> <li>h. Enforce QC procedures for Class VIII items issued to unit elements.</li> </ul> <p>2. Unit personnel survey casualties. (081-831-1000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Check for responsiveness.</li> <li>b. Check for breathing.</li> <li>c. Check for bleeding.</li> <li>d. Check for head injury.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Check for shock. f. Check for fractures, to include cervical spine and back fractures. g. Check for burns.</p> <p>3. Unit personnel administer life-saving first aid treatment. (081-831-1003, 081-831-1042) a. Clear all objects from throat of casualty. b. Use jaw thrust method to open airway if cervical spine injury is suspected. c. Perform mouth-to-mouth resuscitation to restore casualty's breathing IAW CPR procedures.</p> <p>4. Unit personnel control hemorrhage. (081-831-1025, 081-831-1026, 081-831-1032, 081-831-1033) a. Apply dressing and bandages. b. Apply manual direct pressure to wound. c. Elevate extremities. d. Apply pressure dressing to wound. e. Apply tourniquet as last resort.</p> <p>5. Unit personnel dress wounds. (081-831-1025, 081-831-1026, 081-831-1032, 081-831-1033) a. Apply occlusive dressing to an open chest wound, if possible. b. Apply dressing to an open abdominal wound. c. Apply dressing to an open head wound.</p> <p>6. Unit personnel splint suspected fractures. (081-831-1034) a. Employ available materials to splint injury. b. Splint fracture in position found. c. Restrict movement of extremities. d. Check circulation for impairment.</p> <p>7. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment to casualties with burns. (081-831-1007) a. Extinguish thermal burn agent(s). b. Remove chemical burn agent(s). c. Eliminate electrical burn source. d. Uncover burn unless stuck to clothing or a chemical environment exists. e. Apply field dressing, if appropriate.</p> <p>8. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for environmental injuries. (081-831-1008, 081-831-1045) a. Administer first aid for heat injuries. b. Administer first aid for cold weather injuries.</p> <p>9. Unit personnel provide first aid treatment for chemical casualties. (031-503-1019, 081-831-1044, 081-831-1053, 081-831-9000) a. Take immediate protective steps to protect self and warn others IAW FM 8-285. b. Protect casualty from further contamination. c. Administer nerve agent antidote IAW and FM 8-285. d. Administer CANA, if required. e. Decontaminate casualty IAW FM 8-285, if necessary.</p> <p>10. Unit personnel prevent shock. (081-831-1005) a. Position casualty in the correct anti-shock position IAW FM 21-11. b. Loosen clothing and equipment. c. Prevent casualty from chilling or overheating.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Calm casualty by reassuring him. e. Calm casualty by reassuring him. 11. Unit combat lifesavers perform enhanced first aid treatment. (081-831-1000, 081-831-1003, 081-831-1005, 081-831-1007, 081-831-1008, 081-831-1044, 081-831-1045, 081-831-1055) a. Evaluate casualty for condition and type treatment needed. b. Measure casualty's vital signs. c. Insert oropharyngeal airway in an unconscious casualty. d. Apply a splint to a fractured limb. e. Administer first aid to chemical agent casualties. f. Initiate an intravenous infusion for hypovolemic shock. g. Identify environmental injuries. h. Treat environmental injuries. i. Manage BF casualties.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1019	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD/ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1000	EVALUATE A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1003	PERFORM FIRST AID TO CLEAR AN OBJECT STUCK IN THE THROAT OF A CONSCIOUS CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1005	PERFORM FIRST AID TO PREVENT OR CONTROL SHOCK	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1007	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BURNS	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1008	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR HEAT INJURIES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1025	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN ABDOMINAL WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1026	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN CHEST WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1032	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR BLEEDING OF AN EXTREMITY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1033	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR AN OPEN HEAD WOUND	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1034	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR A SUSPECTED FRACTURE	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1042	PERFORM MOUTH-TO-MOUTH RESUSCITATION	STP 21-1-SMCT



**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
081-831-1044	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR NERVE AGENT INJURY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1045	PERFORM FIRST AID FOR COLD INJURIES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1047	SUPERVISE THE IMPLEMENTATION OF PREVENTIVE MEDICINE POLICIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1053	PRACTICE INDIVIDUAL PREVENTIVE MEDICINE COUNTERMEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1055	ENSURE UNIT COMBAT LIFESAVER REQUIREMENTS ARE MET	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-9000	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio In a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** TRANSPORT CASUALTIES (08-2-C316.08-0MCT)

(FM 8-10-6)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 385-10)
(AR 600-8-1)	(FM 100-20)	(FM 12-6)
(FM 21-11)	(FM 3-0)	(FM 3-100.4)
(FM 3-11.21)	(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-5)
(FM 4-02.6)	(FM 4-02.7)	(FM 57-38)
(FM 8-10)	(FM 8-10-26)	(FM 8-285)
(FM 8-42)	(FM 8-55)	(FM 8-9)
(TG 244)		

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. Unit personnel are wounded and some may be chemically contaminated. The unit has no organic medical treatment personnel. Threat force contact has been broken. Unit defenses have been reorganized. The unit's defensive positions are established as part of the supporting command defense. Casualties are transported from defensive positions to designated casualty collection points. All methods of transport are employed. Some wounded EPW casualties may require transport. This task is performed simultaneously with other reorganization tasks. The TSOP and higher HQ OPOD are available. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Casualties are transported as soon as tactical situation permits IAW the TSOP, OPOD, the provisions of the Geneva Conventions, and FM 8-10-6. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increases the time required to transport casualties.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders supervise transport of casualties. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>a. Monitor casualty transport operations for compliance with FM 8-10-6 and TSOP.</p> <p>b. Identify casualty collection points.</p> <p>c. Identify transport requirements.</p> <p>d. Supervise preparation of casualties for transport.</p> <p>e. Coordinate transport of casualties from unit area with the area defense CP IAW TSOP.</p> <p>f. Coordinate security requirements for the pick-up site with subelements and area defense CP.</p> <p>g. Disseminate transport information to unit personnel.</p> <p>h. Forward casualty feeder report and witness statements to the area defense CP IAW TSOP.</p> <p>2. Unit personnel prepare casualties for transport. (101-92Y-0005, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 301-371-1052, 805C-PAD-2060)</p> <p>a. Provide first aid treatment to casualties.</p> <p>NOTE: See task 08-2-0003 for detailed treatment procedures.</p> <p>b. Report casualties, as required.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Collect classified documents such as SOI/SSI, maps, overlays, and key lists.</li> <li>d. Secure custody of organizational equipment IAW TSOP.</li> <li>e. Forward casualty feeder reports to unit HQ IAW TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>3. Unit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using manual carries. (081-831-1046, 081-831-1054)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Select type of manual carry appropriate to situation and injury.</li> <li>b. Transport casualty without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6.</li> </ul> <p>4. Unit personnel transport casualties to casualty collection points using litter carries. (081-831-1046, 081-831-1054)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify litter team(s).</li> <li>b. Construct improvised litter from available material, as required.</li> <li>c. Secure casualty on litter.</li> <li>d. Transport casualty without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6.</li> </ul> <p>5. Unit personnel transport casualties to an MTF using available vehicles. (081-831-1046, 081-831-1054)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Load maximum number of casualties IAW FM 8-10-6.</li> <li>b. Secure casualties in vehicle.</li> <li>c. Transport casualties without causing further injury IAW FM 8-10-6.</li> </ul> <p>* 6. Commander and leaders request aeromedical evacuation. (081-831-0101, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 301-371-1050)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Transmit request IAW FM 8-10-6, OPORD, and TSOP.</li> <li>b. Select landing site, which provides sufficient space for helicopter hover, landing, and take-off IAW FM 8-10-6 and FM 57-38.</li> <li>c. Supervise removal of all dangerous objects likely to be blown about prior to aircraft arrival.</li> <li>d. Supervise security of landing site IAW the TSOP.</li> <li>e. Ensure LZ is appropriately marked (light sets, smoke, etc.) IAW TSOP, if required.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit personnel assist in loading ambulance. (081-831-1046, 081-831-1054, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Employ proper carrying and loading techniques IAW FM 8-10-6.</li> <li>b. Load casualties in the sequence directed by crew.</li> <li>c. Load casualties without causing unnecessary discomfort.</li> <li>d. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10, FM 8-10-6, and TSOP.</li> <li>e. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>8. Unit personnel transport chemically contaminated casualties. (031-503-1015, 031-503-1023, 031-503-1035, 031-503-3008, 081-831-1046, 081-831-1054)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Assume MOPP4.</li> <li>b. Mark contaminated casualties IAW the TSOP.</li> <li>c. Notify supporting MTF that contaminated casualties are en route to their location.</li> <li>d. Transport casualties directly to a designated decontamination and treatment station.</li> <li>e. Protect casualties from further contamination during transport.</li> </ul> <p>9. Unit personnel transport EPW casualties. (081-831-1046, 081-831-1054, 181-105-1001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Maintain security of EPW casualties IAW TSOP.</li> <li>b. Search EPW casualties for weapons and ordnance prior to evacuation.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
c. Transport EPW casualties IAW the provisions of the Geneva Conventions and the TSOP.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MOPP GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-0101	REQUEST MEDICAL EVACUATION	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-1046	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005	Enforce Compliance with Property Accountability Policies	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
181-105-1001	Comply with the Law of War and the Geneva and Hague Conventions	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM MORTUARY AFFAIRS OPERATIONS (10-2-C318.08-0MCT)  
 (JP 4-06) (AR 40-66) (FM 10-64)  
 (FM 21-11) (FM 3-100.4) (FM 3-4)  
 (FM 3-5) (FM 4-02.6) (FM 4-02.7)  
 (FM 8-10) (FM 8-10-6)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit has sustained fatalities. The unit has requested aerial reconnaissance support. Some remains may be contaminated. The higher HQ TSOP and OPORD are available. This task may be performed by non-mortuary affairs personnel. The commander has assigned search and recovery team leader(s) and personnel. Emergency burials are authorized by the higher HQ commander. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Search, recovery, evacuation, and emergency burial operations are performed IAW the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPPP4, these activities are reduced.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Search and recovery team leader prepares for the search. (071-329-1019, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performs a map, terrain, or aerial reconnaissance of the search area.</li> <li>b. Identifies additional support requirements.</li> <li>c. Requests additional support requirements from higher HQ LOG element.</li> <li>d. Identifies search pattern to be used.</li> <li>e. Coordinates NBC and EOD assistance with the area defense CP.</li> <li>f. Coordinates security of search area with the area defense CP.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. Search and recovery team leader(s) supervise search, recovery, and transportation operations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Brief search and recovery team(s) on operational procedures.</li> <li>b. Issue personal effects bags, human remains pouches (if available), and NBC agent tags.</li> <li>c. Assign areas of search to each team, the sum of which equals the entire search area, as directed by the commander.</li> <li>d. Assign a portion of the search area to an individual team member.</li> <li>e. Monitor search and recovery team(s) operations for compliance with TSOP, OPORD, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>f. Conduct battlefield stress reduction and prevention procedures.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See task 08-2-R303 for detailed procedures.</p> <p>3. Search and recovery team(s) conduct the search.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Search assigned areas for remains and personal effects.</li> <li>b. Mark location of remains with pegs.</li> <li>c. Initiate FMC for each remains IAW AR 40-66 and FM 8-10-6 (medical personnel only).</li> <li>d. Prepare recovery sketch indicating spot where remains and personal effects are found.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>4. Search and recovery team(s) recover remains. (071-329-1019, 101-515-1999, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Inspect immediate area for suspicious items (e.g., booby traps, NBC contaminants, etc.).</li> <li>b. Perform procedures for initial identification IAW TSOP.</li> <li>c. Attach to contagious or contaminated remains a tag marked with a large "C," and the identity of each contagion and/or contaminant.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Remains found in a contaminated area are to be handled IAW procedures set forth in JP 4-06 and buried according to mass burial procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Attach personal effects to remains.</li> <li>e. Shroud remains with available materials.</li> <li>f. Prepare a sketch of the recovery area showing major landmarks.</li> <li>g. Prepare a map overlay of the recovery site.</li> <li>h. Coordinate transport of recovered remains to collection points with the area defense CP.</li> <li>i. Forward SITREP to the area defense CP.</li> </ul> <p>5. Search and recovery team(s) transport remains. (101-515-1998)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Verify that personal effects are attached to remains.</li> <li>b. Transport remains to a designated mortuary affairs collection point in a covered vehicle or aircraft.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Remains will not be transported in ambulances.</p> <p>* 6. Search and recovery team leader(s) supervise emergency burials. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify specific burial site in coordination with the area defense CP.</li> <li>b. Supervise marking of grave sites IAW JP 4-06, TSOP, and current directives.</li> <li>c. Supervise the burial of all recovered remains and their personal effects.</li> <li>d. Report burial data to the area defense CP.</li> </ul> <p>7. Search and recovery team(s) perform emergency burials.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Prepare the grave site(s) IAW JP 4-06, TSOP, and current directives.</li> <li>b. Mark all grave sites IAW JP 4-06.</li> <li>c. Bury U.S., allied, and enemy forces remains and personal effects in separate grave site(s).</li> <li>d. Bury contaminated remains in trenches separate from uncontaminated remains.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-515-1998	Evacuate Isolated Remains	STP 21-1-SMCT
101-515-1999	Recover Isolated Remains	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0002	Coordinate Combat Service Support (CSS) Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PERFORM AREA DAMAGE CONTROL FUNCTIONS (63-2-1028.08-00CT)  
 (FM 63-3) (AR 600-8-1) (FM 100-15)  
 (FM 21-11) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)  
 (FM 4-02.6) (FM 4-02.7) (FM 63-2)  
 (FM 71-100) (FM 7-20) (FM 8-10)  
 (FM 8-10-6)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is relieved of threat encounter by the MP or TCF or threat forces have completely withdrawn from the area. The attack has caused heavy damage to the unit area. The higher HQ control and assessment CP has been established and is manned by control and assessment team personnel. ADC resources are not expended to remove or repair materials or structures that have no impact on mission accomplishment. Assistance is provided to supporting elements as required. Higher HQ TSOP and OPORD are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** All mission-hindering debris and safety hazards are cleared and marked. ADC is conducted IAW the TSOP and OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors minimally increase ADC activities completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders supervise unit ADC activities. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Identify damage to unit area. b. Forward ADC SITREP to control and assessment CP. c. Identify ADC policies and procedures by reviewing appropriate annex of TSOP and higher HQ rear operations annex. d. Identify danger areas. e. Supervise unit restoration activities. f. Coordinate additional support requirements with control and assessment CP. g. Coordinate dispatch of ADC teams with control and assessment CP.		
* 2. Commander and leaders organize unit ADC teams. a. Identify required team members and equipment IAW OPORD and TSOP. b. Dispatch control and assessment team personnel and equipment to control and assessment CP. c. Organize decontamination squad(s) and light rescue squad(s) as prescribed by TSOP and higher HQ guidance. d. Brief decontamination and rescue squads. e. Dispatch decontamination and rescue squads as directed by control and assessment CP.		
3. Unit performs restoration activities. (081-831-1046, 081-831-1054, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 805C-PAD-2060) a. Establishes barrier and/or checkpoints that deny access to danger areas such as those containing unexploded ordnance, POL fires, damaged structures, etc.		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Treats casualties. NOTE: See tasks 08-2-0003 (treat) and 08-2-C316 (transport) or 08-2-0314 (treat and evacuate) for detailed treatment and evacuation (or transport) procedures. c. Conducts battlefield stress reduction and prevention procedures. NOTE: See task 08-2-R303 for detailed procedures. d. Reports casualties, as required. e. Evacuates or transports casualties. f. Relocates major items of equipment and supplies to safe areas. g. Conducts fire fighting operations until all threatening fires are extinguished. h. Employs NBC defense measures. i. Removes rubble, debris and inoperative vehicles and equipment (mission-essential only). j. Reports locations of fires and unexploded ordnance to control and assessment team.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-1046	TRANSPORT A CASUALTY	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-831-1054	EVACUATE CASUALTIES	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** SUPERVISE AREA MEDICAL LABORATORY SUPPORT OPERATIONS (08-2-1350.08-668A)

(FM 8-10)	(AR 190-11)	(AR 200-1)
(AR 385-10)	(AR 385-61)	(AR 40-68)
(FM 100-20)	(FM 3-0)	(FM 3-100.4)
(FM 3-11.21)	(FM 3-19)	(FM 3-3)
(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-5)	(FM 3-6)
(FM 3-7)	(FM 3-9)	(FM 4-02.17)
(FM 4-02.33)	(FM 4-02.6)	(FM 4-02.7)
(FM 6-22.5)	(FM 8-10-2)	(FM 8-10-8)
(FM 8-42)	(FM 8-55)	(FM 8-9)
(JP 4-02)	(TG 244)	

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. The unit is receiving requests for support. The unit provides support on a theater-wide basis. Plans may be required for limited deployment to include incremental insertion, HN assistance, humanitarian support, and other military contingency operations. Unit training plan is available. The commander has provided his planning guidance and restated mission. Required personnel, equipment, higher HQ OPORD, TSOP, unit SOPs, estimates, and publications are available. The unit communicates with higher HQ, supported and supporting units, and adjacent units using analog and/or digital equipment or messenger. The unit is operating under tactical conditions from its established field or MOUT location. The unit may be required to deploy a task-organized element (e.g., modular section or sectional team). This task is performed under all environmental conditions. The unit may be subject to attack by threat forces, including air, ground, NBC, or DE attack. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** AML support is provided IAW the OPORD, TSOP, unit SOPs, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance. At MOPP4, supervision of AML operations may be impaired.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander directs unit operations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies overall threat by reviewing intelligence estimates from supporting intelligence elements.</li> <li>b. Identifies the potential impact of NBC, DE, and endemic health hazards on the deployed troop population using intelligence estimates.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with higher HQ OPS element for essential tactical, operational, and strategic information.</li> <li>d. Establishes mission priorities.</li> <li>e. Develops unit support plan (to include limited deployment).</li> <li>f. Forwards support plan to higher HQ OPS element.</li> <li>g. Coordinates modification and refinement of unit assets with higher HQ OPS element and theater commander.</li> <li>h. Allocates resources, based on METT-TC, military contingency, estimates, and operational necessity.</li> <li>i. Provides technical and scientific recommendations to theater commander, MTFs, and higher HQ staff elements.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>j. Establishes coordination requirements for specimen collection (e.g., BIDS, Fox, etc.) and transportation (e.g., TEU, etc.).</p> <p>k. Provides operational and technical guidance to element leaders.</p> <p>l. Monitors element performance and implementation of plans, policies, and procedures for compliance with the TSOP, unit SOPs, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>m. Monitors task-organized element (e.g., modular section or sectional team) deployment activities for compliance with the TSOP, unit SOPs, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>NOTE: See task 8-2-1358 for detailed task-organized element deployment activities.</p> <p>n. Directs employment of medical risk assessment and the QA program IAW AR 40-68, TSOP, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>o. Directs unit training program.</p> <p>2. Unit HQ directs unit administrative functions. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002)</p> <p>a. Supervises implementation of unit plans, movements, and routine and specialized operations.</p> <p>b. Provides operational and technical guidance to element leaders.</p> <p>c. Maintains communication links with appropriate command and technical agencies.</p> <p>d. Provides guidance and recommendations to higher HQ staff elements and MTFs.</p> <p>e. Forwards element findings and recommendations to higher HQ and theater commander IAW the TSOP, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>f. Coordinates for referral laboratory support (e.g., HN, allied nations, and/or CONUS base) with appropriate higher HQ element, as required.</p> <p>g. Monitors referral laboratory support for effectiveness.</p> <p>h. Coordinates CHS with higher HQ OPS element.</p> <p>i. Coordinates logistics support with higher HQ LOG element.</p> <p>NOTE: Some of the AML's medical equipment item requirements are obtained through a lease or government provided system which allows the equipment to be used in a TDA organization until the AML is deployed at which time the TDA organization releases the equipment for deployment.</p> <p>j. Monitors contractual services IAW appropriate publications, directives, and the TSOP.</p> <p>NOTE: Bio-medical, communications-electronic, and communications security equipment unit maintenance is provided by contractual services. Other contractual services may include supply purchase agreements, equipment leasing, emergency requirements, and other services not readily available through normal channels.</p> <p>k. Coordinates maintenance and transportation support with higher HQ LOG element.</p> <p>l. Coordinates personnel and administrative support with higher HQ PERS element.</p> <p>m. Provides personnel status reports to higher HQ PERS element.</p> <p>n. Provides equipment status reports to higher HQ LOG element.</p> <p>o. Selects unit personnel for a task-organized element (e.g., modular section or sectional team), as required.</p> <p>p. Coordinates with requesting unit for task-organized element support, as required.</p> <p>q. Identifies the most effective laboratory package (e.g., assemblage, sets, kits, etc.) to support the task-organized element mission deployment.</p> <p>r. Supervises unit training program.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>3. Unit HQ monitor risk assessment, safety, and QA functions. (850-001-2000, 850-001-3001, 850-001-4001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Monitor medical risk assessment provided by endemic disease section for compliance with the TSOP, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>b. Monitor QA program for compliance with AR 40-68, the TSOP, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Monitor unit safety program for compliance with AR 385-10, TSOP, safety checklists, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance.</li> </ul> <p>* 4. Element leaders supervise operation of unit support areas. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 805C-PAD-2472, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Brief personnel on support plan.</li> <li>b. Set mission priorities for elements.</li> <li>c. Develop work schedules.</li> <li>d. Provide guidance and assistance to element personnel, as required.</li> <li>e. Monitor element performance for compliance with QA program, TSOP, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>f. Verify element laboratory results for significant findings.</li> <li>g. Recommend appropriate follow-up analysis, as required.</li> <li>h. Request referral laboratory support from unit HQ, as required.</li> <li>i. Inspect operational areas for compliance with TSOP, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>j. Identify critical personnel, supply, and equipment shortages.</li> <li>k. Conduct element training, as required.</li> <li>l. Implement appropriate laboratory safety systems to protect personnel and the environment.</li> <li>m. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>n. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>* 5. Element leaders perform administrative functions. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001, 850-001-4001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provide input for support plan to the commander.</li> <li>b. Maintain reports and logbooks IAW TSOP, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance.</li> <li>c. Provide element status updates to unit HQ.</li> <li>d. Provide element risk assessment input to the endemic disease section.</li> <li>e. Monitor operator PMCS of all organic equipment for compliance with applicable TM(s) and manufacturer's instructions.</li> <li>f. Inspect living and storage areas for compliance with the TSOP and commander's guidance.</li> <li>g. Control weapons and ammunition IAW AR 190-11 and TSOP.</li> <li>h. Enforce safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>i. Enforce environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0002	Coordinate Combat Service Support (CSS) Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2472	Prepare a Duty Roster	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** NBC SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION

**TASK:** PROVIDE BIOLOGICAL WARFARE AGENT IDENTIFICATION SUPPORT  
 (08-2-1356.08-668A)

- |              |              |             |
|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| (FM 4-02.7)  | (AR 200-1)   | (AR 385-10) |
| (AR 40-68)   | (FM 100-20)  | (FM 3-0)    |
| (FM 3-100.4) | (FM 3-11.21) | (FM 3-19)   |
| (FM 3-3)     | (FM 3-4)     | (FM 3-5)    |
| (FM 3-6)     | (FM 3-7)     | (FM 3-9)    |
| (FM 4-02.17) | (FM 4-02.33) | (FM 4-02.6) |
| (FM 8-10)    | (FM 8-10-2)  | (FM 8-10-8) |
| (FM 8-42)    | (FM 8-9)     | (JP 4-02)   |
| (TG 244)     |              |             |

**ITERATION:**   1    2    3    4    5    M    (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:**                         T    P    U                 (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. Requests for AML support have been received. The unit provides analytical, investigative, and consultative capabilities to identify biological threat agents in biomedical specimens and other samples from the AO. Support is being provided on a theater-wide basis. The commander has provided his planning guidance and restated mission. *Mission requirements have been coordinated. Supportive analysis is available.* Required personnel, equipment, higher HQ OPORD, TSOP, unit SOPs, estimates, and publications are available. The unit communicates with higher HQ, supported and supporting units, and adjacent units using analog and/or digital equipment or messenger. The unit is operating under tactical conditions from its established field or MOUT location. The unit may be required to deploy a task-organized element (e.g., modular section or sectional team). The unit may be subject to attack by threat forces, including air, ground, NBC, or DE attack. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** AML support is provided IAW the TSOP, unit SOPs, pertinent regulations, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase biological warfare agent identification support completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. NBC section performs mission support functions. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000) a. Provides biological warfare agent detection technical assistance and consultation to supported units, as required. b. Supports a task-organized element, when directed. c. Coordinates with other unit elements for required support. d. Performs daily PMCS on organic equipment. e. Processes equipment requiring calibration and/or repairs for shipment to supporting maintenance element (includes contractual services). f. Maintains a reference library (e.g., technical publications, applicable TM(s), manufacturer's literature, etc.). g. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. h. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP. 2. NBC section investigates the use or presence of biological threats. (031-503-1019, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: This task step may require support from the endemic disease and OEH sections.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Selects equipment required for the type(s) of threat being investigated.</li> <li>b. Prepares equipment for use.</li> <li>c. Takes appropriate steps to protect equipment from contamination IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>d. Decontaminates equipment IAW unit SOPs, if required.</li> <li>e. Establishes the presence of a biological threat by performing appropriate screening tests IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>f. Provides protection (including avoidance) guidance to unit personnel.</li> <li>g. Briefs the commander on investigation results.</li> <li>h. Forward findings/recommendations to the requesting authority, when possible</li> <li>i. Provides consultation and recommendations based on exposure guidelines.</li> </ul> <p>3. NBC section performs biological sampling when other organic sampling units are not available. (081-850-0123, 081-850-0323, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Gathers biological information during preparation stage.</li> <li>b. Rules out chemical agent contamination prior to initiating biological sampling procedures.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See task 08-2-1358.08-668A for chemical agent procedures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>c. Selects equipment required for the sampling.</li> <li>d. Prepares equipment for use.</li> <li>e. Takes appropriate steps to protect equipment from contamination IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>f. Plans sample collection and management procedures.</li> <li>g. Addresses shipping constraints IAW regulations, policies, guidelines, and laws.</li> <li>h. Decontaminates equipment IAW unit SOPs, if required.</li> <li>i. Shuts down equipment items (e.g., ventilation systems, etc.) that could circulate biological/chemical contaminants within the area of operations.</li> <li>j. Collects samples (e.g., powders, swabs, soil, water) IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>k. Maintains cold-chain on all sample aliquots during transport to the laboratory.</li> <li>l. Initiates chain of custody procedures and documentation, as required.</li> <li>m. Records receipt of the sample into the laboratory (assigning an accession number) IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>n. Stores samples within the laboratory IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>o. Employs security measures for samples in storage IAW unit SOPs.</li> </ul> <p>4. NBC section performs pre-analytical processing of samples.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Rules out chemical agent contamination prior to initiating biological sampling procedures if not already accomplished.</li> <li>b. Verifies sample accession number or other identifying mark.</li> <li>c. Selects equipment required for pre-analytical processing.</li> <li>d. Prepares equipment for use.</li> <li>e. Takes appropriate steps to protect equipment from contamination IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>f. Splits samples into at least aliquots (e.g., one to analyze locally; the other for shipment to the designated biological agent reference laboratory).</li> <li>g. Performs appropriate pre-analytical processing of the sample.</li> <li>h. Ships second (split) samples to the designated biological agent reference laboratory for confirmation IAW appropriate shipping directives.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Always use the appropriate container for storage and/or shipment purposes.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Maintains chain of custody procedures and documentation, as necessary.</li> <li>j. Decontaminates equipment IAW units SOPs, if required.</li> </ul> <p>5. NBC section performs analysis of samples. (081-850-0124, 081-850-0154, 101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Performs QC of equipment during preparation phase.</li> <li>b. Coordinates management procedures for processing of samples.</li> <li>c. Selects equipment required for laboratory analyses.</li> <li>d. Prepares equipment for use (e.g., equipment maintenance, PMCS, etc.).</li> <li>e. Takes appropriate steps to protect equipment from contamination IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>f. Decontaminates equipment IAW unit SOPs, if required.</li> <li>g. Identifies samples of interest for proper analytical procedures using samples that have undergone pre-analytical processing.</li> <li>h. Conducts QC procedures (including documentation) on instruments IAW manufacturer's literature, appropriate TM(s), and unit SOPs.</li> <li>i. Performs laboratory analysis and interpretation of results using samples that have undergone pre-analytical processing.</li> <li>j. Compiles report IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>k. Performs waste/sample disposal IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>l. Performs data management functions IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>m. Briefs the commander on the results and limits of detection for each analysis performed.</li> <li>n. Notifies the commander and any affected supported unit commander of results of laboratory analyses.</li> <li>o. Coordinates with appropriate elements in and out of theater (e.g., higher HQ, other medical units, command surgeon, PVNTMED, and other significant players).</li> </ul> <p>6. NBC section provides biological threat training within the unit's capabilities to supported units. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies (evaluates) theater-wide training requirements and deficiencies, as required and/or when requested.</li> <li>b. Coordinates training requirements with the area NBC office to minimize interference with the unit's sample analysis mission.</li> <li>c. Schedules training, as required.</li> <li>d. Develops training plan (to include required materials).</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: The training class is developed generically (e.g., identification, hazards, protection, etc.) and threat specific.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Conducts training IAW training schedule, as required.</li> <li>f. Provides training materials and recommendations to the area NBC office, when required.</li> <li>g. Documents training results on appropriate training records, as required.</li> <li>h. Briefs commander, training officer/NCO, and/or supported unit (e.g., area NBC office) on status of training.</li> <li>i. Conducts AAR, if required.</li> </ul> <p>7. NBC section provides biological consultation support for supported units. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Determines consultation support requirements during the preparation stage.</li> <li>b. Reviews existing data, evaluations, and hazards.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with appropriate elements in and out of theater (e.g., higher HQ, other medical units, command surgeon, PVNTMED, and other significant players.).</li> <li>d. Determines equipment requirements (for briefings).</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Conducts training, as required. f. Provides input for SITREP. g. Creates a "lessons learned" report for use by unit (including supported units) personnel. h. Briefs the commander, as required.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1019	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD/ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
081-850-0123	COLLECT A TREATED WATER SAMPLE FOR BACTERIOLOGICAL ANALYSIS	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0124	PERFORM BACTERIOLOGICAL ANALYSIS ON WATER SAMPLES	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0154	PROCESS ENTOMOLOGICAL SPECIMENS FOR SHIPMENT	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0323	CONDUCT A SURVEY FOR AIRBORNE TOXIC SUBSTANCES	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0002	Coordinate Combat Service Support (CSS) Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT: NBC SECTION**

**TASK: PROVIDE CHEMICAL WARFARE AGENT IDENTIFICATION SUPPORT (08-2-1358.08-668A)**

- |              |              |             |
|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| (FM 4-02.7)  | (AR 200-1)   | (AR 385-10) |
| (AR 40-68)   | (FM 100-20)  | (FM 3-0)    |
| (FM 3-100.4) | (FM 3-11.21) | (FM 3-19)   |
| (FM 3-3)     | (FM 3-4)     | (FM 3-5)    |
| (FM 3-6)     | (FM 3-7)     | (FM 3-9)    |
| (FM 4-02.17) | (FM 4-02.33) | (FM 4-02.6) |
| (FM 8-10)    | (FM 8-10-2)  | (FM 8-10-8) |
| (FM 8-42)    | (FM 8-9)     | (JP 4-02)   |
| (TG 244)     |              |             |

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. Requests for AML support have been received. The unit provides analytical, investigative, and consultative capabilities to identify chemical threat agents in biomedical specimens and other samples from the AO. Support is being provided on a theater-wide basis. The commander has provided his planning guidance and restated mission. Mission requirements have been coordinated. Supportive analysis is available. Required personnel, equipment, higher HQ OPORD, TSOP, unit SOPs, estimates, and publications are available. The unit communicates with higher HQ, supported and supporting units, and adjacent units using analog and/or digital equipment or messenger. The unit is operating under tactical conditions from its established field or MOUT location. The unit may be required to deploy a task-organized element (e.g., modular section or sectional team). The unit may be subject to attack by threat forces, including air, ground, NBC, or DE attack. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** AML support is provided IAW the TSOP, unit SOPs, pertinent regulations, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase chemical warfare agent identification support completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>1. NBC section performs mission support functions. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provides chemical warfare agent detection technical assistance and consultation to supported units, as required.</li> <li>b. Supports a task-organized element, when directed.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with other unit elements for required support.</li> <li>d. Performs daily PMCS on organic equipment.</li> <li>e. Processes equipment requiring calibration and/or repairs for shipment to supporting maintenance element (includes contractual services).</li> <li>f. Maintains a reference library (e.g., technical publications, applicable TM(s), manufacturer's literature, etc.).</li> <li>g. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>h. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>2. NBC section investigates the use or presence of chemical threats. (031-503-1019, 031-503-1037, 031-503-2001, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>NOTE: Investigation includes itemizing and detailing for each threat, using appropriate equipment. This task step may require support from the endemic disease and OEH sections.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Selects equipment required for the type(s) of threat being investigated.</p> <p>b. Prepares equipment for use.</p> <p>c. Takes appropriate steps to protect equipment from contamination IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>d. Decontaminates equipment IAW unit SOPs, if required.</p> <p>e. Establishes the presence of a chemical threat by performing appropriate screening tests IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>f. Establishes criteria to use during the screening phase for threat evaluation IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>g. Measures the chemical threat concentration level IAW unit SOP.</p> <p>h. Provides protection (including avoidance) guidance to unit personnel.</p> <p>i. Shuts down equipment items (e.g., ventilation systems, etc.) that could circulate biological/chemical contaminants within the area of operations.</p> <p>j. Briefs the commander on investigation results.</p> <p>k. Forward findings/recommendations to the requesting authority, when possible.</p> <p>l. Provides consultation and recommendations based on exposure guidelines.</p> <p>3. NBC section performs chemical surveys and sampling when other organic sampling units are not available. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>a. Gathers chemical information during preparation stage.</p> <p>b. Selects equipment required for the survey/sampling.</p> <p>c. Prepares equipment for use.</p> <p>d. Takes appropriate steps to protect equipment from contamination IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>e. Plans sample collection and management procedures.</p> <p>f. Addresses shipping constraints IAW regulations, policies, guidelines and laws.</p> <p>g. Determines detection levels IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>h. Determines acceptable contamination levels for AML operational areas.</p> <p>i. Decontaminates equipment IAW unit SOPs, if required.</p> <p>j. Plans for screening/quantification of surveys and samplings during execution stage.</p> <p>k. Performs surveys ("frisk") of the AO to dictate sample collection points.</p> <p>l. Collects samples (e.g., air, soil, water) IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>m. Initiates chain of custody procedures and documentation, as required.</p> <p>n. Transports samples to the laboratory.</p> <p>o. Records receipt of the sample into the laboratory (assigning an accession number with background information recorded) IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>p. Stores samples within the laboratory IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>q. Employs security measures for samples in storage IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>4. NBC section performs pre-analytical processing of samples.</p> <p>a. Verifies sample accession number or other identifying mark.</p> <p>b. Selects equipment required for pre-analytical processing.</p> <p>c. Prepares equipment for use.</p> <p>d. Takes appropriate steps to protect equipment from contamination IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>e. Splits samples into at least aliquots (e.g., one to analyze locally; the other for shipment to the designated chemical agent reference laboratory).</p> <p>f. Performs appropriate pre-analytical processing of the sample.</p> <p>g. Ships second (split) samples to the designated chemical agent reference laboratory for confirmation IAW appropriate shipping directives.</p> <p>NOTE: Always use the appropriate container for storage and/or shipment purposes.</p> <p>h. Maintains chain of custody procedures and documentation, as necessary.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>i. Decontaminates equipment IAW units SOPs, if required.</p> <p>j. Coordinates decision steps for this process with USACHPPM or a supporting health physics consultant.</p> <p>k. Briefs the commander on the results of the above surveys, samplings, and analysis.</p> <p>l. Provides consultation and recommendations based on surveys and samplings to the supported unit.</p> <p>5. NBC section performs analysis of samples. (081-850-0125, 081-850-0126, 101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>a. Performs QC of equipment during preparation phase.</p> <p>b. Coordinates management procedures for processing of samples.</p> <p>c. Selects equipment required for laboratory analysis.</p> <p>d. Prepares equipment for use (e.g., equipment maintenance, PMCS, etc.).</p> <p>e. Takes appropriate steps to protect equipment from contamination IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>f. Decontaminates equipment IAW unit SOPs, if required.</p> <p>g. Identifies samples of interest for proper analytical procedures using samples that have undergone pre-analytical processing.</p> <p>h. Conducts QC procedures (including documentation) on instruments IAW manufacturer's literature, appropriate TM(s), and unit SOPs.</p> <p>i. Performs laboratory analysis and interpretation of results using samples that have undergone pre-analytical processing.</p> <p>j. Compiles report IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>k. Performs waste/sample disposal IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>l. Performs data management functions IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>m. Briefs the commander on the analysis results.</p> <p>n. Notifies the commander and any affected supported unit commander of results of laboratory analysis.</p> <p>o. Coordinates with appropriate elements in and out of theater (e.g., higher HQ, other medical units, command surgeon, PVNTMED, and other significant players).</p> <p>6. NBC section provides chemical threat training within the unit's capabilities to supported units. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>a. Identifies (evaluates) theater-wide training requirements and deficiencies, as required and/or when requested.</p> <p>b. Coordinates with USAMRICD and other support activities for training support material and/or information, as required.</p> <p>c. Coordinates training requirements with the area NBC office to minimize interference with the unit's sample analysis mission.</p> <p>d. Schedules training, as required.</p> <p>e. Develops training plan (to include required materials).</p> <p>NOTE: The training class is developed generically (e.g., identification, hazards, protection, etc.) and threat specific.</p> <p>f. Conducts training IAW training schedule, as required.</p> <p>g. Provides training materials and recommendations to the area NBC office, when required.</p> <p>h. Documents training results on appropriate training records, as required.</p> <p>i. Briefs commander, training officer/NCO, and/or supported unit (e.g., area NBC office) on status of training.</p> <p>j. Conducts AAR, if required.</p> <p>7. NBC section determines (assess) chemical exposure to unit personnel. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Gathers information during the preparation phase. b. Selects equipment required for analysis. c. Prepares equipment for use (e.g., QC, equipment maintenance, PMCS, etc.). d. Takes appropriate steps to protect equipment from contamination IAW unit SOPs. e. Decontaminates equipment IAW unit SOPs, if required. f. Performs surveys IAW unit SOPs. g. Determines survey results IAW unit SOPs. h. Provides assessments IAW unit SOPs. i. Collects data IAW unit SOPs. NOTE: See task step 3 for detailed guidance on performing surveys and sampling. j. Briefs the commander, as required.  8. NBC section provides chemical consultation support for supported units. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002) a. Determines consultation support requirements during the preparation stage. b. Reviews existing data, evaluations, and hazards. c. Coordinates with appropriate elements in and out of theater (e.g., higher HQ, other medical units, command surgeon, PVNTMED, and other significant players.). d. Determines equipment requirements (for briefings). e. Conducts training, as required. f. Provides input for SITREP. g. Creates a "lessons learned" report for use by unit (including supported units) personnel. h. Briefs the commander, as required.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1019	REACT TO CHEMICAL OR BIOLOGICAL HAZARD/ATTACK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1037	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-850-0125	PERFORM CHEMICAL ANALYSIS ON WATER SAMPLES UTILIZING THE WATER QUALITY ANALYSIS SET	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
081-850-0126	PERFORM A CHEMICAL AGENT TEST ON WATER WITH AN M272 KIT	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0002	Coordinate Combat Service Support (CSS) Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT: ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION**

**TASK: PROVIDE INFECTIOUS/ENDEMIC DISEASE RISK ASSESSMENT SUPPORT**  
(08-2-1359.08-668A)

- |              |              |             |
|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| (FM 4-02.17) | (AR 200-1)   | (AR 385-10) |
| (AR 40-68)   | (FM 100-20)  | (FM 3-0)    |
| (FM 3-100.4) | (FM 3-11.21) | (FM 3-3)    |
| (FM 3-4)     | (FM 3-5)     | (FM 3-6)    |
| (FM 3-7)     | (FM 3-9)     | (FM 4-02.6) |
| (FM 4-02.7)  | (FM 8-10)    | (FM 8-10-2) |
| (FM 8-10-8)  | (FM 8-42)    | (FM 8-9)    |
| (JP 4-02)    | (TG 244)     |             |

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. Requests for infectious/endemic disease risk assessment support have been received. The unit provides analytical, investigative, and consultative capabilities to identify endemic infectious disease agents in biomedical specimens and other samples from the AO. The endemic disease section is providing support on a theater-wide basis. The commander has provided his planning guidance and restated mission. Mission requirements have been coordinated. Supportive analysis is available. Required personnel, equipment, higher HQ OPORD, TSOP, unit SOPs, estimates, and publications are available. The unit communicates with higher HQ, supported and supporting units, and adjacent unit using analog and/or digital equipment or messenger. The unit is operating under tactical conditions from its established field or MOUT location. The unit may be required to deploy a task-organized element (e.g., modular section or sectional team). The unit may be subject to attack by threat forces, including air, ground, NBC, or DE attack. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Infectious/endemic disease risk assessment support is provided IAW the TSOP, unit SOPs, pertinent regulations, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increases support completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Endemic disease section performs mission support functions. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000) a. Provides infectious/endemic disease risk assessment consultation to supported units, as required. b. Supports a task-organized element, when directed. c. Coordinates with other unit elements for required support. d. Performs daily PMCS on organic equipment. e. Processes equipment requiring calibration and/or repairs for shipment to supporting maintenance element (includes contract services). f. Maintains a reference library (e.g., technical publications, applicable TMs, manufacturer's literature, etc.). g. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. h. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.		
2. Endemic disease section evaluates conditions that influence the health of military personnel in the TO. (081-831-0008, 081-850-0294, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-4001)		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Identifies endemic diseases that pose a potential threat to deployed forces (or other populations at risk) IAW the TSOP, unit SOPs, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Identifies incidence, prevalence, and distribution of diseases IAW the TSOP, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>c. Conducts diagnosis on the kinetics of infectious diseases and treatment, when required.</p> <p>d. Conducts risk assessment and trend analysis of health hazards and diseases.</p> <p>e. Identifies the immediate medical risk(s) to military personnel.</p> <p>f. Identifies the risk of insidious or delayed health problems with continued military operations in a hazardous environment.</p> <p>g. Performs field laboratory confirmation on the kinetics of infectious diseases and treatment, when required.</p> <p>h. Identifies disease or sequela associated with NBC and DE exposure.</p> <p>i. Documents analytical design, analysis performed, and results obtained IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>j. Forward risk assessment results, findings, and recommendations to unit HQ.</p> <p>3. Endemic disease section conducts epidemiological operations pertaining to infectious diseases. (081-831-0008, 081-850-0294, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>a. Identifies the natural history and transmission kinetics of infectious diseases IAW the TSOP, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>b. Examines laboratory results for evidence of infectious disease processes.</p> <p>c. Identifies protocols to aid diagnosis and treatment of infectious diseases in the TO.</p> <p>d. Documents results of examinations or evaluations, and interpretive diagnostic findings IAW The TSOP.</p> <p>e. Forwards findings and recommendations to unit HQ.</p> <p>4. Endemic disease section performs biological sampling when other organic sampling units are not available. (081-850-0123, 081-850-0124, 081-850-0154, 081-850-0294, 081-850-0323, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>a. Gathers biological information during preparation stage.</p> <p>b. Selects equipment required for the sampling.</p> <p>c. Prepares equipment for use.</p> <p>d. Takes appropriate steps to protect equipment from contamination IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>e. Plans sample collection and management procedures.</p> <p>f. Addresses shipping constraints IAW regulations, policies, guidelines, and laws.</p> <p>g. Decontaminates equipment IAW unit SOPs, if required.</p> <p>h. Collects samples IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>i. Transports samples to the laboratory IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>j. Initiates chain of custody procedures and documentation, as required.</p> <p>k. Records receipt of the sample into the laboratory (assigning an accession number) IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>l. Stores samples within the laboratory IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>m. Employs security measures for samples in storage IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>5. Endemic disease section performs pre-analytical processing of samples.</p> <p>a. Verifies sample accession number or other identifying mark.</p> <p>b. Selects equipment required for pre-analytical processing.</p>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Prepares equipment for use.</p> <p>d. Takes appropriate steps to protect equipment from contamination IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>e. Performs appropriate pre-analytical processing of the sample.</p> <p>f. Maintains chain of custody procedures and documentation, as necessary.</p> <p>g. Decontaminates equipment IAW units SOPs, if required.</p> <p>6. Endemic disease section performs analysis of samples. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>a. Performs QC of equipment during preparation phase.</p> <p>b. Coordinates management procedures for processing of samples.</p> <p>c. Selects equipment required for laboratory analyses.</p> <p>d. Prepares equipment for use (e.g., equipment maintenance, PMCS, etc.).</p> <p>e. Takes appropriate steps to protect equipment from contamination IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>f. Decontaminates equipment IAW unit SOPs, if required.</p> <p>g. Identifies samples of interest for proper analytical procedures using samples that have undergone pre-analytical processing, if required.</p> <p>h. Conducts QC procedures (including documentation) on instruments IAW manufacturer's literature, appropriate TM(s), and unit SOPs.</p> <p>i. Performs laboratory analysis and interpretation of results using samples that have undergone pre-analytical processing.</p> <p>j. Compiles report IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>k. Performs waste/sample disposal IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>l. Performs data management functions IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>m. Notifies the commander and any affected supported unit commander of results of laboratory analyses.</p> <p>n. Coordinates with appropriate elements in and out of theater (e.g., higher HQ, other medical units, command surgeon, PVNTMED, and other significant players).</p> <p>7. Endemic disease section provides consultation support for supported units. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002)</p> <p>a. Determines consultation support requirements during the preparation stage.</p> <p>b. Reviews existing data, evaluations, and hazards.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with appropriate elements in and out of theater (e.g., higher HQ, other medical units, command surgeon, PVNTMED, and other significant players.).</p> <p>d. Determines equipment requirements (for briefings).</p> <p>e. Conducts training, as required.</p> <p>f. Provides input for SITREP.</p> <p>g. Creates a "lessons learned" report for use by unit (including supported units) personnel.</p> <p>h. Briefs the commander, as required.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-0008	PUT ON STERILE GLOVES	STP 8-91K15-SM-TG
081-850-0123	COLLECT A TREATED WATER SAMPLE FOR BACTERIOLOGICAL ANALYSIS	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0124	PERFORM BACTERIOLOGICAL ANALYSIS ON WATER SAMPLES	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0154	PROCESS ENTOMOLOGICAL SPECIMENS FOR SHIPMENT	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0294	TEST FOR AIRBORNE TOXIC SUBSTANCES	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0323	CONDUCT A SURVEY FOR AIRBORNE TOXIC SUBSTANCES	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
101-92Y-0006	<i>Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability</i>	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0002	Coordinate Combat Service Support (CSS) Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS: ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION**

**TASK: PROVIDE ENTOMOLOGY SUPPORT (08-2-1360.08-668A)**

(FM 4-02.17)	(AFPMB TIM-40)	(AR 200-1)
(AR 385-10)	(AR 40-5)	(AR 40-68)
(FM 100-20)	(FM 3-0)	(FM 3-100.4)
(FM 3-11.21)	(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-5)
(FM 4-02.33)	(FM 4-02.6)	(FM 4-02.7)
(FM 8-10)	(FM 8-10-2)	(FM 8-10-8)
(FM 8-250)	(FM 8-42)	(FM 8-9)
(JP 4-02)	(TB MED 561)	(TG 244)
(TIM 40)	(TM 5-632)	(USAEHA TG-189)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. Requests for entomology support have been received. The endemic disease and OEH sections are providing laboratory support, consultation, program guidance, and recommendations on control of pests and vectors of disease affecting the health of deployed forces on a theater-wide basis. The commander has provided his planning guidance and restated mission. Mission requirements have been coordinated. Required personnel, equipment, higher HQ OPORD, TSOP, unit SOPs and procedures, estimates, and publications are available. Equipment and procedures are available to perform analysis of covered vectors for appropriate endemic agents. The unit communicates with higher HQ, supported and supporting units, and adjacent units using analog and/or digital equipment or messenger. The unit is operating under tactical conditions from its established field or MOUT location. The unit may be required to deploy a task-organized element (e.g., modular section or sectional team). The unit may be subject to attack by threat forces, including air, ground, NBC, or DE attack. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Entomology support (e.g., medical intelligence review and interpretation, specimen collection and processing, endemic disease determinations, required reports, consultations, etc.) is provided IAW the TSOP, unit SOPs, pertinent regulations, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase entomology support completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Endemic disease section OIC/leader supervises mission support functions. (091-CLT-4029, 101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <p>a. Requests information and medical intelligence data for the AO from AFMIC and/or the appropriate higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>b. Obtains medical information concerning vector borne diseases, taxonomy support, and other entomology support requirements from appropriate agencies IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>c. Provides entomological technical assistance and consultation to supported units, as required.</p> <p>d. Supports a task-organized element, when directed.</p> <p>NOTE: Element support includes analysis of entomological specimens in the field using PCR techniques and other support functions performed IAW unit SOPs. Split samples are shipped to a designated support reference laboratory for confirmation, as required. See task 08-2-1357.08-668A for further guidance on element activities.</p> <p>e. Coordinates with other unit elements for support, if required.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Supervises PMCS (daily, weekly, monthly, etc.) activities on element equipment.</p> <p>g. Monitors equipment calibration and/or repair requirements (e.g., shipment to supporting maintenance elements and/or contractual service agencies).</p> <p>h. Monitors the processing of specimens received from supporting PVNTMED detachments and division PVNTMED assets IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>i. Confirms that proper permits for transport or shipment of infectious specimens and reagents are available and current IAW State, Federal, and HN requirements.</p> <p>j. Briefs supporting PVNTMED detachments and division PVNTMED assets on program guidance IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>NOTE: Briefings include surveillance procedures, entomological field studies and surveys, collection procedures and instructions for preparation and submission of specimens (e.g., arthropods, rodents, etc.) to the AML for analysis.</p> <p>k. Briefs element personnel on entomology safety concerns (e.g., use of disinfectants, protective clothing and equipment, hazardous chemicals, respiratory safety, etc.) IAW AFPMB TIM-40 and unit SOPs.</p> <p>l. Briefs the commander on element activities.</p> <p>m. Monitors safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>n. Monitors environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>2. Endemic disease section documents receipt of specimen samples (arthropod/rodent) from supporting PVNTMED detachments or division PVNTMED assets. (081-850-0281, 081-850-0282, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Receives sample IAW unit SOP.</p> <p>b. Inspects sample to ensure quality (e.g., alive, maintained on ice, not deteriorated, etc.) IAW unit SOP.</p> <p>c. Identifies sample (tentatively).</p> <p>d. Separates into pools based on desired characteristics (e.g., genus, species, etc.).</p> <p>e. Determines the number of samples per pool IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>f. Assigns a unique sequential sample number to each pool.</p> <p>g. Labels the sample IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>h. Selects specimens for voucher collection.</p> <p>i. Records data received with the sample in the element's logbook.</p> <p>j. Records disposition of sample.</p> <p>k. Records test results of identification and analysis, when applicable.</p> <p>l. Notifies submitting unit (e.g., PVNTMED detachment, division PVNTMED assets, another AML element, etc.) and AML commander of results.</p> <p>m. Provides guidance and consultation to the submitting unit's commander and his staff concerning actions required as a result of analysis.</p> <p>n. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>o. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>3. Endemic disease section performs handling procedures of arthropod specimens prior to diagnostic assay. (081-850-0153, 081-850-0154, 081-850-0281, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Prepares equipment for receipt of specimens IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>b. Places live arthropods in clean, dry collection vials, storing on wet or dry ice or in liquid nitrogen IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>c. Disposes of dead specimens IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>d. Brings specimens to laboratory for processing.</p> <p>e. Maintains temperature integrity on appropriate medium (e.g., wet ice, dry ice, or on a chill table).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>f. Identifies sample IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>g. Separates into pools based on desired characteristics (e.g., genus, species, etc.).</p> <p>NOTE: Pool size will depend on type of analysis required; however, pools of 25 to 50 of the same species are reasonable for most analyses.</p> <p>h. Assigns a unique sequential sample number for each pool of characteristic specimens.</p> <p>i. Places specimens in pools of desired size in labeled cryovials or appropriate containers.</p> <p>j. Freezes specimens in liquid nitrogen or on dry ice until laboratory analysis can be completed.</p> <p>k. Maintains data records for all specimens submitted.</p> <p>l. Performs laboratory analysis of specimens IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>m. Ships specimens to the CONUS designated support laboratory for analysis IAW unit SOPs, when required.</p> <p>NOTE: Preliminary shipment procedures include preserving specimens using the appropriate method, proper labeling, packing specimens in shipment containers, and providing appropriate documentation (e.g., shipping documents, CDC permits, USDA permits, etc.).</p> <p>n. Notifies submitting unit (e.g., PVNTMED detachment, division PVNTMED assets, another AML element, etc.) and AML commander of results.</p> <p>o. Provides guidance to the submitting unit's commander and his staff concerning actions required as a result of analysis.</p> <p>p. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>q. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>4. Endemic disease and/or OEH sections conduct pesticide resistance testing in arthropods of medical importance. (081-850-0152, 081-850-0153, 081-850-0154, 081-850-0281, 081-850-0284, 081-850-0311, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Plan an entomological field study IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>b. Monitor the entomological field survey.</p> <p>c. Perform an entomological survey IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>d. Collect arthropods IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>NOTE: Collections are also performed by supporting PVNTMED detachments and division PVNTMED assets, then forwarded to the AML for assessment.</p> <p>e. Identify arthropods IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>f. Assign a unique sequential sample number.</p> <p>g. Select specimens for voucher collection IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>h. Prepare test kits to receive specimens for assessment IAW USAEHA TG-189.</p> <p>i. Prepare specimens from source material.</p> <p>j. Allocate specimens to appropriate test kits (including controls).</p> <p>k. Determine number of specimens dead at end of one hour.</p> <p>l. Determine number of specimens alive and dead at end of 24 hours.</p> <p>n. Calculate difference between treated and control groups.</p> <p>n. Maintain data records for all specimens.</p> <p>o. Determine the significance of pesticide resistance level to control operations.</p> <p>p. Notify submitting unit (e.g., PVNTMED detachment, division PVNTMED assets, another AML element, etc.) and AML commander of results.</p> <p>q. Provide guidance to the submitting unit's commander and his staff concerning actions required as a result of analysis.</p> <p>r. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>s. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>5. Endemic disease and/or OEH sections perform blood meal analysis on arthropods specimens. (081-850-0152, 081-850-0281, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Collect specimens IAW unit SOPs.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Collections are also performed by supporting PVNTMED detachments and division PVNTMED assets, then forwarded to the AML for assessment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Sort specimens to remove only recently blood fed specimens.</li> <li>c. Identify specimens IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>d. Assign a unique sequential sample number.</li> <li>e. Label the sample IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>f. Select specimens for voucher collection.</li> <li>g. Place individual sample specimens in cryovials.</li> <li>h. Record data received with the sample in the element's log book.</li> <li>i. Ship specimens to the designated support laboratory for analysis IAW unit SOPs, if required.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Preliminary shipment procedures include preserving specimens using the appropriate method, proper labeling, packing specimens in shipment containers, and providing appropriate documentation (e.g., shipping documents, CDC permits, USDA permits, etc.).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>j. Review results of the supporting laboratory's analysis IAW unit SOPs to determine the significance of arthropods feeding on human blood.</li> <li>k. Determine the potential impact of possible disease transmission based on this review.</li> <li>l. Notify submitting unit (e.g., PVNTMED detachment, division PVNTMED assets, another AML element, etc.) and AML commander of results.</li> <li>m. Provide guidance to the submitting unit's commander and his staff concerning actions required as a result of analysis.</li> <li>n. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>o. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>6. Endemic disease section analyzes rodents for virus. (081-850-0151, 081-850-0282, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Obtains necessary documentation (e.g., permits, animal care and use protocols, endangered species within the AO, etc.) from the appropriate supporting agency.</li> <li>b. Prepares equipment IAW AFPMB TIM-40 and unit SOPs.</li> <li>c. Collects rodents (e.g., using traps, etc.) IAW AFPMB TIM-40 and unit SOPs.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Collections are also performed by supporting PVNTMED detachments and division PVNTMED assets, then forwarded to the AML.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Identifies rodent IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>e. Tags the rodent with precise and accurate survey data (e.g., locality, habitat, date, and time of capture).</li> <li>f. Assigns a unique sequential sample number for each specimen.</li> <li>g. Examines rodent for ectoparasites (e.g., fleas).</li> <li>h. Places ectoparasite specimen in a properly labeled container (with sample number of host) IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>i. Transfers survey data (including sample number) from the tag to permanent records.</li> <li>j. Selects the processing site IAW AFPMB TIM-40 and unit SOPs.</li> <li>k. Collects blood from captured rodents in a properly labeled cryovial (with sample number of the rodent) IAW AFPMB TIM-40 and unit SOPs.</li> <li>l. Performs necropsy of captured rodents IAW AFPMB TIM-40 and unit SOPs.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>m. Places samples/specimens samples in appropriate containers IAW unit SOPs.                      NOTE: Properly labeled blood, tissue, or ectoparasites cryovials (with sample number of the host assigned) should be placed on dry ice or in liquid nitrogen. Place tagged rodents in container of 10% formalin. Ensure sample numbers are properly assigned and all data is recorded in the element's permanent log book (including disposition of samples).</p> <p>n. Ships specimens to the CONUS designated support laboratory for analysis IAW AFPMB TIM-40 and unit SOPs.                      NOTE: Preliminary shipment procedures include preserving specimens using the appropriate method, proper labeling, packing specimens in shipment containers, and providing appropriate documentation (e.g., shipping documents, CDC permits, USDA permits, etc.).</p> <p>o. Notifies submitting unit (e.g., PVNTMED detachment, division PVNTMED assets, another AML element, etc.) and AML commander of results.</p> <p>p. Provides guidance to the submitting unit's commander and his staff concerning actions required as a result of the analysis.</p> <p>q. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>r. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-850-0151	COLLECT RODENTS	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0152	COLLECT ARTHROPODS	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0153	PROCESS ENTOMOLOGICAL SPECIMENS FOR STORAGE	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0154	PROCESS ENTOMOLOGICAL SPECIMENS FOR SHIPMENT	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0281	IDENTIFY AN ARTHROPOD	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0282	IDENTIFY A RODENT	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0284	PERFORM AN ENTOMOLOGICAL SURVEY	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0311	MANAGE AN ENTOMOLOGICAL FIELD SURVEY	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
091-CLT-4029	Supervise Preventive Maintenance Checks and Services (PMCS)	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	Control Mission Safety Hazard	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENT: OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION**

**TASK: PROVIDE INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE/ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH SUPPORT  
(08-2-1361.08-668A)**

(FM 4-02.17)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 385-10)
(AR 385-61)	(AR 40-5)	(AR 40-68)
(FM 100-20)	(FM 21-10)	(FM 3-0)
(FM 3-100.4)	(FM 3-11.21)	(FM 3-6)
(FM 3-9)	(FM 4-02.33)	(FM 4-02.6)
(FM 4-02.7)	(FM 8-10)	(FM 8-10-8)
(FM 8-250)	(FM 8-42)	(FM 8-9)
(TB MED 561)	(TG 244)	(TM 5-632)
(TM 5-803-2)		

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. Requests for industrial hygiene/environmental health support have been received. The OEH section is providing support on a theater-wide basis. The commander has provided his planning guidance and restated mission. Mission requirements have been coordinated. Supportive analysis is available. Required personnel, equipment, higher HQ OPORD, TSOP, unit SOPs, estimates, and publications are available. The unit communicates with higher HQ, supported and supporting units, and adjacent unit using analog and/or digital equipment or messenger. The unit is operating under tactical conditions from its established field or MOUT location. The unit may be required to deploy a task-organized element (e.g., modular section or sectional team). The unit may be subject to attack by threat forces, including air, ground, NBC, or DE attack. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Industrial hygiene/environmental health support is provided IAW the TSOP, unit SOPs, pertinent regulations, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. OEH section performs mission support functions. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000) a. Provides industrial hygiene/environmental health (including the noise environment) <i>technical assistance and consultation</i> to supported units, as required. b. Supports a task-organized element, when directed. c. Coordinates with other unit elements for required support. d. Performs PMCS (daily, weekly, monthly, etc.) on AML equipment. e. Processes equipment requiring calibration and/or repairs for shipment to supporting maintenance element (including contractual services). f. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. g. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.		
2. OEH section conducts environmental health preparation of the battlefield. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Gathers background information/intelligence on the new AO (e.g., industrial base, agriculture, power plants, etc). b. Locates potential sources of health hazards IAW unit SOP procedures. c. Identifies source of hazards IAW unit SOP. d. Identifies specific health threats for each source identified.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: Consider health threats from standard operations and threats occurring from accidents/terrorism.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Employs environmental health and industrial hygiene practices and principles during identification process.</li> <li>f. Compares specific threats against potential/actual friendly troop locations.</li> <li>g. Recommends measures for the control of potential health hazards and health assessment of weapons, equipment, clothing, and materiel systems.</li> <li>h. Briefs commander on results of investigation.</li> <li>i. Documents results of investigation IAW unit SOPs.</li> </ul> <p>3. OEH section investigates possible enemy use of toxic industrial chemicals. (031-503-1015, 031-503-1023, 031-503-1035, 031-503-3008, 081-831-0008, 081-850-0123, 081-850-0124, 081-850-0125, 081-850-0126, 081-850-0294, 081-850-0323, 081-892-1008, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-4001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Gathers information/intelligence on the possible chemicals involved at the supported site.</li> <li>b. Plans a site survey.</li> <li>c. Develops toxic chemical sampling plan.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Plan should include the type/number of measurements required, map reconnaissance data, and coordination/shipping requirements of the analysis laboratory.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Selects equipment and PPE required for investigating the use of toxic industrial chemicals.</li> <li>e. Conducts the site survey IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>f. Dons PPE, if required.</li> <li>g. Inspects the area visually for toxic industrial chemicals.</li> <li>h. Collects samples (e.g., gather data on soil, water, air, etc.) IAW unit SOPs.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Use direct reading instruments to measure acute and/or chronic hazards, if applicable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Provides on-site initial assessment of the acute health threat IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>j. Performs laboratory analysis of samples IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>k. Ships laboratory samples to the designated off-site support laboratory, if necessary.</li> <li>l. Assesses the health risk associated with the use of toxic industrial chemicals.</li> <li>m. Briefs the commander on results of chemical analysis and actions taken.</li> <li>n. Documents results of chemical analysis and actions taken IAW unit SOPs.</li> </ul> <p>4. OEH section investigates environmental health threats. (031-503-1015, 031-503-1023, 031-503-1035, 031-503-3008, 081-831-0008, 081-850-0123, 081-850-0124, 081-850-0125, 081-850-0126, 081-850-0294, 081-850-0323, 081-892-1008, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-4001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Gathers information/intelligence on the possible hazards involved at the supported site.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Evaluate potential health threat from hazards. If the potential health threat from the hazards are negligible, then this task step is complete. If not negligible, then proceed with the following performance measures.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>b. Plans a site survey.</li> <li>c. Develops health threat sampling plan.</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Plan should include sampling needs, which measurements will be performed in/out of house, type/number of measurements required, map reconnaissance data, and coordination/shipping requirements of the analysis laboratory.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>d. Selects equipment and PPE required for investigating the health hazard.                      e. Conducts the site survey IAW unit SOPs.                      f. Dons PPE, if required.                      g. Inspects the area visually for health hazards.                      h. Collects samples (e.g., gather data on soil, water, air, etc.) IAW unit SOPs.                      NOTE: Use direct reading instruments to measure acute and/or chronic hazards, if applicable.</p> <p>i. Provides on-site initial assessment of the acute health threat IAW unit SOPs.                      j. Performs laboratory analysis of samples IAW unit SOPs.                      k. Ships laboratory samples to the designated off-site support laboratory, if necessary.                      l. Assesses the health hazards associated with the health threat.                      m. Provides guidance (procedures) to minimize the threat.                      n. Briefs the commander on results and actions taken.                      o. Documents results and actions taken IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>5. OEH section performs environmental health samplings and surveys. (031-503-1015, 031-503-1023, 031-503-1035, 031-503-3008, 081-831-0008, 081-850-0123, 081-850-0124, 081-850-0125, 081-850-0126, 081-850-0294, 081-850-0323, 081-892-1008, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)                      a. Gathers information/intelligence on the possible hazards at the supported site.                      NOTE: Evaluate potential health threat from the hazards. If the potential health threat from the hazards is negligible, then this task step is complete. If negligible, then proceed with the following performance measures.                      b. Plans a site survey.                      c. Develops a environmental health sampling/survey plan.                      NOTE: Plan should include sampling needs, which measurements will be performed in/out of house, type/number of measurements required, map reconnaissance data, and coordination/shipping requirements of the analysis laboratory.                      d. Selects equipment and PPE required for performing the samplings and surveys.                      e. Conducts the site survey IAW unit SOPs.                      f. Dons PPE, if required.                      g. Inspects the area visually for environmental health hazards.                      h. Collects samples (e.g., gather data on soil, water, air, etc.) IAW unit SOPs.                      NOTE: Use direct reading instruments to measure acute and/or chronic hazards, if applicable.</p> <p>i. Provides on-site initial assessment of the acute health threat to the supported unit.                      j. Performs laboratory analysis of samples IAW unit SOPs.                      k. Ships laboratory samples to the designated off-site support laboratory, if necessary.                      l. Provides guidance (procedures) to minimize the threat to the supported unit.                      m. Briefs the commander on results and actions taken.                      n. Documents results and actions taken IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>6. OEH section investigates reports of industrial hygiene/environmental health casualties. (031-503-1015, 031-503-1023, 031-503-1035, 031-503-3008, 081-831-0008, 081-850-0123, 081-850-0124, 081-850-0125, 081-850-0126, 081-850-0294, 081-850-0323, 081-892-1008, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-4001)</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Gathers information on nature of complaints in coordination with occupational health physician.</p> <p>NOTE: Evaluate symptoms, number of soldiers affected, medical treatment and diagnosis, etc. A preliminary assessment of the situation should be made.</p> <p>b. Plans a site survey.</p> <p>c. Develops a sampling plan.</p> <p>NOTE: Plan should include sampling needs, which measurements will be performed in/out of house, type/number of measurements required, map reconnaissance data, and coordination/shipping requirements of the analysis laboratory.</p> <p>d. Selects equipment and PPE required for the investigation.</p> <p>e. Conducts the site survey IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>f. Dons PPE, if required.</p> <p>g. Inspects the area visually for industrial hygiene/environmental health hazards.</p> <p>h. Collects samples (e.g., gather data on soil, water, air, etc.) IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>NOTE: Use direct reading instruments to measure acute and/or chronic hazards, if applicable.</p> <p>i. Interviews patients, including gathering patient data, as required (occupational health physician only).</p> <p>j. Performs industrial personal sampling IAW unit SOPs, as required.</p> <p>k. Provides on-site initial assessment of the acute health threat to determine investigative procedures required.</p> <p>l. Performs laboratory analysis of samples IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>m. Ships laboratory samples to the designated off-site support laboratory, if necessary.</p> <p>n. Assesses the health threat for industrial hygiene/environmental health hazards.</p> <p>o. Provides guidance (procedures) to minimize the threat to the supported unit.</p> <p>p. Briefs the commander on results and actions taken.</p> <p>q. Documents results and actions taken IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>7. OEH section performs industrial hygiene surveys (031-503-1015, 031-503-1023, 031-503-1035, 031-503-3008, 081-831-0008, 081-850-0123, 081-850-0124, 081-850-0125, 081-850-0126, 081-850-0294, 081-850-0323, 081-892-1008, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-4001)</p> <p>a. Gathers information/intelligence on the possible occupational hazards at the supported site.</p> <p>NOTE: Evaluate potential health threat from the hazards.</p> <p>b. Plans a site survey.</p> <p>c. Develops an industrial hygiene sampling/survey plan.</p> <p>NOTE: Plan should include sampling needs, which measurements will be performed in/out of house, type/number of measurements required, map reconnaissance data, and coordination/shipping requirements of the analysis laboratory.</p> <p>d. Selects equipment and PPE required to perform industrial hygiene surveys.</p> <p>e. Conducts the site survey IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>f. Dons PPE, if required.</p> <p>g. Inspects the area visually for industrial hygiene hazards.</p> <p>h. Collects samples (e.g., gather data on soil, water, air, etc.) IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>NOTE: Use direct reading instruments to measure acute and/or chronic hazards, if applicable.</p> <p>i. Provides on-site initial assessment of the acute health threat, if possible.</p> <p>j. Performs laboratory analysis of samples IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>k. Ships laboratory samples to the designated off-site support laboratory, if necessary.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
l. Assesses the health threat for industrial hygiene hazards. m. Provides guidance (procedures) to minimize the threat to the supported unit. n. Briefs the commander on results and actions taken. o. Documents results and actions taken IAW unit SOPs.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1015	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WITH MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP) GEAR	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-1023	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM NBC INJURY/CONTAMINATION WHEN CHANGING MOPP GEAR	STP 21-24-SMCT
031-503-1035	PROTECT YOURSELF FROM CHEMICAL/BIOLOGICAL CONTAMINATION USING YOUR ASSIGNED PROTECTIVE MASK	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-3008	IMPLEMENT MISSION-ORIENTED PROTECTIVE POSTURE (MOPP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-0008	PUT ON STERILE GLOVES	STP 8-91K15-SM-TG
081-850-0123	COLLECT A TREATED WATER SAMPLE FOR BACTERIOLOGICAL ANALYSIS	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0124	PERFORM BACTERIOLOGICAL ANALYSIS ON WATER SAMPLES	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0125	PERFORM CHEMICAL ANALYSIS ON WATER SAMPLES UTILIZING THE WATER QUALITY ANALYSIS SET	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0126	PERFORM A CHEMICAL AGENT TEST ON WATER WITH AN M272 KIT	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0294	TEST FOR AIRBORNE TOXIC SUBSTANCES	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0323	CONDUCT A SURVEY FOR AIRBORNE TOXIC SUBSTANCES	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-892-1008	DETECT CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED SUBSISTENCE	STP 8-91R15-SM-TG
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS: OCC ENVIRMTNL HEALTH SECTION  
NBC SECTION**

**TASK: PROVIDE RADIATION THREAT ASSESSMENT SUPPORT (08-2-1362.08-668A)**

(AR 40-5)	(AR 11-9)	(AR 200-1)
(AR 385-10)	(AR 40-13)	(DA PAM 40-18)
(FM 100-20)	(FM 3-0)	(FM 3-100)
(FM 3-100.4)	(FM 3-11.21)	(FM 3-19)
(FM 3-4)	(FM 3-5)	(FM 3-8)
(FM 3-7)	(FM 4-02.17)	(FM 4-02.6)
(FM 4-02.7)	(FM 8-10)	(FM 8-10-8)
(FM 8-42)	(FM 8-9)	(JP 3-11)
(JP 4-02)	(TC 3-10)	(TC 3-15)
(TG 236)	(TG 238)	(TG 244)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. Requests for radiation threat assessment support have been received. The OEH and NBC sections are providing support on a theater-wide basis. The commander has provided his planning guidance and restated mission. Mission requirements have been coordinated. Supportive analysis is available. Required personnel, equipment, higher HQ OPOD, TSOP, unit SOPs, estimates, and publications are available. The unit communicates with higher HQ, supported and supporting units, and adjacent unit using analog and/or digital equipment or messenger. The unit is operating under tactical conditions from its established field or MOUT location. The unit may be required to deploy a task-organized element (e.g., modular section or sectional team). The unit may be subject to attack by threat forces, including air, ground, NBC, or DE attack. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Radiation threat assessment support is provided IAW the TSOP, unit SOPs, pertinent regulations, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase task completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. OEH and/or NBC sections personnel perform mission support functions. (081-831-0008, 101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000) a. Provide radiation threat assessment technical assistance and consultation to supported units, as required. b. Support a task-organized element, when directed. c. Coordinate with other unit elements for required support. d. Perform PMCS (daily, weekly, monthly, etc.) on AML equipment. e. Process equipment requiring calibration and/or repairs for shipment to supporting maintenance element (including contractual services). f. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. g. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.		
2. OEH and/or NBC sections maintain the AML radiation protection program. (081-831-0008, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002) a. Maintain a reference library for radiation equipment (e.g., technical publications, applicable TM(s), manufacturer's literature, etc.). b. Maintain adequate supply of dosimeters (e.g., 200 each). c. Perform bioassays IAW unit SOPs, as required.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: Bioassays (24-hour urine, thyroid, etc.) are performed on those individuals not accomplished prior to deployment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>d. Determine additional equipment requirements.</li> <li>e. Coordinate with the U.S. Army Ionizing Radiation Dosimetry Center concerning radiation protection program issues.</li> <li>f. Maintain a unit roster concerning the radiation protection program.</li> <li>g. Determine frequency and exchange methods of dosimetry program, as required.</li> <li>h. Maintain current licensing permit requirements for the program IAW higher HQ guidance.</li> <li>i. Perform surveys in the AML laboratory area to ensure no radioactive contamination IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>j. Conduct training IAW training schedule (e.g. annual, pregnancy, etc.).</li> </ul> <p>3. The OEH and/or NBC sections investigate the use or presence of radiation threats. (081-831-0008, 081-850-0295, 101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>NOTE: Investigation includes itemizing and detailing for each threat, using indicator isotopes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Establish if there is a radiation threat presence.</li> <li>b. Select equipment required for the type(s) of threat being investigated.</li> <li>c. Prepare equipment for use.</li> <li>d. Establish indicator isotopes/emissions during the screening phase for threat evaluation IAW unit SOPs and TSOP.</li> <li>e. Establish trigger levels for contamination and exposure surveys.</li> <li>f. Measure the concentration of the indicator isotope.</li> <li>g. Apply "Blue Cow" methodology to get dose.</li> <li>h. Provide protection (including avoidance) guidance to unit personnel.</li> <li>i. Determine magnitude of the event during quantification phase.</li> <li>j. Provide protective posture recommendations to requesting unit commanders.</li> <li>k. Perform dose assessment for exposed (or potentially exposed) units IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>l. Brief the commander on investigation results.</li> <li>m. Provide consultation and recommendations based on exposure guidelines (Step 4).</li> </ul> <p>4. The OEH and/or NBC sections perform radiation surveys and sampling. (081-831-0008, 101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>NOTE: Adapt from decommissioning model; must be able to answer the question, "Is it safe?" Sensitivity level is the key issue; internal uptake analysis results may be questionable.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Gather radiological information during preparation stage.</li> <li>b. Select equipment required for the survey/sampling.</li> <li>c. Prepare equipment for use.</li> <li>d. Plan sample collection and management procedures.</li> <li>e. Address shipping constraints IAW Federal and local law.</li> <li>f. Establish data quality objectives IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>g. Set survey dose rate trigger levels IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>h. Determine PPE requirements for team members to perform the mission.</li> <li>i. Perform bioassays on team members, if required.</li> <li>j. Determine detection levels for indicator isotopes IAW unit SOPs.</li> <li>k. Determine acceptable contamination levels for AML operational areas.</li> <li>l. Plan for screening/quantification of surveys and samplings during execution stage.</li> </ul>		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>m. Grid survey area to plan survey methodology IAW unit SOPs, if required.                      NOTE: The grid will not work in the field; grid not necessary with GIS or for initial sampling.</p> <p>n. Collect environmental samples (e.g., air, soil, water) IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>o. Split samples (e.g., one to analyze locally; the other for shipment to USACHPPM).</p> <p>p. Analyze locally retained samples for detectable levels of contamination.</p> <p>q. Ship second (split) samples to USACHPPM for confirmation.</p> <p>NOTE: Ship to appropriate USACHPPM (e.g., Pacific, Europe, or CONUS-based unit). Always use pressurized ion chamber for storage and/or shipment.</p> <p>r. Perform radiation surveys ("frisk") of the AO to dictate sample collection points.</p> <p>s. Coordinate decision steps for this process with USACHPPM or a supporting health physics consultant.</p> <p>t. Brief the commander on the results of the above surveys, samplings, and analysis.</p> <p>u. Provide consultation and recommendations based on surveys and samplings to supported units.</p> <p>5. The OEH and/or NBC sections perform radiation laboratory analysis of samples. (081-831-0008, 081-850-0141, 101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>a. Perform QC of radiation equipment during preparation phase.</p> <p>b. Coordinate management procedures for processing of samples.</p> <p>c. Select equipment required for laboratory analysis.</p> <p>d. Prepare equipment for use (e.g., equipment maintenance, PMCS, etc.).</p> <p>e. Identify isotopes of interest for proper analytical procedures.</p> <p>f. Conduct QC procedures (including documentation) on instruments IAW manufacturer's literature, appropriate TM(s), and unit SOPs.</p> <p>g. Use methods addressed in unit SOPs for performing laboratory analysis.</p> <p>h. Determine efficiencies (MDA) for each isotope to be analyzed.</p> <p>i. Prepare samples during execution phase IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>j. Perform counting of samples IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>k. Analyze results IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>l. Compile report IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>m. Perform waste/sample disposal IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>n. Perform data management functions IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>o. Brief the commander on the counting results.</p> <p>p. Notify the commander and any affected supported unit commander of results of laboratory analysis.</p> <p>6. The OEH and/or NBC sections perform screening bioassay analyses within the theater. (081-831-0008, 101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>NOTE: The purpose of these bioassays is not so much to determine the individual radiation exposure, but to determine the magnitude of a potential radiation event. The results of the screening bioassay will never be submitted into an individual's medical record; samples will always be split so that USACHPPM can perform a "gold standard" bioassay, the results of which would be submitted to the U.S. Army Ionizing Radiation Dosimetry Center and become part of an individual's medical record.</p> <p>a. Select equipment required for analysis.</p> <p>b. Prepare equipment for use (e.g., QC, equipment maintenance, PMCS, etc.).</p> <p>c. Determine for whom and what type of analysis is required IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>d. Determine required turn around time versus event significance.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Determine the analysis process IAW unit SOPs and NCRP report number 58.</p> <p>f. Obtain samples (In specified frequencies) during the execution stage IAW unit SOPs and USACHPPM procedures.</p> <p>g. Split samples (e.g., one to be analyzed in theater; the second for shipment to USACHPPM).</p> <p>h. Perform counting of samples.</p> <p>i. Maintain a chain of custody (sample management) IAW unit SOPs and appropriate higher HQ staff element(s).</p> <p>j. Perform sample labeling and management procedures.</p> <p>k. Analyze locally retained samples for detectable levels of contamination, if possible.</p> <p>l. Ship local samples to a supporting laboratory, if samples cannot be analyzed locally.</p> <p>NOTE: The AML may have entered into an MOU with another agency for bioassay analysis, documentation, and/or processing. Always use pressurized ion chamber for storage and/or shipment.</p> <p>m. Coordinate shipping instructions with USACHPPM for shipment of second (split) samples, as required.</p> <p>n. Ship second (split) samples to USACHPPM for confirmation and performance of a "gold standard" bioassay.</p> <p>o. Perform waste/sample disposal IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>p. Brief the commander on the results of bioassay analyses.</p> <p>7. The OEH and/or NBC sections provide radiation threat training within the unit's capabilities to supported units. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>a. Identify theater-specific training requirements, as required.</p> <p>b. Schedule training to correct training deficiencies.</p> <p>c. Develop training class.</p> <p>NOTE: Training is generically developed and tailored to a specific threat within the TO (e.g., identification, hazards, protection, etc.).</p> <p>d. Conduct training IAW training schedule, as required.</p> <p>e. Distribute exportable training material to supported units, when required.</p> <p>NOTE: The AML is not capable of training the entire theater, therefore exportable training materials may be distributed in lieu of providing personal instruction, when required.</p> <p>f. Document training results on appropriate training records, as required.</p> <p>g. Brief commander, training officer/NCO, and/or supported unit on status of training.</p> <p>h. Conduct AAR, if required.</p> <p>8. The OEH and/or NBC sections determine (assess) radiation exposure to unit personnel. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>a. Gather information during the preparation phase.</p> <p>NOTE: Information should include source identification and concentration, biological or physical half-life, route of entry, metabolic pathway(s), activity, and proper dosimetric methods.</p> <p>b. Select equipment required for analysis.</p> <p>c. Prepare equipment for use (e.g., QC, equipment maintenance, PMCS, etc.).</p> <p>d. Determine source term during execution phase IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>e. Determine PPE IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>f. Perform surveys (e.g., bioassays, dosimetry, etc.) IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>g. Determine survey results (e.g., bioassays, dosimetry, etc.) IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>h. Provide assessments IAW FM 3-100 and unit SOPs.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
i. Collect (take) data IAW unit SOPs. NOTE: See task step 4 for detailed guidance on performing radiation surveys. j. Brief the commander, as required.  9. The OEH and/or NBC sections provide radiation consultation support for supported units. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002) a. Determine consultation support requirements during the preparation stage. b. Review existing data, evaluations, and hazards. c. Coordinate with appropriate elements in and out of theater (e.g., higher HQ, other medical units, command surgeon, PVNTMED, and other significant players.). d. Determine equipment requirements (for briefings). e. Conduct training, as required. f. Provide input for SITREP. g. Create a "lessons learned" report for use by unit (including supported units) personnel. h. Brief the commander, as required		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-0008	PUT ON STERILE GLOVES	STP 8-91K15-SM-TG
081-850-0141	Survey Refuse Waste Disposal Operations	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0295	Visually Inspect an Ionizing or Nonionizing Radiation Source	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0002	Coordinate Combat Service Support (CSS) Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS: ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION**

**TASK: PROVIDE ANIMAL/ZOONOTIC DISEASE RISK ASSESSMENT SUPPORT  
(08-2-1363.08-668A)**

- |              |              |             |
|--------------|--------------|-------------|
| (FM 8-10)    | (AR 200-1)   | (AR 385-10) |
| (AR 40-68)   | (FM 100-20)  | (FM 3-0)    |
| (FM 3-100.4) | (FM 3-11.21) | (FM 3-4)    |
| (FM 3-5)     | (FM 4-02.17) | (FM 4-02.6) |
| (FM 4-02.7)  | (FM 8-10-8)  | (FM 8-42)   |
| (FM 8-9)     | (JP 4-02)    | (TG 244)    |

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. Requests for animal/zoonotic disease risk assessment support have been received. The endemic disease and OEH sections are providing support on a theater-wide basis. The commander has provided his planning guidance and restated mission. Mission requirements have been coordinated. Supportive analysis is available. Required personnel, equipment, higher HQ OPORD, TSOP, unit SOPs, estimates, and publications are available. The unit communicates with higher HQ, supported and supporting units, and adjacent unit using analog and/or digital equipment or messenger. The unit is operating under tactical conditions from its established field or MOUT location. The unit may be required to deploy a task-organized element (e.g., modular section or sectional team). The unit may be subject to attack by threat forces, including air, ground, NBC, or DE attack. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Animal/zoonotic disease risk assessment support is provided IAW the TSOP, unit SOPs, pertinent regulations, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance. At MOPPP4, performance degradation factors increase task completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. NBC, OEH, and/or endemic disease sections perform mission support functions. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Provide animal/zoonotic disease risk assessments technical assistance and consultation to supported units, as required.</li> <li>b. Support a task-organized element, when directed.</li> <li>c. Coordinate with other unit elements for required support.</li> <li>d. Perform daily PMCS on organic equipment.</li> <li>e. Process equipment requiring calibration and/or repairs for shipment to supporting maintenance element (including contractual services).</li> <li>f. Maintains a reference library (e.g., technical publications, applicable TM(s), manufacturer's literature, etc.).</li> <li>g. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>h. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul>		
2. NBC, OEH, and/or endemic disease sections evaluate food and water for detection of chemical/biological contamination. (081-831-0008, 081-850-0123, 081-850-0124, 081-850-0125, 081-850-0126, 081-850-0127, 081-850-0272, 081-892-1008, 081-892-1019, 081-892-1069, 081-892-1071, 081-892-1088, 081-892-1152, 081-892-2005, 101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Gathers required data during preparation stage.</li> <li>b. Selects equipment required for evaluation.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Prepares equipment for use.</p> <p>d. Plans sample collection and management procedures.</p> <p>e. Collects samples IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>f. Prepare samples for analytical procedures in microbiology, biochemistry, or advanced microscopy IAW the TSOP, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>g. Examine samples IAW the TSOP, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>h. Identify direct or indirect evidence of NBC, DE, or disease agent exposure in samples, if possible.</p> <p>i. Document samples received, analysis performed, and results obtained IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>j. Ships samples to a designated off-site support laboratory, if necessary.</p> <p>k. Briefs the commander on the results of the above samplings and analysis.</p> <p>l. Provides consultation and recommendations based on samplings and analysis to the supported unit.</p> <p>3. NBC and/or endemic disease sections conduct microbiological diagnostic procedures to diagnose zoonotic and animal diseases. (081-831-0008, 081-850-0153, 081-850-0154, 081-850-0282, 101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>a. Gather required data during preparation stage.</p> <p>b. Select equipment required for evaluation.</p> <p>c. Prepare equipment for use.</p> <p>d. Plan sample collection and management procedures.</p> <p>e. Collect samples IAW unit SOPs.</p> <p>f. Perform anti- and postmortem examination of animal tissues to diagnose zoonotic and other diseases of military importance.</p> <p>g. Examine antemortem and postmortem specimens (gross and microscopic) and other laboratory data and test results for evidence of NBC and DE exposure and disease agents IAW the TSOP, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance.</p> <p>h. Identify causative agent(s) from observed pathology, if possible.</p> <p>i. Document specimens received, analysis performed, and results obtained IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>j. Ships specimen samples to a designated off-site support laboratory, if necessary.</p> <p>k. Briefs the commander on the results of the analysis.</p> <p>l. Provides consultation and recommendations based on the analysis to the supported unit.</p> <p>4. NBC, OEH, and/or endemic disease sections provide animal/zoonotic disease prevention consultation support for supported units. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002)</p> <p>a. Determine consultation support requirements.</p> <p>b. Reviews existing data, evaluations, and hazards.</p> <p>c. Coordinates with appropriate elements in and out of theater (e.g., higher HQ, other medical units, command surgeon, and other significant players.).</p> <p>d. Determines equipment requirements for briefings to supported units.</p> <p>e. Conducts training, as required.</p> <p>f. Provides input for SITREP.</p> <p>g. Creates a "lessons learned" report for use by unit (including supported units) personnel.</p> <p>h. Briefs the commander, as required.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-0008	PUT ON STERILE GLOVES	STP 8-91K15-SM-TG
081-850-0123	COLLECT A TREATED WATER SAMPLE FOR BACTERIOLOGICAL ANALYSIS	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0124	PERFORM BACTERIOLOGICAL ANALYSIS ON WATER SAMPLES	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0125	PERFORM CHEMICAL ANALYSIS ON WATER SAMPLES UTILIZING THE WATER QUALITY ANALYSIS SET	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0126	PERFORM A CHEMICAL AGENT TEST ON WATER WITH AN M272 KIT	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0127	INSPECT A FIELD UNIT'S WATER SUPPLY	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0153	PROCESS ENTOMOLOGICAL SPECIMENS FOR STORAGE	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0154	PROCESS ENTOMOLOGICAL SPECIMENS FOR SHIPMENT	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0272	INSPECT A FIELD WATER SUPPLY POINT	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0282	IDENTIFY A RODENT	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-892-1008	DETECT CHEMICALLY CONTAMINATED SUBSISTENCE	STP 8-91R15-SM-TG
081-892-1019	PREPARE FOOD SAMPLES FOR FIELD LABORATORY TESTING	STP 8-91R15-SM-TG
081-892-1069	RECOMMEND PROCEDURES FOR DECONTAMINATING SUBSISTENCE	STP 8-91R15-SM-TG
081-892-1071	COLLECT SUBSISTENCE SAMPLES FOR NBC CONTAMINANT TESTING	STP 8-91R15-SM-TG
081-892-1088	PERFORM FIELD TESTING OF FOOD SAMPLES FOR PESTICIDES	STP 8-91R15-SM-TG
081-892-1152	PREPARE SAMPLES AND RELATED PAPERWORK FOR SHIPMENT TO A LABORATORY	STP 8-91R15-SM-TG
081-892-2005	REPORT NONCONFORMANCES	STP 8-91R15-SM-TG
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0002	Coordinate Combat Service Support (CSS) Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

- ELEMENTS:** NBC SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION

- TASK:** PERFORM TASK-ORGANIZED ELEMENT ACTIVITIES (08-2-1357.08-668A)
- |                          |               |                    |
|--------------------------|---------------|--------------------|
| (FM 8-10)                | (AR 200-1)    | (AR 385-10)        |
| (AR 40-13)               | (AR 40-68)    | (FM 100-20)        |
| (FM 3-0)                 | (FM 3-100.4)  | (FM 3-11.21)       |
| (FM 3-19)                | (FM 3-3)      | (FM 3-4)           |
| (FM 3-5)                 | (FM 3-6)      | (FM 3-7)           |
| (FM 3-9)                 | (FM 4-02.17)  | (FM 4-02.33)       |
| (FM 4-02.6)              | (FM 4-02.7)   | (FM 8-10-18)       |
| (FM 8-10-2)              | (FM 8-10-8)   | (FM 8-250)         |
| (FM 8-30)                | (FM 8-42)     | (FM 8-52)          |
| (FM 8-55)                | (FM 8-9)      | (JP 3-11)          |
| (JP 4-02)                | (STANAG 2103) | (STANAG 2104)      |
| (TC 3-10)                | (TC 3-15)     | (TG 244)           |
| (THRESHOLD LIMIT VALUES) | (TM 3-216)    | (TM 3-9905-001-10) |
| (TRADOC PAM 525-22)      |               |                    |

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. A request for AML support has been received. The AML is providing support on a theater-wide basis. The modular design of the AML enhances adaptability and versatility of the AML by permitting employment of tailored functional capabilities without deployment of the entire unit. A task-organized element (e.g., modular section, sectional team, etc.) is required to deploy to the AO. The commander has provided his planning guidance and restated mission. Mission requirements have been coordinated. Required personnel, equipment, higher HQ OPORD, TSOP, unit SOPs, estimates, and publications are available. The unit communicates with higher HQ, supported and supporting units, and adjacent units using analog and/or digital equipment or messenger. The element may operate under tactical and austere conditions from its established field or MOU location. The element may be subject to attack by threat forces, including air, ground, NBC, or DE attack. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Health hazard identification and assessment support is provided by the AML task-organized element (e.g., modular section, sectional team, etc.) IAW the TSOP, unit SOPs, pertinent regulations, investigative protocol, and commander's guidance. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase element operation completion times.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Task-organized element OIC/leader directs deployment operations. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002, 551-88N-0004, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001, 850-001-4001) a. Directs alert notification activities of element personnel, including PROFIS, to ensure alert time standards are met and personnel accountability is accomplished. b. Coordinates with unit HQ and/or higher HQ for guidance concerning deployment requirements. c. Develops support plans. d. Assembles element personnel for deployment.		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>e. Briefs element personnel on deployment and mission requirements (support plan).</p> <p>f. Coordinates SRP activities that apply to the deployment, when required.</p> <p>g. Coordinates LOG requirements (e.g., supply, equipment, maintenance, transportation, contracting, etc.) with unit HQ.</p> <p>h. Coordinates movement clearance and security with unit HQ.</p> <p>i. Coordinates deployment operations (e.g., commercial transportation [nontactical move only], military air, and/or road march) with unit HQ, supporting element, and/or appropriate higher HQ staff element.</p> <p>j. Coordinates with supporting unit and unit HQ for recovery of the deployed element upon completion of the mission.</p> <p>k. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>l. Enforces environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>2. Element personnel perform deployment activities. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Perform alert and SRP activities IAW TSOP, as required.</p> <p>b. Perform predeployment LOG activities (e.g., supply, equipment, maintenance, transportation, and contracting requirements [PMCS, calibrations, repairs, requisitions, and contracts]).</p> <p>c. Prepare vehicles and equipment for deployment, as required.</p> <p>d. Conduct deployment operations (e.g., commercial transportation [nontactical move only], military air, and/or road march).</p> <p>e. Perform APOE/APOD deployment activities, when required.</p> <p>NOTE: See tasks 63-2-8010 and 63-2-8011 for detailed guidance on APOE/APOD activities.</p> <p>f. Provide a completed SITREP to unit HQ upon completion of deployment operations, if required.</p> <p>g. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>h. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>* 3. Element leader and/or NCOIC directs support operations. (071-329-1019, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <p>a. Verifies element personnel completes SRP and packs their PPE IAW TSOP.</p> <p>b. Reconnoiters the area, when possible.</p> <p>c. Develops strip maps and overlays, if required.</p> <p>d. Selects site and element layout (e.g., field sanitation, bivouac areas, tentage/shelter systems, etc.).</p> <p>e. Monitors element operations for compliance with analytical, diagnostic, and investigative protocols; TSOP (including unit SOPs); and commander's guidance.</p> <p>f. Monitors biological sample/physiological specimen collections and transport of suspect NBC agents.</p> <p>g. Takes appropriate steps IAW unit SOPs to protect personnel and equipment from contamination.</p> <p>NOTE: Steps include personnel/equipment decontamination and the shut down of equipment systems that could circulate biological/chemical contaminants within the area of operations.</p> <p>h. Coordinates LOG and other support requirements with supporting unit and/or unit HQ.</p> <p>i. Coordinates field feeding plan with supporting unit and/or unit HQ.</p> <p>j. Briefs element leader on element operations, as required (element NCOIC).</p> <p>k. Briefs unit HQ on element operations, as required (element leader).</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>l. Supervises element redeployment upon completion of the mission.</p> <p>m. Prepares an after-action report of element activities IAW commander's guidance.</p> <p>n. Enforces safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>o. Enforces environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>4. Element personnel establish AO. (052-191-1361, 052-191-1362, 071-430-0002, 071-430-0006, 101-92Y-0004, 101-92Y-0005, 101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 301-371-1050, 850-001-2000)</p> <p>a. Establish communications with unit HQ and elements interfaced with (e.g., PVNTMED, VET, and BIDS teams; MTFs; chemical company elements; supported/supporting units; etc.).</p> <p>b. Employ OPSEC procedures.</p> <p>c. Set up operating site and element layout.</p> <p>d. Camouflage area, when directed.</p> <p>e. Position equipment and supplies IAW layout plan.</p> <p>f. Check equipment for operability, quality control, and safety functions IAW TSOP, unit SOPs, applicable TM(s), and manufacturer's instructions.</p> <p>g. Perform PMCS on vehicles (if available) and equipment IAW TSOP, unit SOPs, applicable TM(s), and manufacturer's guidance.</p> <p>h. Notify unit HQ or supporting maintenance element of maintenance problems (e.g., calibrations, repairs, etc.) beyond operator's capabilities.</p> <p>i. Safeguard equipment.</p> <p>j. Perform defensive operations IAW area defense CP instructions, when required.</p> <p>k. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</p> <p>l. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</p> <p>5. Element personnel provide health hazard identification and risk assessment support within the AO. (031-503-1037, 031-503-2001, 081-831-0008, 081-850-0113, 081-850-0123, 081-850-0124, 081-850-0125, 081-850-0126, 081-850-0127, 081-850-0128, 081-850-0133, 081-850-0141, 081-850-0143, 081-850-0151, 081-850-0152, 081-850-0153, 081-850-0154, 081-850-0202, 081-850-0203, 081-850-0204, 081-850-0272, 081-850-0273, 081-850-0281, 081-850-0282, 081-850-0283, 081-850-0284, 081-850-0291, 081-850-0293, 081-850-0294, 081-850-0295, 081-850-0311, 081-850-0323, 081-892-1126, 081-892-1152, 081-892-1169, 081-892-2078, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 850-001-2000, 850-001-3001)</p> <p>NOTE: See tasks 08-2-1356.08-668A and 08-2-1358.08-668A through 08-2-1363.08-668A for additional guidance that could apply to element operations during the performance of this task step.</p> <p>a. Provide assistance to the tactical commander in determining health hazards (e.g., endemic zoonotic diseases, occupational/environmental health hazards, and epidemiological evaluation of the operational environment).</p> <p>b. Assess the potential release of health hazards.</p> <p>c. Identify NBC agents dispersed by the enemy, when required.</p> <p>d. Identify secondary release hazards (following destruction).</p> <p>e. Provide a rapid/accurate response to the tactical commander concerning health hazards during early entry operations.</p> <p>f. Investigate health hazards.</p> <p>g. Collect samples/specimens.</p> <p>h. Analyze samples/specimens collected in the field using appropriate methods or techniques (e.g., PCR, etc.).</p> <p>i. Coordinate with a TEU for transport of split samples/specimens to the AML or a designated support (reference) laboratory, when required.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>NOTE: The task-organized element should not transport these samples/specimens unless circumstances dictate or directed by higher authority.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>j. Maintain a chain-of-custody for every sample/specimen collected IAW TSOP.</li> <li>k. Provide training within the element's capabilities to supported units.</li> <li>l. Provide continued health hazard identification and risk assessment support and response during combat, post conflict, stability, and support operations.</li> <li>m. Perform element operations in compliance with analytical, diagnostic, and investigative protocols; TSOP and unit SOPs; and commander's guidance.</li> <li>n. Forward findings/recommendations and SME consultations to the requesting authority, when possible.</li> <li>o. Provide current status of element operations to element leader.</li> <li>p. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>q. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul> <p>6. Element personnel perform redeployment activities. (101-92Y-0006, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002, 850-001-2000)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Perform LOG activities (e.g., supply, equipment, maintenance, transportation, and contracting requirements [discrepancy reports, calibrations, repairs, requisitions], higher HQ coordinations, etc.).</li> <li>b. Prepare vehicles and equipment for redeployment, as required.</li> <li>c. Prepare for redeployment to the parent unit (AML).</li> <li>d. Conduct redeployment operations (e.g., commercial or military air and/or road march).</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: See tasks 63-2-8020.08-00CT and 63-2-8021.08-00CT for detailed guidance on APOE/APOD activities, if required.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>e. Complete redeployment activities (e.g., inventory, clean, and inspect equipment, vehicles, personnel gear, etc.) IAW the TSOP</li> <li>f. Employ safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP.</li> <li>g. Employ environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.</li> </ul>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
031-503-1037	DETECT CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M8 OR M9 DETECTOR PAPER	STP 21-1-SMCT
031-503-2001	IDENTIFY CHEMICAL AGENTS USING M256-SERIES CHEMICAL AGENT DETECTOR KIT	STP 21-24-SMCT
052-191-1361	CAMOUFLAGE YOURSELF AND YOUR INDIVIDUAL EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT
052-191-1362	CAMOUFLAGE EQUIPMENT	STP 21-1-SMCT

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
071-329-1019	Use a Map Overlay	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0002	Conduct a Defense by a Squad	STP 21-24-SMCT
071-430-0006	Conduct a Defense by a Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
081-831-0008	PUT ON STERILE GLOVES	STP 8-91K15-SM-TG
081-850-0113	COLLECT AN ICE SAMPLE FOR BACTERIOLOGICAL ANALYSIS	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0123	COLLECT A TREATED WATER SAMPLE FOR BACTERIOLOGICAL ANALYSIS	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0124	PERFORM BACTERIOLOGICAL ANALYSIS ON WATER SAMPLES	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0125	PERFORM CHEMICAL ANALYSIS ON WATER SAMPLES UTILIZING THE WATER QUALITY ANALYSIS SET	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0126	PERFORM A CHEMICAL AGENT TEST ON WATER WITH AN M272 KIT	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0127	INSPECT A FIELD UNIT'S WATER SUPPLY	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0128	PERFORM AN INSPECTION FOR CROSS CONNECTIONS	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0133	COLLECT A BACTERIOLOGICAL SAMPLE FROM A NATURAL BATHING AREA/WATERWAY	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0141	SURVEY REFUSE WASTE DISPOSAL OPERATIONS	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0143	INSPECT A SANITARY LANDFILL	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0151	COLLECT RODENTS	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0152	COLLECT ARTHROPODS	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0153	PROCESS ENTOMOLOGICAL SPECIMENS FOR STORAGE	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0154	PROCESS ENTOMOLOGICAL SPECIMENS FOR SHIPMENT	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0202	CONDUCT A FOODBORNE DISEASE ILLNESS INVESTIGATION	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0203	CONDUCT A MALARIA INVESTIGATION	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0204	CONDUCT A HEPATITIS INVESTIGATION	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0272	INSPECT A FIELD WATER SUPPLY POINT	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0273	PERFORM A POLLUTION SURVEY OF A STREAM	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0281	IDENTIFY AN ARTHROPOD	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0282	IDENTIFY A RODENT	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0283	IDENTIFY A NONRODENT VERTEBRATE PEST	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0284	PERFORM AN ENTOMOLOGICAL SURVEY	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0291	CONDUCT A LIMITED VENTILATION SURVEY	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0293	PERFORM A NOISE HAZARD SURVEY	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0294	TEST FOR AIRBORNE TOXIC SUBSTANCES	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0295	VISUALLY INSPECT AN IONIZING OR NONIONIZING RADIATION SOURCE	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0311	MANAGE AN ENTOMOLOGICAL FIELD SURVEY	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG
081-850-0323	CONDUCT A SURVEY FOR AIRBORNE TOXIC SUBSTANCES	STP 8-91S15-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
081-892-1126	COLLECT SUBSISTENCE SAMPLES FOR ROUTINE LABORATORY TESTING	STP 8-91R15-SM-TG
081-892-1152	PREPARE SAMPLES AND RELATED PAPERWORK FOR SHIPMENT TO A LABORATORY	STP 8-91R15-SM-TG
081-892-1169	DETECT RADIOLOGICALLY CONTAMINATED SUBSISTENCE	STP 8-91R15-SM-TG
081-892-2078	IDENTIFY SIGNS OF INSECT AND RODENT INFESTATIONS	STP 8-91R15-SM-TG
101-92Y-0004	<i>Enforce Property Accountability Policies</i>	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0005	<i>Enforce Compliance with Property Accountability Policies</i>	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	<i>Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability</i>	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	<i>Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone</i>	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	<i>Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net</i>	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0002	<i>Coordinate Combat Service Support (CSS) Operations</i>	STP 21-24-SMCT
301-371-1050	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
551-88N-0004	<i>Coordinate Unit Movement</i>	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	<i>Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process</i>	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-3001	<i>Control Mission Safety Hazard</i>	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	<i>Integrate Risk Management Into Platoon</i>	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE****OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PLAN UNIT MOBILIZATION IN A PEACETIME ENVIRONMENT (63-2-8027.08-00CT)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 100-14) (FM 3-100.12)  
 (FM 4-02.6) (FM 8-10) (FM 8-55)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is operating in a normal peacetime environment at a normal state of readiness. The unit has a wartime mission with a corresponding OPLAN on file. The unit is conducting its operational mission and METL training. The unit MOBPLAN(RC), RSOP, TSOP, movement plan, recall plan, security plan, unit access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit is deploying as part of a higher HQ deployment. Training requirements identified during this task are performed in task 63-2-8003 (Perform predeployment training activities). Peacetime deployment planning activities are performed day or night under all environmental conditions, except NBC.

**NOTE:** MOBPLANS are required only for RC units. RC-specific task steps and performance measures are annotated "RC." This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** MOBPLAN (RC), movement plan, and RSOP are completed IAW governing regulations and higher HQ directions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>* 1. Commander and leaders analyze the mission.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify tasks in the OPLAN/CONPLAN.</li> <li>b. Identify documented deployment policies and procedures from the RSOP, MOBPLAN (RC), and movement plan.</li> <li>c. Update unit METL to reflect current mission.</li> <li>d. Verify mission parameters and details with higher HQ.</li> <li>e. Brief unit leaders on deployment and mission requirements.</li> </ul> <p>* 2. Commander and leaders direct deployment planning.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct mobilization officer to update MOBPLAN (RC) based on current mission guidance.</li> <li>b. Direct UMO to update the unit movement plan based on current mission guidance.</li> <li>c. Verify UMO and alternate UMO are on orders and trained.</li> <li>d. Direct unit leaders to update unit RSOP.</li> <li>e. Direct unit leaders to update unit battle book (e.g., unit missions, organization, locations of mobilization stations and ports, extracts from the applicable OPLANs, etc.).</li> <li>f. Coordinate mission parameters and details with higher HQ.</li> <li>g. Identify deployment training requirements.</li> <li>h. Validate MOBPLAN (RC).</li> </ul> <p>NOTE: Task steps 3 and 4: The MOBPLAN (RC) and unit movement plan are updated annually or whenever a change occurs in unit mission or structure.</p> <p>* 3. Mobilization officer updates MOBPLAN (RC).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Revalidates support agreements.</li> <li>b. Updates annexes.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>c. Validates unit retrieval plan.</p> <p>* 4. UMO updates unit movement plan. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies the administrative, logistics, and coordinating requirements for the plan.</li> <li>b. Verifies load plans are current and entered into the AUEL.</li> <li>c. Updates DEL(s) based on current mission(s).</li> <li>d. Updates air load plan based on current mission(s).</li> <li>e. Prepares movement binders with key data (e.g., checklists, current copy of the AUEL, DEL, strip maps, etc.).</li> <li>f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive/classified cargo and their handling procedures.</li> <li>g. Identifies BBPCT material requirements.</li> <li>h. Coordinates ground movement plan to designated ports with supporting ITO and local authorities, if required.</li> <li>i. Verifies personnel identified for deployment equipment teams, super cargoes, and advance parties are deployable.</li> <li>j. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with the higher HQ OPS element.</li> </ul> <p>* 5. Commander and leader review unit readiness status.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Validate requisitions for all equipment shortages.</li> <li>b. Direct unit supply to conduct an inventory of unit basic load items.</li> <li>c. Identify unit training status for deployment mission (e.g., weapons, NBC, driver certification, special equipment, rail teams, air load/pallet build team, BBPCT, HAZMAT handlers, etc.).</li> <li>d. Direct unit HQ to coordinate unit SRP with higher HQ PERS element or supporting installation, as appropriate.</li> <li>e. Direct unit to maintain mobilization packet for each soldier IAW appropriate directives (RC).</li> <li>f. Direct personnel element to screen members not available for deployment.</li> <li>g. Resolve nondeployable personnel issues.</li> <li>h. Maintain unit liaison with mobilization station.</li> <li>i. Direct the maintenance element (if available) to identify maintenance issues affecting readiness.</li> <li>j. Initiate action to resolve unit maintenance problems affecting readiness, if required.</li> <li>k. Direct unit safety officer to prepare risk assessment of the deployment operation.</li> </ul> <p>* 6. Unit leaders prepare for mobilization. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 805C-PAD-4550)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Update section portions of the RSOP and TSOP.</li> <li>b. Update section portions of the unit battle book (e.g., unit mission, organization, locations of mobilization station and ports, extracts from the applicable OPLANs, etc.).</li> <li>c. Provide input to commander for update of unit METL.</li> </ul> <p>7. Unit HQ plans for deployment. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002, 805C-PAD-1245, 805C-PAD-2461, 850-001-2000, 850-001-4001)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies rear detachment requirements.</li> <li>b. Plans for property transfer, turnover, and control procedures.</li> <li>c. Verifies family support group program has been established and key personnel are available.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
d. Prepares plan for storing personnel property and POVs. e. Coordinates accreditation of automated information systems (RC). f. Identifies key personnel to be ordered to duty in advance of the unit (RC). g. Coordinates with higher HQ PERS element for all unit personnel to go through SRP. h. Maintains a mobilization packet for each soldier (AW appropriate directives (RC). i. Coordinates update of RSOP and TSOP by element. j. Prepares communications plan. k. Identifies force protection measures. l. Prepares risk assessment of the deployment operation.  8. Unit conducts deployment training. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Conducts load out test, as directed. b. Trains load teams (e.g., rail loading teams, packing and crating teams, blocking and bracing teams, aerial/sea port load teams, etc.) in specific team operations. c. Conducts mobilization status briefing for all unit personnel (RC). d. Conducts test of alert notification plan. e. Conducts HAZMAT training, as needed.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0002	Coordinate Combat Service Support Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-4550	Prepare a Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENT: HEADQUARTERS SECTION**

**TASK: PLAN UNIT DEPLOYMENT ACTIVITIES UPON RECEIPT OF A WARNING ORDER**  
(63-2-8028.08-00CT)

(FM 100-17)  
(FM 8-55)

(FM 4-02.6)

(FM 8-10)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit is at a normal state of deployment readiness and receives a warning order to prepare for deployment. The unit must plan deployment activities upon receipt of a warning order. The CQ or 1SG has notified the commander. This task occurs concurrently with task 63-2-8001 (Perform deployment alert activities). The RSOP, TSOP, MOBPLAN (RC), movement plan, recall plan, security plan, unit access rosters, and current maps are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. The unit is deploying as part of a higher echelon deployment. Deployment planning activities are performed day or night under all environment conditions, except NBC.

**NOTE:** Training requirements identified during this task are performed in task 63-2-8003 (Perform predeployment training activities). MOBPLANS are required only for RC units. RC-specific task steps and performance measures are annotated "RC." This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** MOBPLAN (RC) and movement plan are completed IAW governing regulations and higher HQ directions.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>* 1. Commander and leaders analyze mission.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify tasks in the deployment warning order.</li> <li>b. Identify documented relocation policies and procedures from the TSOP, RSOP, MOBPLAN (RC), and movement order.</li> <li>c. Issue warning notice to unit leaders.</li> <li>d. Coordinate mission parameters and details with higher HQ.</li> <li>e. Brief unit leaders on deployment and mission requirements.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 2. Commander and leaders review unit readiness status.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identify equipment shortages.</li> <li>b. Request assistance from higher HQ to rectify equipment shortages.</li> <li>c. Direct unit supply to conduct an inventory of on-hand unit basic load items.</li> <li>d. Identify unit training status for deployment mission (e.g., weapons, NBC, driver certification, special equipment, rail teams, air load/pallet build team, BBPCT, automated airload planning system, HAZMAT certified personnel, automated systems operators, etc.).</li> <li>e. Direct unit HQ to coordinate unit SRP with higher HQ PERS element or supporting installation, as appropriate.</li> <li>f. Direct maintenance section (if available) to identify maintenance issues affecting readiness.</li> <li>g. Initiate action to resolve unit maintenance problems affecting readiness, if required.</li> <li>h. Direct unit HQ to review personnel status.</li> <li>i. Initiate action to resolve nondeployable personnel issues.</li> </ul> </li> <li>* 3. Commander and leaders direct deployment planning.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Direct mobilization officer to update MOBPLAN (RC) based on current mission guidance.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>b. Direct UMO to update movement plan based on current mission guidance.</p> <p>c. Direct unit leaders to update battle book (e.g., unit mission, organization, locations of mobilization stations and ports, extracts from the applicable OPLANs, etc.).</p> <p>d. Coordinate mission parameters and details with higher HQ.</p> <p>e. Direct unit safety officer to prepare risk assessment of the deployment operation.</p> <p>f. Identify deployment training requirements.</p> <p>NOTE: Task steps 4 and 5: The MOBPLAN (RC) and unit movement plan are updated annually or whenever a change occurs in unit mission or structure.</p> <p>* 4. Mobilization officer updates MOBPLAN (RC).</p> <p>a. Validates support agreements.</p> <p>b. Updates MOBPLAN (RC) annexes.</p> <p>* 5. UMO updates unit movement plan. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)</p> <p>a. Identifies the administrative, logistics, and coordinating requirements for the plan, based on the current mission.</p> <p>b. Verifies load plans are current and entered into the AUEL.</p> <p>c. Updates DEL based on current mission.</p> <p>d. Updates air load plan based on current mission.</p> <p>e. Updates movement binders with current mission data.</p> <p>f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive cargo to be deployed.</p> <p>g. Verifies hazardous and sensitive/classified cargo handling procedures with installation unit movement coordinator.</p> <p>h. Updates BBPCT materiel requirements.</p> <p>i. Verifies ground movement plan to designated ports is current.</p> <p>j. Verifies personnel listed for deployment equipment teams, supercargoes and advance parties are deployable.</p> <p>k. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with higher HQ OPS element.</p> <p>6. Unit HQ plans for deployment. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002, 805C-PAD-1245, 805C-PAD-2461, 850-001-2000, 850-001-4001)</p> <p>a. Identifies rear detachment requirements based on current mission.</p> <p>b. Identifies advance party personnel requirements.</p> <p>c. Plans for property transfer, turnover, and control procedures.</p> <p>d. Verifies family support group program key personnel are available.</p> <p>e. Verifies unit deployment team personnel are available.</p> <p>f. Requests commander assign additional and/or replacement personnel for deployment teams and advance party.</p> <p>g. Prepares plan for storing personal property and POVs.</p> <p>h. Coordinates accreditation of automated information systems (RC).</p> <p>i. Identifies key personnel to be ordered to duty in advance of the unit (RC).</p> <p>j. Updates RSOP.</p> <p>k. Prepares communications plan.</p> <p>l. Identifies force protection measures for each step of the deployment process.</p> <p>m. Identifies required reports to higher HQ during deployment process.</p> <p>n. Identifies rules of engagement for gaining theater.</p> <p>o. Performs risk assessment of deployment operation.</p>		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio In a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0002	Coordinate Combat Service Support (CSS) Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
805C-PAD-2461	Maintain Accountability of Personnel (Status Report)	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PLAN UNIT MOVE (SERIAL) (63-2-1001.08-0SCT)  
 (FM 55-30) (AR 55-30) (FM 101-5)  
 (FM 101-5-1) (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4)  
 (FM 3-5) (FM 4-02.6) (FM 4-02.7)  
 (FM 7-20) (FM 8-10) (FM 8-42)  
 (FM 8-55)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a warning notice from higher HQ of a tentative relocation. A warning order with more details is received prior to completion of this task. The higher HQ OPS element coordinates external support requirements. Tentative new areas forward and rear have been provided by higher HQ OPS element in the contingency plans. Movement can occur in a field or MOUT environment. After movement analysis, the commander assembles key leaders who provide current personnel and equipment status reports. The unit TSOP with movement readiness levels and the current loading plans are available. The higher HQ OPS element issues maps with tentative locations. Situations (and patient load) may cause the unit to echelon its displacement. Support is required at the old site until the new site is operational. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available.

**NOTE:** Unit movement is dependent upon a supporting unit. The unit participates as part of their road march and stay-behind or rear security party. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The displacement plan is completed based on movement procedures and policies in the TSOP, higher HQ warning order, and movement order. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander conducts analysis of the movement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies all specified and implied movement tasks in the warning notice.</li> <li>b. Identifies all documented relocation policies and procedures required from the TSOP and movement order.</li> <li>c. Coordinates with higher HQ OPS element departure time and the convoy the unit is to accompany.</li> <li>d. Coordinates stay-behind or rear security party requirements with the supporting unit and/or area defense CP.</li> <li>e. Designates unit representatives to participate in the supporting unit's stay-behind or rear security party, if required.</li> <li>f. Lists all essential tasks required to relocate the unit in one, two, or three lifts.</li> <li>g. Identifies all movement constraints that can be identified by a map reconnaissance of possible routes from old site to new site.</li> <li>h. Issues warning notice to all the unit's subordinate elements.</li> </ul> 2. Unit HQ coordinates for additional support requirements. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002, 551-88N-0004) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Coordinates convoy marking equipment, vehicles, and other equipment requirements with higher HQ LOG element.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
b. Coordinates for additional vehicle requirements with higher HQ LOG element for moving the unit, if required. c. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with higher HQ OPS element. d. Coordinates CHS requirements with higher HQ PERS element. e. Coordinates maintenance support requirements with higher HQ LOG element. * 3. <i>Commander and leaders prepare a displacement plan. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002, 551-88N-0002, 551-88N-0003, 551-88N-0004)</i> a. Calculate unit's operational readiness level by using all vehicle, equipment, and personnel status reports. b. Coordinate repair of inoperable vehicles and equipment and repair time restrictions with the supporting maintenance element. c. List sequentially all tasks required to relocate the unit. d. List all equipment required to relocate the unit. e. Assign time limitations for the completion of each relocation task. f. Adjust load plans to accommodate current operational readiness levels. g. Designate personnel and equipment for the advance/quartering and reconnaissance parties. h. Assign all relocation tasks to specific elements. i. Designate uniform and equipment requirements for road march. j. Designate the serial commander to control unit elements from SP to RP. k. Coordinate relocation plan with march commander. l. Brief relocation plan to higher HQ OPS element. m. Brief relocation plan to all unit personnel.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0002	Coordinate Combat Service Support (CSS) Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0002	Prepare for Unit Move	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0003	Plan Unit Move	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0004	Coordinate Unit Movement	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PLAN OCCUPATION OF NEW AREA OF OPERATIONS (SERIAL) (63-2-1007.08-0SCT)  
 (FM 55-30) (FM 100-10) (FM 21-10)  
 (FM 3-3) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)  
 (FM 4-02.6) (FM 4-02.7) (FM 4-25.12)  
 (FM 8-10) (FM 8-42) (FM 8-55)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives the higher HQ OPORD showing the location and proposed dimensions of the new unit area. Reconnaissance information has been received from the higher HQ reconnaissance party and elements previously and/or currently located in the general area. Maps of the new area, map overlays, and the unit TSOP are available. Tentative plans are subject to change by the advance/quartering party. Higher HQ analysis of the AO is available. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available.

**NOTE:** Unit personnel will be assigned to the supporting unit's advance/quartering party. The unit's defensive positions will be established as part of the supporting command defense. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Occupation plan is completed NLT advance/quartering party departure and accommodates all unit activities and equipment IAW the TSOP and higher HQ OPORD. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders verify suitability of new area. (081-831-9000, 113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002) a. Verify space requirements for number and types of vehicles, base facilities, and possible augmentations. b. Verify area's ability to support weight of vehicles, equipment, and supplies in various types of weather using the analysis of the AO. c. Coordinate area defense with higher HQ OPS element and/or supporting unit (area defense CP). d. Inspect area for defensibility. e. Inspect area for adequate cover and concealment. f. Conduct PVNTMED pre-site survey of unit area. g. Verify that buildings are located near access roads and the areas around the buildings are large enough to meet traffic requirements (MOUT). h. Coordinate area limitations, constraints, and possible resolutions with higher HQ OPS element and/or supporting unit (unit to which attached).		
* 2. Commander and leaders formulate a tentative unit layout plan. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Identify general location of the unit CP. b. Identify area of all subelements, including tentative defensive boundaries. c. Develop traffic plan, which identifies the traffic pattern and dismount point(s). d. Develop hasty security plan, which identifies tentative guard posts.		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
e. Develop communication plan depicting a wire communications diagram for all subelements. f. Provide "runner" instructions until wire communications are operational. g. Coordinate tentative layout plan with higher HQ OPS element and/or the supporting unit. h. Brief unit representatives assigned to the supporting unit's advance/quartering party on details of layout plan with adjustment options.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
081-831-9000	IMPLEMENT PREVENTIVE MEDICINE MEASURES (PMM)	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0002	Coordinate Combat Service Support (CSS) Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**



**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** PLAN AREA DAMAGE CONTROL OPERATIONS (63-2-1014.08-0MCT)  
 (FM 63-3) (FM 3-4) (FM 3-5)  
 (FM 4-02.6) (FM 4-02.7) (FM 63-2)  
 (FM 8-10) (FM 8-55)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)  
**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The CP, bivouac, administrative, and operational areas and perimeter defenses are set up. Higher HQ TSOP and OPORD are available. This plan is contingent upon a disaster caused by threat forces or natural elements. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** ADC plan is completed IAW the TSOP and OPORD within the time prescribed by higher HQ OPS element and/or area defense CP. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase planning completion time.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ identifies ADC assets and probable requirements. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002) a. Identifies static requirements and procedures by reviewing the TSOP and OPORD. b. Coordinates ADC requirement changes with higher HQ OPS and LOG elements (through area defense CP). c. Identifies on-hand equipment required for ADC operations as prescribed by the TSOP. d. Identifies personnel available for ADC operations. e. Requests equipment to fill shortages through higher HQ LOG element (through area defense CP). f. Coordinates resolution of equipment and personnel shortages with higher HQ PERS and OPS elements (through area defense CP). g. Tasks subelements for ADC personnel and vehicles based on TSOP, current mission requirements, and personnel availability during normal operations. * 2. Element leaders provide support to unit ADC plan. a. Identify element personnel and equipment to be used for ADC. b. Forward a listing of required personnel and equipment to unit HQ. 3. Unit HQ prepares ADC plan. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Organizes light rescue, decontamination, and other teams with equipment as prescribed by the TSOP and OPORD. b. Identifies ADC priorities of all unit facilities in coordination with the area defense CP. c. Identifies locations of alternate operational or alert sites in coordination with the area defense CP. d. Provides instructions on hardening support facilities. e. Forwards ADC plan to the area defense CP for approval. f. Disseminates ADC plan to subelements upon approval.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

#### SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0002	Coordinate Combat Service Support (CSS) Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENT:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION

**TASK:** PLAN UNIT REDEPLOYMENT (63-2-8029.08-00CT)  
 (FM 100-17) (FM 4-02.6) (FM 8-10)  
 (FM 8-55)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** The unit receives a warning order to deploy to home station. The unit is located in the TAA. Some personnel and administrative actions are initiated in the TAA and completed in the RAA. The unit is redeploying as part of a higher HQ redeployment. The TSOP, OPLANs, OPORDs, warning order, redeployment movement plan, and movement order are available. The unit has a trained officer and/or NCO appointed as UMO and alternate UMO. Preparation activities for redeployment are performed day or night under all environmental conditions. This task should not be trained in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** The redeployment movement plan is completed IAW governing regulations and higher HQ directions. The redeployment OPORD is completed.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander and leaders analyze redeployment mission. a. Identify tasks in the deployment warning order. b. Identify all documented redeployment policies and procedures from the TSOP, redeployment plan, movement order, OPLANs, and OPORDs. c. Issue warning notice to unit leaders. d. Coordinate mission parameters and details with higher HQ. e. Identify redeployment criteria required for unit validation. f. Verify unit follow-on mission, if appropriate. g. Brief unit leaders on redeployment and mission requirements.		
* 2. Commander and leaders review unit readiness status. a. Identify equipment shortages. b. Inventory unit basic load items. c. Identify unit training status for redeployment (e.g., weapons, NBC, driver certification, special equipment, rail teams, air load/pallet build team, BBPCT, automated airland planning system, HAZMAT certified personnel, other automated system operators, etc.). d. Identify unit maintenance problems. e. Direct unit HQ to review personnel status. f. Request support to correct readiness deficiencies from higher HQ staff element.		
* 3. Commander and leaders direct redeployment planning. a. Direct UMO to update redeployment movement plan based on current mission guidance and timeline from higher HQ. b. Direct unit leaders to update unit battle book (e.g., unit missions, organization, redeployment ports information, extracts from the applicable OPLANs, etc.). c. Direct unit safety officer to prepare a risk assessment of the deployment operation. d. Issue redeployment OPORD.		
* 4. UMO updates redeployment movement plan. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
a. Updates the administrative, logistics, and coordinating requirements for the plan based on current mission. b. Updates redeployment movement plan based on current mission guidance. c. Verifies load plans are current and entered into the AUEL. d. Updates DEL based on current missions. e. Updates movement binders with mission specific information. f. Identifies hazardous and sensitive/classified handling procedures for each mode of transport and each port. g. Updates BBPCT materiel requirements. h. Verifies status of personnel listed for redeployment equipment teams, supercargoes, and advance parties. i. Coordinates tactical information and security requirements with unit HQ and/or higher HQ OPS element.  5. Unit HQ plans for redeployment. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 151-357-0002, 551-88N-0003, 805C-PAD-1245, 850-001-2000, 850-001-4001) a. Plans steps to meet redeployment validation criteria. b. Identifies force protection measures in the assembly and MA(s). c. Incorporates redeployment family reunion requirements into planning timeline. d. Plans media contact for return to home station. e. Initiates planning for welcome home ceremony. f. Identifies requirements and plan for stress control briefings. g. Provides rear detachment with information on redeployment for dissemination to families. h. Performs risk assessment on redeployment operations.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5		TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

\*\*\* indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
151-357-0002	Coordinate Combat Service Support (CSS) Operations	STP 21-24-SMCT
551-88N-0003	Plan Unit Move	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-4001	Integrate Risk Management Into Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** ESTABLISH COMMUNICATIONS (63-2-1040.08-00CT)

(FM 24-16)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 380-40)
(AR 385-10)	(FM 100-20)	(FM 24-18)
(FM 24-19)	(FM 24-22)	(FM 24-33)
(FM 24-35)	(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 24-7)
(FM 3-0)	(FM 3-100.4)	(FM 3-11.21)
(FM 4-02.6)	(FM 63-2)	(FM 63-20-1)
(FM 63-21-1)	(FM 63-23-2)	(FM 8-10)
(FM 8-9)	(TC 24-20)	(TC 24-21)
(TG 244)		

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. Unit communications personnel have received the mission to accompany the advance/quartering party to a new site and establish communications. The unit may be equipped with components of the ABCS and MC4 for communications with higher HQ, supported and supporting units, and adjacent units. In addition, the unit uses analog communications or messengers, as required. Unit and higher HQ TSOPs, OPORDs, and other required publications and documents are available. The unit advance/quartering party has arrived at the new site and secured the area. The unit communication plan is available. Equipment and personnel are available. The advance/quartering party has established initial communications. Message service is being provided on a 24-hour basis. This task is performed under all environmental conditions, both day and night. The unit is subject to air, NBC, DE, and ground threat forces attack. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Communications and generator power are established IAW the communication plan, OPORD, SOI/SSI, and TSOP. At MOPP4 performance degradation factors increase the time required to establish communications.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
* 1. Commander/1SG organizes communications element of the advance/quartering party. (101-92Y-0006) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Selects personnel to perform all communication setup tasks at new location.</li> <li>b. Selects required vehicle(s) and equipment to establish communications at the new location.</li> <li>c. Inspects personnel, weapons, MOPP gear, vehicles, and equipment for departure for compliance with TSOP and commander's guidance.</li> <li>d. Dispatches communications element to assembly area for departure.</li> </ul>		
2. Advance/quartering party establishes wire communications. (113-671-1022, 113-600-2001, 850-001-2000) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Identifies locations of all subordinate elements.</li> <li>b. Plans wire and telephone installation.</li> <li>c. Prepares a telephone traffic diagram.</li> <li>d. Installs telephone switchboard.</li> <li>e. Lays wire for communications between switchboard and other unit elements.</li> </ul>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
f. Establishes wire communications between unit HQ and switchboard. g. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. h. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.  3. Unit HQ supervises communication nets. (071-326-5775, 301-371-1050) a. Functions as unit's net control station. b. Manages communications security for the unit. c. Establishes alternate means of communications with higher, lower, and adjacent units. d. Ensures unit personnel practice COMSEC/ELSEC procedures.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
071-326-5775	Coordinate with an Adjacent Platoon	STP 21-24-SMCT
101-92Y-0006	Inspect equipment for accountability, cleanliness, and serviceability	STP 21-24-SMCT
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS: NONE**

**ELEMENTS:** HEADQUARTERS SECTION  
 ENDEMIC DISEASE SECTION  
 OCC ENVIRMNTL HEALTH SECTION  
 NBC SECTION

**TASK:** MAINTAIN COMMUNICATIONS (63-2-1017.08-00CT)

(FM 24-18)	(AR 200-1)	(AR 25-1)
(AR 380-19)	(AR 380-19-1)	(AR 380-40)
(AR 385-10)	(AR 5-12)	(AR 530-1)
(FM 100-20)	(FM 11-32)	(FM 24-1)
(FM 24-19)	(FM 24-33)	(FM 24-35)
(FM 24-35-1)	(FM 3-0)	(FM 3-11.21)
(FM 3-4)	(FM 34-1)	(FM 3-5)
(FM 4-02.6)	(FM 4-02.7)	(FM 8-10)
(FM 8-9)	(TC 24-20)	(TG 244)

**ITERATION:** 1 2 3 4 5 M (Circle)

**COMMANDER/LEADER ASSESSMENT:** T P U (Circle)

**CONDITIONS:** THIS TASK MAY BE USED TO SUPPORT A CBRNE EVENT. Unit support operations are commencing. The SOI/SSI is available. Coordination of support operations is conducted by radio, telephone, electronic means, or messenger. Threat is conducting EW and is capable of locating stations with direction finding equipment. Higher HQ OPORD and unit TSOP are available. The unit may be subject to attack by threat forces, including air, ground, NBC, or DE attack. SCPE is on hand and/or field-expedient and natural shelters are available.

**NOTE:** At MOPP4, only those tasks deemed mission-essential by the commander are performed. Some iterations of this task should be performed in MOPP4.

**TASK STANDARDS:** Unit provides uninterrupted 24-hour communications through one or more external means. At MOPP4, performance degradation factors increase time required to maintain the unit communications system.

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
1. Unit HQ operates the unit NCS. (113-571-1003, 113-571-1022, 113-637-2001) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Opens net IAW current SOI/SSI.</li> <li>b. Challenges all stations in net as required by the SOI/SSI.</li> <li>c. Controls entry and departure of all stations.</li> <li>d. Enforces station and net restrictions.</li> <li>e. Monitors the net to detect errors in operating procedures.</li> <li>f. Corrects errors in operating procedures.</li> <li>g. Enforces station listening silence as prescribed by OPORD or commander's directive.</li> <li>h. Lifts radio listening silence as prescribed by OPORD or commander's directive.</li> <li>i. Competes transition to extend range of radio station within 15 minutes, if required.</li> <li>j. Remotes radio station at least one kilometer, if required.</li> <li>k. Directs change to alternate frequency when compromise of primary frequency is suspected IAW SOI/SSI.</li> <li>l. Closes net IAW the SOI/SSI.</li> </ul>		
2. Radio operators transmit and receive messages over the radio net. (113-571-1003, 113-571-1022, 113-573-4003, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001)		



TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
<p>a. Process messages by precedence, date and time group, and IAW the TSOP.</p> <p>b. Process incoming messages without errors.</p> <p>c. Forward incoming messages to appropriate element.</p> <p>d. Check outgoing messages for completeness and readability.</p> <p>e. Employ approved radio-telephone procedures.</p> <p>f. Transmit messages IAW precedence, correct format, and prescribed text.</p> <p>g. Employ approved codes and brevity lists when transmitting the names of persons, places, and sensitive information.</p> <p>h. Encode all grid coordinates using the current SOI/SSI.</p> <p>i. Decode all grid coordinates using the current SOI/SSI.</p> <p>NOTE: The three performance measures listed above (2g, h, and i) do not apply when using SINGARS. An ANCD is used in lieu of the SOI/SSI when using the SINGARS.</p> <p>j. Transmit messages for no longer than 20 seconds.</p> <p>k. Employ lowest operational power setting consistent with operations requirements.</p> <p>l. Maintain station log.</p> <p>m. Troubleshoot radio set as necessary and within operator's capability.</p> <p>n. Correct faults within operator's capability.</p> <p>o. Report uncorrectable faults to the higher HQ COMM element team chief or supporting unit for resolution.</p> <p>3. Radio operators implement FM remedial EP. (113-571-1022, 113-573-6001, 113-573-7017, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 301-371-1150)</p> <p>a. Identify if source of interference is internal or external by disconnecting the radio antenna.</p> <p>b. Continue to operate in an attempt to communicate through the jamming.</p> <p>c. Switch to high power on RT.</p> <p>d. Advise distant station to switch to high power.</p> <p>e. Relocate radio set (mobile units) to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>f. Relocate the antenna to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>g. Submit initial MIJIFEEDER voice template message report to higher HQ COMM element.</p> <p>h. Reroute message traffic using alternate means of communications, such as relay (through another station), AM, RWI, or wire.</p> <p>i. Request (using alternate means) that the net change to a backup frequency.</p> <p>4. Radio operators implement AM remedial EP. (113-571-1022, 113-573-6001, 113-573-7017, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001, 301-371-1150)</p> <p>a. Identify if source of interference is internal or external by disconnecting the radio antenna.</p> <p>b. Continue to operate in an attempt to communicate through the jamming.</p> <p>c. Check for intentional or unintentional interference.</p> <p>d. Check equipment grounding.</p> <p>e. Use RF gain/frequency vernier in an attempt to work through the jamming.</p> <p>f. Relocate radio set (mobile units) to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>g. Relocate the antenna to take advantage of terrain features to reduce the effects of jamming.</p> <p>h. Submit initial MIJIFEEDER voice template message report to higher HQ COMM element.</p>		

TASK STEPS AND PERFORMANCE MEASURES	GO	NO-GO
i. Reroute message traffic using alternate means of communications, such as relay (through another station), FM, RWI, or wire. j. Request (using alternate means) that the net change to a backup frequency.  5. Unit HQ maintains generator power. (113-601-2001, 113-601-3016, 850-001-2000) a. Operates generators IAW applicable TM(s). b. Constructs sound barrier and screening system to muffle noise and minimize heat signature. c. Constructs a fuel storage and fire control point for all generators with fire extinguishers as prescribed by the TSOP and commander's guidance. d. Employs safety procedures IAW AR 385-10 and TSOP. e. Employs environmental protection procedures IAW AR 200-1 and TSOP.  6. Unit personnel employ SIGSEC measures. (113-573-6001, 301-371-1050, 301-371-1052, 301-371-1150) a. Employ COMSEC measures to deny friendly telecommunication information to the enemy. b. Employ ELSEC measures to protect electromagnetic transmissions, other than communication devices, from threat detection. c. Evaluate TEMPEST controls to identify emanation vulnerabilities and implement countermeasures, if possible.  7. Unit personnel maintain land communications. (113-571-1022, 113-600-2001, 113-637-2001) a. Maintain wire communications between the unit CP and all subelements. b. Maintain a hot loop between the unit CP and subelements, if switchboard is not available. c. Establish messenger runners when land communications are inoperative.		

TASK PERFORMANCE / EVALUATION SUMMARY BLOCK							
ITERATION	1	2	3	4	5	M	TOTAL
TOTAL TASK STEPS EVALUATED							
TOTAL TASK STEPS "GO"							
TRAINING STATUS "GO"/"NO-GO"							

"\*" indicates a leader task step.

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

Task Number	Task Title	References
113-571-1003	ESTABLISH, ENTER, AND LEAVE A RADIO NET	STP 11-31C13-SM-TG
113-571-1022	PERFORM VOICE COMMUNICATIONS	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-573-4003	ENCODE AND DECODE MESSAGES USING KTC 800(*) TACTICAL OPERATIONS CODE	STP 11-31C13-SM-TG
113-573-6001	RECOGNIZE ELECTRONIC ATTACK (EA) AND IMPLEMENT ELECTRONIC PROTECTION (EP)	STP 11-31C13-SM-TG

**SUPPORTING INDIVIDUAL TASKS**

<b>Task Number</b>	<b>Task Title</b>	<b>References</b>
113-573-7017	PREPARE/SUBMIT INTERFERENCE MESSAGE REPORT	STP 11-31C13-SM-TG
113-600-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Telephone	STP 21-1-SMCT
113-601-2001	OPERATE GENERATOR SET 5 KW OR PU-620	STP 11-31C13-SM-TG
113-601-3016	PERFORM UNIT LEVEL MAINTENANCE ON GENERATOR SETS 3 KW - 10 KW	STP 11-31C13-SM-TG
113-637-2001	Communicate Via a Tactical Radio in a Secure Net	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1050	IMPLEMENT OPERATIONS SECURITY (OPSEC) MEASURES	STP 21-1-SMCT
301-371-1150	IDENTIFY INTELLIGENCE AND ELECTRONIC WARFARE (IEW) ASSETS	STP 21-24-SMCT
850-001-2000	Employ Accident Prevention Measures and Risk Mgt Process	STP 21-24-SMCT

**SUPPORTING COLLECTIVE TASKS: NONE**

**OPFOR TASKS AND STANDARDS**

**TASK:** CONDUCT ELECTRONIC WARFARE (08-OPFOR-1012)

**CONDITION:** OPFOR employs large numbers of RDF sets, along with ground and airborne, and communications analysts to monitor enemy forces for loose communications security practices.

**STANDARD:** Locate the positions of enemy command, intelligence, and LOG radio nets. Forward locations to OPFOR HQ. Use jamming signals against enemy radio receivers. Monitor enemy radio nets for intelligence information.

## CHAPTER 6

## EXTERNAL EVALUATIONS

6-1. General. Evaluations are conducted to evaluate the unit's ability to perform its mission. This chapter is a guide for preparing evaluations. Using units may modify this evaluation, based on METT-TC and other considerations as deemed appropriate by the commander. Selected T&EOs in Chapter 5 are used for evaluation, which involves the total unit and employs a realistic OPFOR and the use of MILES. At the end of the evaluation, the commander can identify the strengths and weaknesses of his unit. These strengths and weaknesses are the basis for future training and resource allocations.

6-2. Preparing the Evaluation. The commander must standardize evaluation procedures to accurately measure the unit's capabilities.

a. Preparing the Evaluation Instrument. The sample evaluation scenario in Table 6-1 contains the missions as well as the appropriate tasks necessary to develop the scenario and execute the evaluation. Figure 6-1 is a graphic representation of the scenario. Selective tailoring is required, because it is not possible to evaluate every task. The following procedures are suggested for developing the evaluation.

(1) Identify the missions for evaluating each echelon or element using Table 2-1. Record the selected missions in the UPW, Figure 6-2.

(2) List each mission on a task summary sheet, Figure 6-3.

(3) Select the tasks for the evaluation of every mission. List the selected tasks on the task summary sheets which are used for recording the results of the evaluation.

(4) Compile the selected missions and tasks in the order they logically occur in the detailed scenario. Group the selected missions and tasks in parts for continuous operations, Table 6-1, sample evaluation scenario. Parts can be interrupted at logical points to assess MILES casualties and conduct in-process AARs.

b. Forecasting and Requisitioning Resources. Adequate training ammunition, equipment, and supplies must be forecasted and requisitioned. Table 6-2 is a consolidated list of support requirements for this evaluation. It is based on experiences with the scenario in Table 6-1. The evaluating HQ will prepare its own consolidated support requirements.

c. Selecting and Preparing the Field Evaluation Site. Required size, type of terrain, OPFOR requirements, and administrative requirements are the basis for site selection. For this evaluation, an area of 200 by 250 meters was selected. The OPFOR is positioned according to threat doctrine. The site must provide space for the administrative area required to support the evaluation.

d. Planning Indirect Fire Simulation. Because it greatly influences the outcome of battles, reaction to indirect fire is an important consideration of the evaluation. Indirect fire simulation requires considerable planning to achieve realism.

(1) The fire marker control system outlined in TC 25-6 is a recommended method of simulating indirect fire. Due to the amount of required resources, this method may be difficult to support.

SEQUENCE	EVENT	ESTIMATED TIME	
1	Perform administrative preparations	Pre-FTX	
<b>PART 1</b>			
2	Perform predeployment activities	8 hrs	
3	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr	
4	Perform APOE/SPOE activities	4 hrs	
5	Perform APOD/SPOD activities	4 hrs	
6	Perform staging area activities	2 hrs	
7	Conduct tactical road march	1 hr	
8	Perform TAA activities	2 hrs	
9	Conduct tactical road march	1 hr	
10	Perform setup activities	2 hrs	
11	AAR	1 hr	
<b>PART 2</b>			
12	Receive warning order		15 min
13	Prepare displacement and movement plan	1 hr	
14	Prepare unit to move	1 hr	
15	Conduct tactical road march	1 hr	
16 *	Cross contaminated area		45 min
17 *	Perform decontamination activities	1 hr	
18 *	React to OPFOR actions		45 min
19	Resume tactical road march	1 hr	
20	AAR	1 hr	
<b>PART 3</b>			
21	Conduct advance/quartering party activities	2 hrs	
22 *	Perform setup activities	4 hrs	
23	AAR	1 hr	
<b>PART 4</b>			
24	Perform mission support activities	48 hrs	
25	AAR	1 hr	
<b>PART 5</b>			
26	React to threat		30 min
27	Reorganize defenses	1 hr	
28	Perform ADC activities	1 hr	30 min
29	AAR	1 hr	
<b>PART 6</b>			
30	Receive warning order		15 min
31	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr	
32	Perform TAA/RAA activities	2 hrs	
33	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr	
34	Perform APOE/SPOE activities	4 hrs	
35	Perform APOD/SPOD activities	4 hrs	
36	Conduct nontactical road march	1 hr	
37	Arrive home station	1 hr	
38	Final AAR	2 hrs	
		Total time:	103 hrs 30 min

\* These events occur simultaneously and are not added to total time.

Table 6-1. Sample Evaluation Scenario.

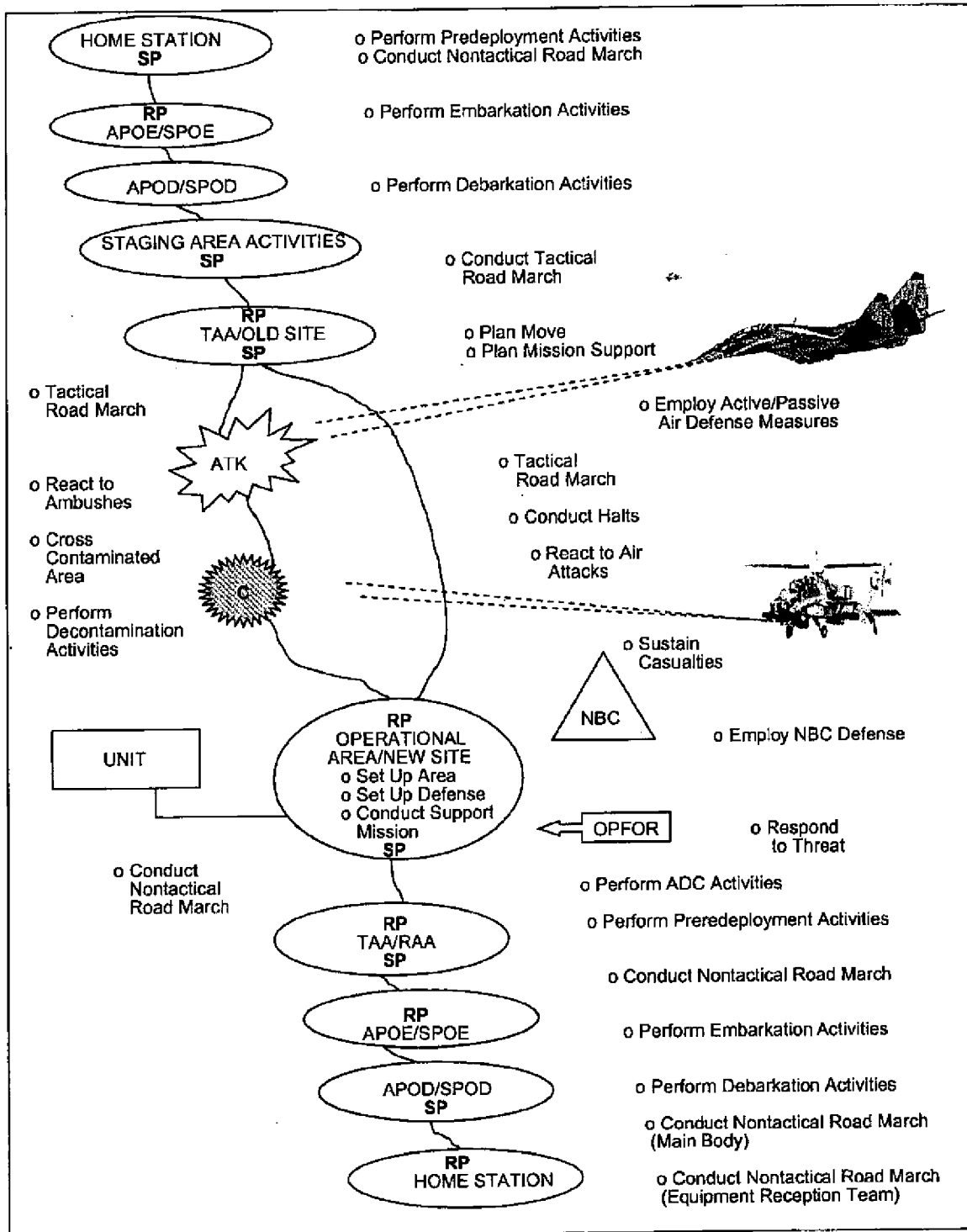


Figure 6-1. General Scenario Illustration.

Unit:		Date:				Unit Overall Rating and Remarks
No.	Unit Mission/Task	Element	Element	Element	Element	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	
		GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	GO NO GO	

Figure 6-2. Example Unit Proficiency Worksheet.





<u>AMMUNITION</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
5.56mm (Blank)	240 rounds/weapon
5.56mm (Blank)	600 rounds/OPFOR weapon
7.62mm (Blank)	6,000 rounds/OPFOR weapon
Blank Adapters	1 each per weapon
Blank Adapters	1 each per OPFOR weapon
MILES	1 set per soldier
MILES	1 set per OPFOR soldier
Smoke Grenades	24 each per unit
Smoke Grenades	12 each per OPFOR
Artillery Simulators	12 each per OPFOR
CS Grenades	18 each per OPFOR
<u>EQUIPMENT</u>	
All organic equipment to include TOE and CTA authorized Rail and aircraft load simulations	
<u>FUEL</u>	
Calculate fuel requirements using the Operational Logistics Planner	
<u>OTHER</u>	
Ration Mix Approved for Exercise	as required
Manikin Resuscitation Torso	as required
Aircraft for Simulated Air Attack	1 per unit
War Wound Moulage Set	1 per unit
<b>NOTE:</b> The consolidated support requirements outlined for this FTX are intended as suggestions. Local policies or constraints may not allow for providing the items.	

Table 6-2. Consolidated Support Requirements.

(2) The commander may use the evaluation control HQ method or the simulation without OPFOR method to evaluate the unit's ability to react to indirect fire. If the evaluation control HQ method is used, the OPFOR will initiate a call for fire to the evaluation control HQ which will simulate the tactical FDC. The evaluation control HQ would then relay the delivery data to the OCs who would mark the impact of the round with artillery simulators and assess appropriate casualties. If an OPFOR is not used, the OC may ignite artillery simulators and observe the unit's reactions. The FM 25-Series provide assessment and computation tables which may be used to determine casualties. Indirect fire simulation must be realistic and limited to what the unit could reasonably expect under combat conditions.

### 6-3. Selecting the OCs.

a. OCs must know the unit's missions, organization, equipment, and employment. They should be at least equal in rank to the commander and have successfully performed in that specific or similar position.

b. The following are minimum rank and experience requirements for evaluators:

(1) Company OC will be an officer with company command experience.

(2) Platoon or section OCs will be a LT or NCO with platoon or section leader experience.

(3) Recorder will be an officer or NCO at the evaluation control HQ who receives "kill" information or results and time data from the OCs.

6-4. Training the OCs. OCs standardize administration of the evaluation by understanding the following functional areas:

a. Evaluation Design. Each part is designed to evaluate specific missions or tasks within the overall scenario. OCs must thoroughly understand the evaluation and correctly implement it.

b. MILES. Each OC, regardless of position, must have full knowledge of the unit's weapons and vehicles and must also thoroughly understand the MILES system being used. The commander is responsible for ensuring that all MILES equipment is functional before each part of the scenario.

c. Evaluation Control System. This system ensures that the evaluation is administered in a consistent and standardized manner and that correct data is collected for the final evaluation. It includes the following elements:

- (1) Rules of engagement.
- (2) OC duties and responsibilities.
- (3) Communication system.
- (4) Evaluation data collection plan.

6-5. Recording External Evaluation Information.

a. The evaluating HQ develops the data recording instruments for the OCs. The unit data sheet, Figure 6-4, documents demographic information which may reflect on a unit's performance. The environmental data sheet, Figure 6-5, documents weather information in order to compare missions under differing environmental conditions. The personnel and equipment loss report, Figure 6-6, documents information that may affect the unit's degree of success during engagements with the OPFOR.

b. The senior OC has the overall responsibility for preparation of the external evaluation. This evaluation is based on his own findings and his subordinate OCs' input. Subordinate OCs use the task evaluation criteria (T&EOs from Chapter 5 and task summary sheets) to determine overall proficiency in their particular areas. The senior OC compiles the external evaluation results as prescribed by the evaluating commander. Deviations from the task standard assessed by the company OC may be addressed in the senior OC comments portion of the UPW.

6-6. Selecting and Training the OPFOR. The selection and training of the OPFOR is crucial to the success of a standardized evaluation. The OPFOR provides one of the control measures that influences the conditions under which the evaluation is administered. The unit should face an opponent which realistically resembles the threat in strength, weapons, and skill.

a. Selection. Any qualified skill level 1 or 2 soldier can serve as OPFOR. Ideally, they should be a small cohesive unit under the control of their leader or commander.

b. Training. The OPFOR must understand the following five major areas:

- (1) Installation and operation of the MILES devices.
- (2) Rules of engagement.

(3) Threat small unit tactics.

UNIT DATA SHEET					
1. UNIT DESIGNATION: _____					
2. UNIT LEADERS: ( <i>Circle most correct answer</i> )					
POSITION	RANK	TIME IN UNIT (MONTHS)			
COMMANDER	COL	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18 19 or more
EXECUTIVE OFFICER	LTC	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18 19 or more
SECTION LEADERS	LTC	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18 19 or more
BIOMED INFO MGT OFFICER	CPT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18 19 or more
MEDICAL OPERATIONS OFFICER	CPT	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18 19 or more
CHIEF MED LAB NCO	SGM	1-3	4-6	7-12	13-18 19 or more
3. UNIT STRENGTH ( <i>excluding leaders</i> ): _____					
4. EQUIPMENT SHORTAGES ( <i>major items</i> ): _____					
5. COMMENTS: _____					
OC's SIGNATURE: _____					

Figure 6-4. Example Unit Data Sheet.

<b>ENVIRONMENTAL DATA SHEET</b>	
EXERCISE NUMBER AND DESCRIPTION: _____	
DATE/TIME EXERCISE STARTED: _____	
DATE/TIME EXERCISE ENDED: _____	
1. WEATHER CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)	
Clear	Partly Cloudy
Cloudy	Hazy
Raining	Snowing
Fog	
Other (describe): _____	
Temperature: _____	
2. GROUND CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)	
Dry	Wet
Ice	Snow
Other: _____	
3. LIGHT CONDITIONS: (Circle appropriate description)	
A. Day    Night	
B. Moon Phase:    None    1/4    1/2    3/4    Full	
C. Average range of visibility due to light: _____	
4. TERRAIN: (Circle appropriate description)	
A. Flat	Rolling
Mountainous	Jungle
Desert	Urban
Arctic	
Other (describe): _____	
B. Top Soil Composition:	
Sandy	Rocky
Clay	Other (describe):
C. Average range of visibility due to terrain: _____	
5. REMARKS: _____	
_____	
_____	
_____	
_____	
_____	

Figure 6-5. Example Environmental Data Sheet.

<b>PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT LOSS REPORT</b>					
Mission Title or Task Number	Date/Time of Enemy Contact	Friendly KIA/WIA	Enemy KIA/WIA	Friendly Vehicles Destroyed	Enemy Vehicles Destroyed
<b>COMMENTS:</b> _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____					

Figure 6-6. Example Personnel and Equipment Loss Report.

- (4) Training scenarios.
- (5) OPFOR weapons and equipment, if available.
- c. OPFOR Strength.

(1) **Offense.** Using MILES, the unit should outnumber the OPFOR three to one if an attack is to be successful. If the OPFOR is stronger than this ratio, only the most exceptional unit will be successful. They must be armed with weapons capable of defeating any of the unit's assets. As a general rule, the OPFOR should be strong enough to offer the unit a realistic challenge, but one that the unit can defeat when proper tactics are employed.

(2) **Defense.** The unit does not conduct offensive operations. Therefore, OPFOR defense is not required.

6-7. Conducting the Evaluation. Evaluations are divided into three distinct areas. Each area requires a different degree of preparation and coordination.

a. Preevaluation.

(1) The senior OC and all other OCs must recon the evaluation area to know the unit's boundaries, disposition of the OPFOR, and the most likely avenues of approach throughout the field evaluation site's AO.

(2) The unit must prepare an OPORD and FRAGO to control the exercise. An order is prepared for each mission in the evaluation scenario. These can be prepared by using the skeleton orders contained in the STXs and FTX in Chapter 4.

(3) Unit preparatory activities include installation and troubleshooting of MILES equipment, loading vehicles, conducting inspections, and performing other logistics and administrative actions, as required.

(4) The OPFOR is placed in position and briefed while the unit is conducting its preparatory activities.

(5) In this evaluation scenario, the unit is issued a march order to move to an assembly area. When the assembly area has been occupied, the OPORD is issued. The OCs should make an equipment functions check after the unit occupies the assembly area and after the unit leaders have issued their instructions.

b. Evaluation.

(1) The evaluation team controls the evaluation in two ways. First, it uses measures established in both the movement order and in paragraphs 3 and 5 in the OPORD or FRAGO. Second, the team controls the evaluation through the team commander (simulated by the senior OC for this evaluation) on the team net. The team does not control in the traditional sense, instead it accompanies the unit as observers. Only the senior OC has direct verbal contact with the unit commander. All other OCs do not speak to, aid, advise, point out positions, or in any way influence the unit's performance, except for a safety emergency. OCs are neutral throughout the evaluation.

(2) Once the senior OC issues the OPORD and movement order, the unit commander executes the events and actions prescribed in the first part of the evaluation scenario within the estimated time. From this point on, all successive parts begin with a FRAGO.

(3) The senior OC terminates a part when the unit has completed all the events and actions in a

particular area or has suffered so many casualties or damage that the part cannot be completed. The OC must record the reasons for the termination in the margin of the OCs task summary sheets and report his action to the evaluation control HQ. In the sample evaluation scenario, the completion of each event or action is indicated by an "AAR." During this period, the senior OC will direct the platoon to remain in position while "replacements" (personnel and equipment designated as killed or destroyed) are sent forward to reconstitute the unit. At this time, the OC must perform the following actions:

(a) *Inspect all MILES equipment, record "kill" codes and reset equipment. Any damaged or inoperative MILES equipment is replaced.*

(b) *Resolve all casualty data to determine the time, place, number, and cause of casualties. This information is reported to the recorder in the evaluation control HQ.*

(c) *Debrief the unit to resolve questions. Afterwards, the senior OC directs the unit to continue its mission after it receives a FRAGO or OPORD for the next part.*

(4) *These guidelines should be followed by the OCs.*

(a) *Report major "kills" (vehicles, groups).*

(b) *Report major weapons fired. Together with reporting major kills, this is the best method for determining direct fire effectiveness. Both significant firings and hits are reported to the evaluation control HQ.*

(c) *Enforce rules of engagement.*

(d) *Observe critical tactical events of time. OCs must spot and record any action that might have an effect on later performance or mission outcome.*

(e) *Record travel routes and unit's location.*

(f) *Inform OPFOR controllers of the unit's location, direction, and intent. This is necessary to enable OPFOR actions to be controlled in accordance with the desired sequence of events.*

(g) *Enforce safety and environmental protection procedures.*

(h) *Terminate mission.*

c. *Post Evaluation. After the evaluation is terminated, the unit moves to an assembly area and performs the following actions:*

(1) *The unit OC debriefs subordinate OCs and compiles all data (evaluator packets) for the evaluation.*

(2) *The unit OC must complete the task summary sheets.*

(3) *The unit OC must turn in all completed OC packets (with the OC scoring system) to control HQ for recording and analysis.*

(4) *The unit OC must conduct an AAR of the unit's performance.*

(5) *Each element OC should conduct an AAR of his element's performance.*

#### 6-8. Conducting the After-Action Review.

a. *General. At the completion of each evaluation part, the AAR leader provides feedback to the unit in order to increase and reinforce learning.*

b. *Feedback. Because all members of the unit participate in an AAR, each member becomes a*

source of feedback. This provides a richer "data base" for key points. The AAR leader will draw information from each member which becomes an important part of the discussion. This information is the basis for discussing alternate COA.

c. Preparing the AAR. AAR preparation involves five steps:

(1) Review Training Orders and Objectives. Training objectives are the focus of the discussion of the exercise results. The FRAGOs and OPORDs included in the exercise design implement these objectives. The OC should be familiar with the objectives, FRAGOs, and OPORDs so that he can note orders given by leaders of the evaluated unit and its subordinate elements that either implement these objectives or deviate from them.

(2) Observe the Exercise. This is an active process. The emphasis is on noting those actions that make the difference between the unit's success or failure. The OC does not need to remain close to the unit leader, since more can be seen from high ground near the lead element's location or along the unit's route of march. Because unit orders identify important activities and checkpoints, the OC must be present when the commander issues the order. The OC should position himself where he can best observe anticipated critical events. Examples of critical events include:

- (a) Conducting a road march.
- (b) Crossing a radiologically contaminated area.
- (c) Performing unit supply operations.
- (d) Responding to an NBC attack.

(3) Select the Site and Assemble the Participants. After the exercise, select a site for the AAR. If possible, hold the AAR where the majority of action occurred, where most of the critical events took place (normally where the OPFOR was positioned) or where the terrain can be observed. Usually, the OPFOR or unit objectives are suitable for assembling the players and conducting AARs.

(4) Debrief the OCs. While the unit is moving to the selected site, the OCs should be debriefed. The senior OC must have a complete understanding of what happened in the exercise. The fourth step in AAR preparation is to obtain a detailed description of the exercise's events in the order in which they occurred.

(5) Review the Events. After the senior OC has a sound understanding of what happened during the exercise, he reviews the events which are ranked in terms of their relevance to the training objectives and their contributions to the exercise outcome. He selects as many events as can be covered in detail during the time allowed for the AAR and places them in chronological order.

d. Conducting the AAR. Conducting the AAR requires four steps:

(1) Organize the Participants. When the OC/AAR leader assembles the participants, he groups them according to their organization in the exercise. Each subordinate element's OC is with the element of which he is responsible.

(2) State the Training Objectives. The AAR leader makes a brief statement of the training objectives for the exercise. These are described as specifically as possible. He states any additional teaching points that he intends to cover during the AAR. These should be limited to three or four key points in order to keep the AAR focused and prevent it from becoming excessively long.

(3) Lead the Discussion. The AAR leader guides the discussion of the events in their order of



occurrence. Diagrams help players visualize the exercise development. The AAR leader starts by sketching the main terrain features and, as the AAR proceeds, have the participants draw routes of advance, objectives, and locations of engagements. Each event is discussed in detail to make teaching points about the unit's performance during the event. In an effective AAR, the AAR leader should:

- (a) Avoid giving a critique or lecture.
- (b) Guide the discussion by asking leading questions.
- (c) Suggest the players describe what occurred in their own terms.
- (d) Suggest the players discuss not only what happened, but how it happened and how it could be done better.
- (e) Focus the discussion to ensure that important tactical lessons are made explicit.
- (f) Relate events to subsequent results.
- (g) Avoid detailed examination of events not directly related to major training objectives.
- (h) Encourage the participants to use diagrams to illustrate teaching points and to show routes, phase lines, and objectives.
- (i) Prohibit players from offering self-serving excuses for inappropriate tactical actions.

(4) **Summarize Key Points.** The AAR leader briefly summarizes teaching points in terms of training objectives covered in the AAR. After the summary, he can have a private conversation with the unit commander regarding his strengths and weaknesses, and what he can do to improve his performance and that of his unit. A good AAR ensures:

- (a) Order and discipline are maintained.
- (b) Training objectives are reviewed.
- (c) Important events are addressed as they occurred and how the unit could have done them better. During the discussion, the leader avoids a detailed examination of events not directly related to the training objective.
- (d) The chain of events is traced by the AAR leader so all participants understand the results of mistakes. One mistake is often the partial cause of another.
- (e) Tactical events are clearly related to teaching points.
- (f) Participants are listening and involved in the discussion.
- (g) Summary and new training objectives are clear and concise.
- (h) Sketches, diagrams, or terrain models are used to reinforce points made in the AAR.

e. Reference materials for conducting an AAR are FM 25-101 and TC 25-8.

**Appendix A**  
**Army Universal Task List**

1. **Deploy/Conduct Maneuver.** The deploy/conduct maneuver task area is the movement of combat forces to achieve a position of advantage with respect to enemy forces. This task area includes the employment of forces on the battlefield in combination with direct fire or fire potential. Indirect fires are included under the "Employ Fires" task area. It also includes the conduct of tactical movement of all types of units, mobility operations, counter-mobility operations, and tactical actions associated with force protection.

2. **Develop Intelligence.** The develop intelligence task area is the activity to generate knowledge of and products portraying the enemy and environment features required by a commander in planning and conducting operations. It is derived from an analysis of information on the enemy's capabilities, intentions, vulnerabilities, and the environment. This includes the development of tactical intelligence requirements, the planning of collection activities, the collection of relevant information, the processing of that information to include the development of targeting information, and the preparation and dissemination of intelligence.

3. **Employ Fires.** The employ fires task area encompasses the collective and coordinated use of target-acquisition data, indirect-fire weapons, fixed-wing aircraft, offensive information operations, and other lethal and non-lethal means against targets located throughout an area of operations. The essential features of the employ fires task area are the acquiring and processing of tactical targets and the employment of fire support. Note: The acquisition and attack of aerial targets are addressed in "Protect the Force" task area.

4. **Perform CSS (Combat Service Support) and Sustainment.** The perform CSS and sustainment task area is the support and service provided to sustain forces in an area of operations during war and during stability operations and support operations. This tactical task area involves the provision of supply, maintenance, transportation, CHS, personnel, legal, finance, religious, public affairs, contracting, distribution management, and field and other service support (such as general engineering support) required to sustain an operating force in an area of operations that may be joint, multinational, interagency, or a combination of these forces. Combat service support may be required to support contractors, civilians (such as refugees and disaster victims), or members of other governmental and non-governmental agencies. It includes civil-military operations.

5. **Exercise Command and Control (C2).** The exercise C2 task area is the exercise and direction by a properly designated commander over assigned and available forces in the accomplishment of the mission. C2 tasks are performed through an arrangement of personnel, information management, procedures, and equipment and facilities employed by a commander in planning, preparing for, executing, and assessing the conduct of operations to accomplish the mission. It includes the acquisition and management of information, the maintenance of situational understanding, the conduct of situational estimates to determine actions, applying risk management, and the direction and leading of subordinate forces.

6. **Protect the Force.** The protect the force task area is the protection of the tactical force's fighting potential so it can be applied at the appropriate time and place. It includes those measures the force takes to remain viable and functional by protecting itself from the effects of (or recovery from) enemy activities. Those active and passive measures encompass the following:

- a. Conduct air/missile defense.
- b. Protect against enemy hazards within the AO.
- c. Conduct local security operations.
- d. Conduct defensive information operations.

**Appendix B**

**Geneva Conventions**

**THE EFFECTS OF THE LAWS OF LAND WARFARE  
ON COMBAT HEALTH SUPPORT**

1. The Law of War.

a. *The conduct of armed hostilities on land is regulated by the law of land warfare (See DA Pam 27-1 and FM 27-10). This body of law is inspired by the desire to diminish the evils of war by--*

- o Protecting both combatants and noncombatants from unnecessary suffering.
- o Safeguarding certain fundamental human rights of persons who fall into the hands of the enemy, particularly prisoners of war, the wounded and sick, and civilians.
- o Facilitating the restoration of peace.

b. *The law of war places limits on the exercise of a belligerent's power in the interest of furthering that desire (diminishing the evils of war), and it requires that belligerents--*

- o Refrain from employing any kind or degree of violence which is not actually necessary for military purposes.
- o Conduct hostilities with regard for the principles of humanity and chivalry.

2. Sources of the Law of War.

a. *The law of war is derived from two principal sources.*

(1) *Treaties (or conventions) such as The Hague and Geneva Conventions.*

(2) *Custom--practices which by common consent and long-established uniform adherence has taken on the force of law.*

b. *Under the Constitution of the U.S., treaties constitute part of the "supreme Law of the Land," and thus must be observed by both military and civilian personnel. The unwritten or customary law of war is also part of the law of the U.S. It is binding upon the U.S., citizens of the U.S., and other persons serving this country.*

3. *The Geneva Conventions. The U.S. is a Party to numerous conventions and treaties pertinent to warfare on land. Collectively, these treaties are often referred to as The Hague and Geneva Conventions. Whereas The Hague Conventions concern the methods and means of warfare, The Geneva Conventions concern the victims of war or armed conflict. The Geneva Conventions are four separate International treaties, signed in 1949, and are respectively entitled:*

a. *"Geneva Convention for the Amelioration of the Condition of the Wounded and Sick in Armed Forces in the Field" (GWS).*

b. *"Geneva Convention for the Amelioration of the Condition of Wounded, Sick, and Shipwrecked Members of Armed Forces at Sea" (GWS Sea).*

c. *"Geneva Convention Relative to the Treatment of Prisoners of War" (GPW).*

d. "Geneva Convention Relative to the Protection of Civilian Persons in Time of War" (GC).

The Conventions are very detailed and contain many provisions, which are tied directly to the unit and CHS missions.

4. *Protection of the Sick and Wounded.* The essential and dominant idea of the GWS is that the soldier who has been wounded or who is sick, and for that reason is out of the combat in a disabled condition, is from that moment protected. Friend or foe must be tended with the same care. From this principle, numerous obligations are imposed upon Parties to a conflict.

a. *Protection and Care.* Article 12 of the GWS imposes several specific obligations regarding the protection and care of the wounded and sick.

(1) The first paragraph of Article 12, GWS, states "Members of the armed forces and other persons mentioned in the following Article, who are wounded or sick, shall be respected and protected in all circumstances."

(a) The word "respect" means "to spare, not to attack," and "protect" means "to come to someone's defense, to lend help and support." These words make it unlawful to attack, kill, ill-treat, or in any way harm a fallen and unarmed enemy soldier. At the same time, these words impose an obligation to come to his aid and give him such care, as his condition requires.

(b) This obligation is applicable "in all circumstances." The wounded and sick are to be respected just as much when they are with their own army or in no man's land as when they have fallen into the hands of the enemy.

(c) Combatants as well as noncombatants are required to respect the wounded. The obligation also applies to civilians, in regard to whom Article 18 specifically states: "The civilian population shall respect these wounded and sick, and in particular abstain from offering them violence."

(d) The GWS does not define what is meant by "wounded or sick," nor has there ever been any definition of the degree of severity of a wound or a sickness entitling the wounded or sick combatant to respect. Any definition would necessarily be restrictive in character and would thereby open the door to misinterpretation and abuse. The meaning of the words "wounded and sick" is thus a matter of common sense and good faith. It is the act of falling or laying down of arms because of a wound or sickness, which constitutes the claim to protection. Only the soldier who is himself seeking to kill may be killed.

(e) The benefits afforded the wounded and sick extend not only to members of the armed forces, but to other categories of persons as well, classes of whom are specified in Article 13, GWS. Even though a wounded person is not in one of the categories enumerated in the Article, we still must respect and protect that person. There is a universal principle, which says that any wounded or sick person is entitled to respect and humane treatment and the care, which his condition requires. Wounded and sick civilians have the benefit of the safeguards of the GC.

(2) The second paragraph of Article 12, GWS, provides that the wounded and sick "...shall be treated humanely and cared for by the Party to the conflict in whose power they may be, without any adverse distinction found on sex, race, nationality, religion, political opinions, or other similar criteria..."

(a) All adverse distinctions are prohibited. Nothing can justify a belligerent in making any adverse distinction between wounded or sick who require his attention, whether they be friend or foe. Both are on equal footing in the matter of their claims to protection, respect, and care. The foregoing is not intended to prohibit concessions, particularly with respect to food, clothing, and shelter, which take into account the different national habits and backgrounds of the wounded and sick.

(b) The wounded and sick shall not be made the subjects of biological, scientific, or medical experiments of any kind which are not justified on medical grounds and dictated by a desire to improve their condition.

(c) The wounded and sick shall not willfully be left without medical assistance, nor shall conditions exposing them to contagion or infection be created.

(3) The only reasons, which can justify priority in the order of treatment, are reasons of medical urgency. This is the only justified exception to the principle of equality of treatment of the wounded.

(4) Paragraph 5 of Article 12, GWS, provides that if we must abandon wounded or sick, we have a moral obligation to, "as far as military considerations permit," leave medical supplies and personnel to assist in their care. This provision is in no way bound up with the absolute obligation imposed by paragraph 2 to care for the wounded. A belligerent can never refuse to care for enemy wounded on the pretext that his adversary has abandoned them without medical personnel and equipment.

b. Enemy Wounded and Sick. The protections accorded the wounded and sick apply to friend and foe alike without distinction. Certain provisions of the GWS; however, specifically concern enemy wounded and sick. There are also provisions in the GPW which, because they apply to prisoners of war generally, also apply to enemy wounded or sick.

(1) Article 14 of the GWS states that persons who are wounded and then captured have the status of prisoners of war. However, that wounded soldier is also a person who needs treatment. Therefore, a wounded soldier who falls into the hands of an enemy who is a Party to the GWS and the GPW, such as the U.S., will enjoy protection under both Conventions until his recovery. The GWS will take precedence over the GPW where the two overlap.

(2) Article 16 of the GWS requires the recording and forwarding of information regarding enemy wounded, sick, or dead (See AR 190-8 for disposition of an EPW after hospital care).

(3) When intelligence indicates that large numbers of EPW may result from an operation, medical units may require reinforcement to support the anticipated additional EPW patient work load. Procedures for estimating the medical work load involved in the treatment and care of EPW patients are described in FM 8-55.

c. Search for and Collection of Casualties. Article 15 of the GWS imposes a duty on combatants to search for and collect the dead and wounded and sick as soon as circumstances permit. It is left to the tactical commander to judge what is possible, and to decide to commit his medical personnel to this effort. If circumstances permit, an armistice or suspension of fire should be arranged to permit this effort.

d. Assistance of the Civilian Population. Article 18, GWS addresses the civilian population. It allows a belligerent to ask the civilians to collect and care for wounded or sick of whatever nationality. This provision does not relieve the military authorities of their responsibility to give both physical and moral care to the wounded and sick. The GWS also reminds the civilian population that they must respect the wounded and sick, and in particular must not injure them.

e. Enemy Civilian Wounded and Sick. Certain provisions of the GC are relevant to the unit and CHS missions.

(1) Article 16 of the GC provides that enemy civilians who are "wounded and sick, as well as the infirm, and expectant mothers, shall be the object of particular protection and respect." The Article also requires that, "as far as military considerations allow, each Party to the conflict shall facilitate the steps taken to search for the killed and wounded [civilians], to assist...other persons exposed to grave danger, and to protect them against pillage and ill-treatment [emphasis added]."

(a) The "protection and respect" to which wounded and sick enemy civilians are entitled is the same as that accorded to wounded and sick enemy military personnel.

(b) While Article 15 of the GWS requires Parties to a conflict to search for and collect the dead and wounded and sick members of the armed forces, Article 16 of the GC states that the Parties must "facilitate the steps taken" in regard to civilians. This recognizes the fact that saving civilians is the responsibility of the civilian authorities rather than of the military. The military is not required to provide injured civilians with medical care in a CZ. However, if we start providing treatment we are bound by the provisions of the GWS. Provisions for treating civilians (enemy or friendly) will be addressed in COMMZ regulations.

(2) In occupied territories, the Occupying Power must accord the inhabitants numerous protections as required by the GC. The provisions relevant to medical care include--

- o Requirement to bring in medical supplies for the population if the resources of the occupied territory are inadequate.
- o Prohibition on requisitioning medical supplies unless the requirements of the civilian population have been taken into account.
- o Duty of ensuring and maintaining, with the cooperation of national and local authorities, the medical and hospital establishments and services, public health, and hygiene in the occupied territory.
- o Requirement that medical personnel of all categories be allowed to carry out their duties.
- o Prohibition on requisitioning civilian hospitals on other than a temporary basis and then only in cases of urgent necessity for the care of military wounded and sick and after suitable arrangements have been made for the civilian patients.
- o Requirement to provide adequate medical treatment to detained persons.
- o Requirement to provide adequate medical care in internment camps.

5. Protection and Identification of Medical Personnel. Article 24 of the GWS provides special protection for "Medical personnel exclusively engaged in the search for, or the collection, transport, or treatment of the wounded or sick, or in the prevention of disease, [and] staff exclusively engaged in the administration of medical units and establishments...[emphasis added]." Article 25 provides limited protection for "Members of the armed forces specially trained for employment, should the need arise, as hospital orderlies, nurses, or auxiliary stretcher-bearers, in the search for or the collection, transport, or treatment of the wounded and sick...if they are carrying out those duties at the time when they come into contact with the enemy or fall into his hands [emphasis added]."

a. Protection. There are two separate and distinct forms of protection.

(1) The first is protection from intentional attack if medical personnel are identifiable as such by an enemy in a combat environment. Normally this is facilitated by medical personnel wearing an arm band bearing the Distinctive Emblem (a red cross or red crescent, on a white background), or by their employment in a medical unit, establishment, or vehicle (including medical aircraft and hospital ships) that displays the Distinctive Emblem. Persons protected by Article 25 may wear an arm band bearing a miniature Distinctive Emblem only while executing medical duties.

(2) The second protection provided by the GWS pertains to medical personnel who fall into the hands of the enemy. Article 24 personnel are entitled to "retained person" status. They are not deemed to be prisoners of war, but otherwise benefit from the protections of the GPW. They are authorized to carry out medical duties only, and "shall be retained only in so far as the state of health...and the number of prisoners of war require." Article 25 personnel are prisoners of war, but shall be employed on their medical duties in so far as the need arises. They may be required to perform other duties or labor, and they may be held until a general repatriation of prisoners of war is accomplished upon the cessation of hostilities.

b. Specific Cases. The AMEDD personnel and non-AMEDD personnel assigned to medical units fall into the category identified in Article 24 provided they meet the "exclusively engaged" criteria of that article. The U.S. Army does not have any personnel who officially fall into the category identified in Article 25. While it is not a violation of the GWS for Article 24 personnel to perform nonmedical duties, it should be understood; however, that Article 24 personnel lose their protected status under that article if they perform duties or tasks inconsistent with their noncombatant role. Should those personnel later take up their medical duties again, a reasonable argument might be made that they cannot regain Article 24 status since they have not been exclusively engaged in medical duties and that such switching of roles might at best cause such personnel to fall under the category identified in Article 25.

(1) While only Article 25 refers to nurses, nurses are Article 24 personnel if they meet the "exclusively engaged" criteria of that article.

(2) The AMEDD officers and NCOs assigned to nonmedical positions in an FSB, MSB, or DISCOM are neither Article 24 nor Article 25 personnel. Such assignments place them in the role of a combatant. Examples of such personnel are--

(a) The AMEDD officers serving as commanders of FSBs or MSBs with responsibility for base or base cluster defense as well as command and control of medical and nonmedical units.

(b) The AMEDD officers and NCOs assigned to nonmedical staff positions with an FSB or MSB with responsibility for planning and supervising the logistics support for a combat maneuver brigade or other combat unit.

(3) Article 24 personnel who might become Article 25 personnel by virtue of their switching roles could include the following:

(a) A medical company commander, a physician, or the executive officer, an MSC officer, detailed as convoy march unit commander with responsibility for medical and nonmedical unit routes of march, convoy control, defense, and repulsing attacks.

(b) Helicopter pilots who are permanently assigned to a dedicated medical aviation unit to fly medical evacuation helicopters, but fly helicopters not bearing the red cross emblems on standard combat missions during other times.

(4) The GWS does not itself prohibit the use of Article 24 personnel in perimeter defense of nonmedical units such as unit trains logistics areas or base clusters under overall security defense plans, but the policy of the U.S. Army is that Article 24 personnel will not be used for this purpose. Adherence to this policy should avoid any issues regarding their status under the GWS due to a temporary change in their role from noncombatant to combatant. Medical personnel may guard their own unit without any concurrent loss of their protected status.

c. Identification Cards and Arm Bands. Medical personnel who meet the "exclusively engaged" criteria of Article 24, GWS, are entitled to wear an arm band bearing the Distinctive Emblem of the red cross and carry the medical personnel identification card authorized in Article 40, GWS (in the U.S. armed services, Department of Defense (DD) Form 1934). Article 25 personnel and medical personnel serving in positions that do not meet the "exclusively engaged" criteria of Article 24 are not entitled to carry the medical personnel identification card or wear the Distinctive Emblem arm band. Such personnel carry a standard military identification card (DD Form 2A) and, under Article 25, may wear an arm band bearing a miniature Distinctive Emblem when executing medical duties. (For a discussion of ID cards, see AR 600-8-14.)

**This paragraph implements STANAGs 2027, 2060, 2931 and QSTAG 248.**

6. Protection and Identification of Medical Units and Establishments, Buildings and Materiel, and Medical Transports.

a. Protection. There are two separate and distinct forms of protection.

(1) The first is protection from intentional attack if medical units, establishments, or transports are identifiable as such by an enemy in a combat environment. Normally, this is facilitated by medical units or establishments flying a white flag with a red cross and by marking buildings and transport vehicles with the red cross emblem.

(a) It follows that if we cannot attack recognizable medical units, establishments, or transports, we should allow them to continue to give treatment to the wounded in their care as long as this is necessary.

(b) All vehicles employed exclusively on medical transport duty are protected on the field of battle. Medical vehicles being used for both military and medical purposes, such as moving wounded personnel during an evacuation and carrying retreating belligerents as well, are not entitled to protection.

(c) Medical aircraft, like medical transports, are protected from intentional attack, but with a major difference: they are protected only "while flying at heights, times, and on routes specifically agreed upon between the belligerents concerned." Article 36, GWS. Such agreements may be made for each specific case or may be of a general nature, concluded for the duration of hostilities. If there is no agreement, belligerents use medical aircraft at their own risk and peril.

(d) The second paragraph of Article 19 imposes an obligation upon belligerents to "ensure that the said medical establishments and units are, as far as possible, situated in such a manner that attacks against military objectives cannot imperil their safety." Hospitals should be sited alone, as far as possible from military objectives. The unintentional bombardment of a medical establishment or unit due to its presence among or in proximity to valid military objectives is not a violation of the GWS. Legal protection is certainly valuable, but it is more valuable still when accompanied by practical safeguards.

(2) The second protection provided by the GWS pertains to medical units, establishments, materiel, and transports which fall into the hands of the enemy.

(a) Captured mobile medical unit materiel is to be used first to treat the patients in the captured unit. If there are no patients in the captured unit, or when those who were there have been moved, the materiel is to be used for the treatment of other wounded and sick persons. (See Chapter 6 for additional information on captured enemy equipment.)

(b) Generally, the buildings, materiel, and stores of fixed medical establishments will continue to be used to treat wounded and sick. However, after provision is made to care for remaining patients, tactical commanders may make other use of them. All distinctive markings must be removed if the buildings are to be used for other than medical purposes.



(c) The materiel and stores of fixed establishments and mobile medical units are not to be intentionally destroyed, even to prevent them from falling into enemy hands. The actual buildings may in certain extreme cases have to be destroyed for tactical reasons.

(d) Medical transports which fall into enemy hands may be used for any purpose once arrangements have been made for the medical care of the wounded and sick they contain. The distinctive markings must be removed if they are to be used for nonmedical purposes.

(e) A medical aircraft is supposed to obey a summons to land for inspection. If it is performing its medical mission, it is supposed to be released to continue its flight. If examination reveals that an act "harmful to the enemy" (that is if the aircraft is carrying munitions, for example) has been committed, it loses the protections of the Convention and may be seized. If a medical aircraft makes an involuntary landing, all aboard, except the medical personnel, will be prisoners of war. A medical aircraft refusing a summons to land is a fair target.

b. Identification. The GWS contains several provisions regarding the use of the red cross emblem on medical units, establishments, and transports (the identification of medical personnel has been previously discussed).

(1) Article 39 of the GWS reads as follows: "Under the direction of the competent military authority, the emblem shall be displayed on the flags, armlets, and on all equipment employed in the Medical Service."

(a) There is no obligation on a belligerent to mark his units with the emblem. Sometimes a commander (generally no lower than a brigade commander for U.S. forces) may order the camouflage of his medical units in order to conceal the presence or real strength of his forces. The enemy must respect a medical unit if he knows of its presence, even one, which is camouflaged or not marked. The absence of a visible red cross emblem; however, coupled with a lack of knowledge on the part of the enemy as to the unit's protected status, may render that unit's protection valueless.

(b) The distinctive emblem is not a red cross alone; it is a red cross on a white background. Should there be some good reason; however, why an object protected by the Convention can only be marked with a red cross without a white background, belligerents may not make the fact that it is so marked a pretext for refusing to respect it.

(c) Some countries use the red crescent on a white background in place of the red cross. This emblem is recognized as an authorized exception under Article 38, GWS. Although not specifically authorized as a symbol in lieu of the red cross, enemies of Israel in past wars have recognized the red Star of David and have afforded it the same respect as the red cross. This showed compliance with the general rule that the wounded and sick must be respected and protected when they are recognized as such, even when not properly marked.

(d) The initial phrase of Article 39 shows that it is the military commander who controls the emblem and can give or withhold permission to use it. He is at all times responsible for the use made of the emblem and must see that it is not improperly used by the troops or by individuals.

(2) Article 42 of the GWS specifically addresses the marking of medical units and establishments.

(a) "The distinctive flag of the Convention shall be hoisted only over such medical units and establishments as are entitled to be respected under the Convention, and only with the consent of the military authorities." Paragraph 1, Article 42, GWS. Although the Convention does not define "the distinctive flag of the Conventions," what is meant is a white flag with a red cross in its center. Also, the word "flag" must be taken in its broadest sense. Hospitals are often marked by one or several red cross emblems painted on the roof. Finally, the military authority must consent to the use of the flag (see the above comments on Article 39) and must ensure that the flag is used only on buildings entitled to protection.

(b) "In mobile units, as in fixed establishments, [the distinctive flag] may be accompanied by the national flag of the Party to the conflict to which the unit or establishment belongs." Paragraph 2, Article 42, GWS. This provision makes it optional to fly the national flag with the red cross flag. It should be noted that on a battlefield, the national flag is a symbol of belligerency and is therefore likely to provoke attack.

(3) In a NATO conflict, NATO STANAG 2931 provides for camouflage of the Geneva emblem on medical facilities where the lack of camouflage might compromise tactical operations. Medical facilities on land, supporting forces of other nations, will display or camouflage the Geneva emblem in accordance with national regulations and procedures. When failure to camouflage would endanger or compromise tactical operations, the camouflage of medical facilities may be ordered by a NATO commander of at least brigade level or equivalent. Such an order is to be temporary and local in nature and countermanded as soon as the circumstances permit. It is not envisaged that fixed, large, medical facilities would be camouflaged. The Standardization Agreement defines "medical facilities" as "medical units, medical vehicles, and medical aircraft on the ground." (For information on camouflage painting, see AR 750-1.)

#### NOTE

There is no such thing as a "camouflaged" red cross. When camouflaging a medical unit, either cover up the red cross or take it down. A black cross on an olive drab background is not a symbol recognized under the Geneva Conventions.

(4) Medical evacuation vehicles and medical materiel containers will, unless ordered otherwise, be marked with the Distinctive Emblem (red cross on a white background) and other distinguishing insignia and color markings when required by International STANAGs. (See STANAGs 2027, 2060, and QSTAG 248.)

7. Loss of Protection of Medical Establishments and Units. Medical assets lose their protected status by committing acts "harmful to the enemy," Article 21, GWS. A warning must be given to the offending unit and a reasonable amount of time allowed to cease such activity.

a. Acts Harmful to the Enemy. The phrase "acts harmful to the enemy" is not defined in the Convention, but should be considered to include acts the purpose or effect of which is to harm the enemy, by facilitating or impeding military operations. Such harmful acts would include, for example, the use of a hospital as a shelter for able-bodied combatants, as an arms or ammunition dump, or as a military observation post. Another instance would be the deliberate siting of a medical unit in a position where it would impede an enemy attack.

b. **Warning and Time Limit.** The enemy has to warn the unit to put an end to the harmful acts and must fix a time limit on the conclusion of which he may open fire or attack if the warning has not been complied with. The phrase "in all appropriate cases" recognizes that there might obviously be cases where no time limit could be allowed. A body of troops approaching a hospital and met by heavy fire from every window would return fire without delay.

c. **Use of Smoke and Obscurants.** The use of smoke and obscurants during medical evacuation operations does not differ from the use of camouflage and does not constitute an act harmful to the enemy.

#### 8. Conditions Not Depriving Medical Units and Establishments of Protection.

a. Article 22 of the GWS reads as follows: "The following conditions shall not be considered as depriving a medical unit or establishment of the protection guaranteed by Article 19:

(1) That the personnel of the unit or establishment are armed, and that they use the arms in their own defense, or in that of the wounded and sick in their charge.

(2) That in the absence of armed orderlies, the unit or establishment is protected by a picket or by sentries or by an escort.

(3) That small arms and ammunition taken from the wounded and sick and not yet handed to the proper service, are found in the unit or establishment.

(4) That personnel and materiel of the veterinary service are found in the unit or establishment, without forming an integral part thereof.

(5) That the humanitarian activities of medical units and establishments or of their personnel extend to the care of civilian wounded or sick."

b. These five conditions are not to be regarded as acts harmful to the enemy. These are particular cases where a medical unit retains its character as such, and its right to immunity, in spite of certain appearances, which might have led to the contrary conclusion or, at least, created some doubt.

(1) **Defense of medical units and self-defense by medical personnel.** A medical unit is granted a privileged status under the laws of war. This status is based on the view that medical personnel are not combatants and that their role in the combat area is exclusively a humanitarian one. In recognition of the necessity of self-defense; however, medical personnel may be armed for their own defense or for the protection of the wounded and sick under their charge. To retain this privileged status, they must refrain from all aggressive action, and may only employ their weapons if attacked in violation of the Convention. They may not employ arms against enemy forces acting in conformity with the law of war and may not use force to prevent the capture of their unit by the enemy (it is, on the other hand, perfectly legitimate for a medical unit to withdraw in the face of the enemy). Medical personnel who use their arms in circumstances not justified by the law of war expose themselves to penalties for violation of the law of war and, provided they have been given due warning to cease such acts, may also forfeit the protection of the medical unit or establishment which they are protecting.

(a) Medical personnel may carry only small arms, such as rifles or pistols or authorized substitutes. AR 71-32 provides the policy that governs the small arms medical personnel are authorized to carry. AR 350-41 also supports this policy. It states "AMEDD personnel and non-AMEDD personnel in medical units will not be required to train or qualify with weapons other than individual or small arms weapons. However, AMEDD personnel attending training at NCOES [noncommissioned officer education system] courses will receive weapons instruction that is part of the curriculum. This will ensure that successful completion of the course is not jeopardized by failure to attend the weapons training portion of

the curriculum."

(b) The presence of machine guns, grenade launchers, booby traps, hand grenades, light antitank weapons, or mines (regardless of the method by which they are detonated) in or around a medical unit or establishment would seriously jeopardize its entitlement to privileged status under the GWS. *The deliberate arming of a medical unit with such items could constitute an act harmful to the enemy and cause the medical unit to lose its protection, regardless of the location of the medical unit. See the previous discussion of loss of protection of medical units and establishments.*

(2) *Guarding of medical units. As a rule, a medical unit is to be guarded by its own personnel. However, it will not lose its protected status if the guard is performed by a number of armed soldiers. The military guard attached to a medical unit may use its weapons, just as armed medical personnel may, to ensure the protection of the unit. But, as in the case of medical personnel, the soldiers may only act in a purely defensive manner, and may not oppose the occupation or control of the unit by an enemy who is respecting the unit's privileged status. The status of such soldiers is that of ordinary members of the armed forces. The mere fact of their presence with a medical unit will shelter them from attack. In case of capture, they will be prisoners of war.*

(3) *Arms and ammunition taken from the wounded. Wounded arriving in a medical unit may still be in possession of small arms and ammunition, which will be taken from them and handed to authorities outside the medical unit. Should a unit be captured by the enemy before it is able to get rid of these arms, their presence is not of itself cause for denying the protection to be accorded the medical unit under the GWS.*

(4) *Personnel and materiel of the veterinary corps. The presence of personnel and materiel of the veterinary corps with a medical unit is authorized, even where they do not form an integral part of such unit.*

(5) *Care of civilian wounded or sick. A medical unit or establishment protected by the GWS may take in civilians as well as military wounded and sick without jeopardizing its privileged status. This clause merely sanctions what is actually done in practice.*

9. 1977 Protocols to The Geneva Conventions. Amendments to The Geneva Conventions have been ratified by some of our allies and potential adversaries. The U.S. representative to the diplomatic conference signed these amendments, but they have not been officially ratified by our government.

## Appendix C

### Combined Arms Training Strategy

1. *Combined Arms Training Strategy.* The training program developed and executed by a unit to train to standards in its critical missions is a component of the Army's CATS. The purpose of CATS is to provide direction and guidance on how the Total Army will train and identify the resources required to support that training. CATS provides the tools that enables the Army to focus and manage training in an integrated manner. Central to the CATS is a series of proponent generated unit and institutional strategies that describe the training and resources required to train to standard.

a. The unit training strategies central to CATS provide the commander with a descriptive "menu" for training, reflecting that while there is an optimal way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units in the Army will have the exact mix of resources required to execute an optimal training strategy.

b. The unit's training strategy is a descriptive training strategy that provides a means for training this unit to standard by listing required training events, critical training gates, training event frequencies, and training resources. The commander selects from this MTP the tasks required to train his METL. The training strategies provided in the MTP provide the means whereby those tasks can be trained through a focused and integrated training plan.

c. This unit's training strategy is comprised of three separate training strategies. When integrated with the training tasks found in the MTP, they form a comprehensive and focused strategy that allows the unit to train to standard. The elements of this unit's training strategy are:

(1) *Maneuver/Collective Strategy.* This strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depict those resources, which are required to support training events.

(2) *Gunnery Strategy.* The gunnery strategy is built around weapon systems found in the unit and is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapons training. Data for the gunnery strategy comes from the STRAC manual or appropriate FM publications.

(3) *Soldier Strategy.* The soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train a soldier.

d. A critical element in the unit training strategy is the identification of critical training gates. These gates are defined as training events that must be conducted to standard before moving to a more difficult or resource intensive training event or task. Training gates follow the crawl, walk, run training methodology. For example, if the unit training strategy calls for conducting an FTX, and an STX has been identified as a critical training gate for the FTX, the training tasks contained in the STX must be trained to standard prior to conducting the FTX. Standards for all tasks must be clearly defined so that the trainer can assess the preparedness of his soldiers, or unit before proceeding to more complex training events. The provision for critical training gates recognizes that the unit's METL and the commander's assessment of his unit's training status will determine the selection and timing of the collective training exercises in a specific unit's training strategy.

e. When developing the unit's training plan, the commander identifies the training tasks from the MTP required to train his METL. CATS is found in Appendix A of some of our earlier unit and higher HQ MTPs.

2. *Purpose.* The goal of training is to produce combat ready soldiers and units that are capable of responding to any situation in the global arena. The training event frequencies outlined in the CATS are intended to keep a unit in the band of excellence as described in FM 25-101.

a. CATS provides direction and guidance on how the total Army will train and how the resources required to support that training can be identified.

b. When implemented, CATS will support the integration of heavy, light, and special operations forces training in AC and RC units.

c. CATS will enable the Army to effectively identify, manage, and program the acquisition of training resources which are vital to achieving and sustaining the combat readiness of the total Army.

d. CATS is meant to be descriptive, not prescriptive training. CATS will provide commanders an additional means to develop training and capture data on the resources used to execute that training.

3. **AMEDD CATS.** The AMEDD CATS concept envisions a strategy that will enable units to focus and manage all unit and soldier training in an integrated manner. At the heart of AMEDD CATS is a series of unit training strategies that describe the events, frequencies, and resources required to train soldiers and units to standards. These strategies provide unit commanders with a descriptive menu for training. While there may be a "best" way to train to standard, it is unlikely that all units across the Army will have the exact mix of resources required to execute the strategy precisely as written.

4. **Assumptions.** The following assumptions were used to develop AMEDD CATS Tables 1 through 4:

a. AC units need to train in the field at least forty-five days per year. RC units need to train fourteen of their thirty-nine days in the field.

b. Training events can be conducted concurrently (e.g., conducting a FTX, DEPEX, and LCX at the same time).

c. Training events can be conducted as multiechelon events (e.g., a battalion CPX can involve companies and platoons). Therefore, the battalion, companies, and platoons can receive credit for completing one of the annual CPXs recommended for the AC units in the maneuver/collective training strategy.

5. **Updates.** AMEDD CATS will be updated during routine MTP revisions. All units are encouraged to submit recommendations for changes.

6. **References.** CATS is being incorporated into FM 25-100 and FM 25-101 as a training strategy.

7. **Elements of the Unit Strategies.**

a. **Maneuver/Collective Training Strategy (See Table 1).**

(1) The maneuver/collective training strategy is intended to provide a set of recommended training frequencies for key training events in a unit and depict those resources which are required to support the training events.

(2) Each column contains the number of iterations of each event that are recommended for annual execution by a specific echelon or level. This number reflects how many times a unit will train at that particular level. The numbers at each echelon/level stand alone. Therefore, it is not necessary to add the frequencies in the event column to determine the number of times a unit participates in a training event annually.

(3) For example, twelve MAPEXs at the AC platoon level means that the platoon participates in twelve MAPEXs regardless of the frequencies of other levels. The twelve MAPEXs can be trained as a platoon, with the company, battalion, maneuver battalion task force, or any combination of these units.

b. **Soldier Strategy (See Table 2).** The individual soldier strategy provides an annual plan for training and maintaining skills at the individual level and lists the resources required to train that individual.

c. Gunnery Strategy (See Tables 3 and 4).

(1) The gunnery strategy, built around weapons systems found in the unit, is intended to provide an annual training plan and to depict resources required to support weapons training.

(2) Medical units, armed exclusively with individual small arms, will only have two gunnery strategies, one for the M1911A1 or 9-millimeter pistol (Table 3) and one for the M16A1/A2 rifle (Table 4).

8. Guide to Unit Strategies. A comprehensive "Guide to Unit Strategies" is at Figure 1.

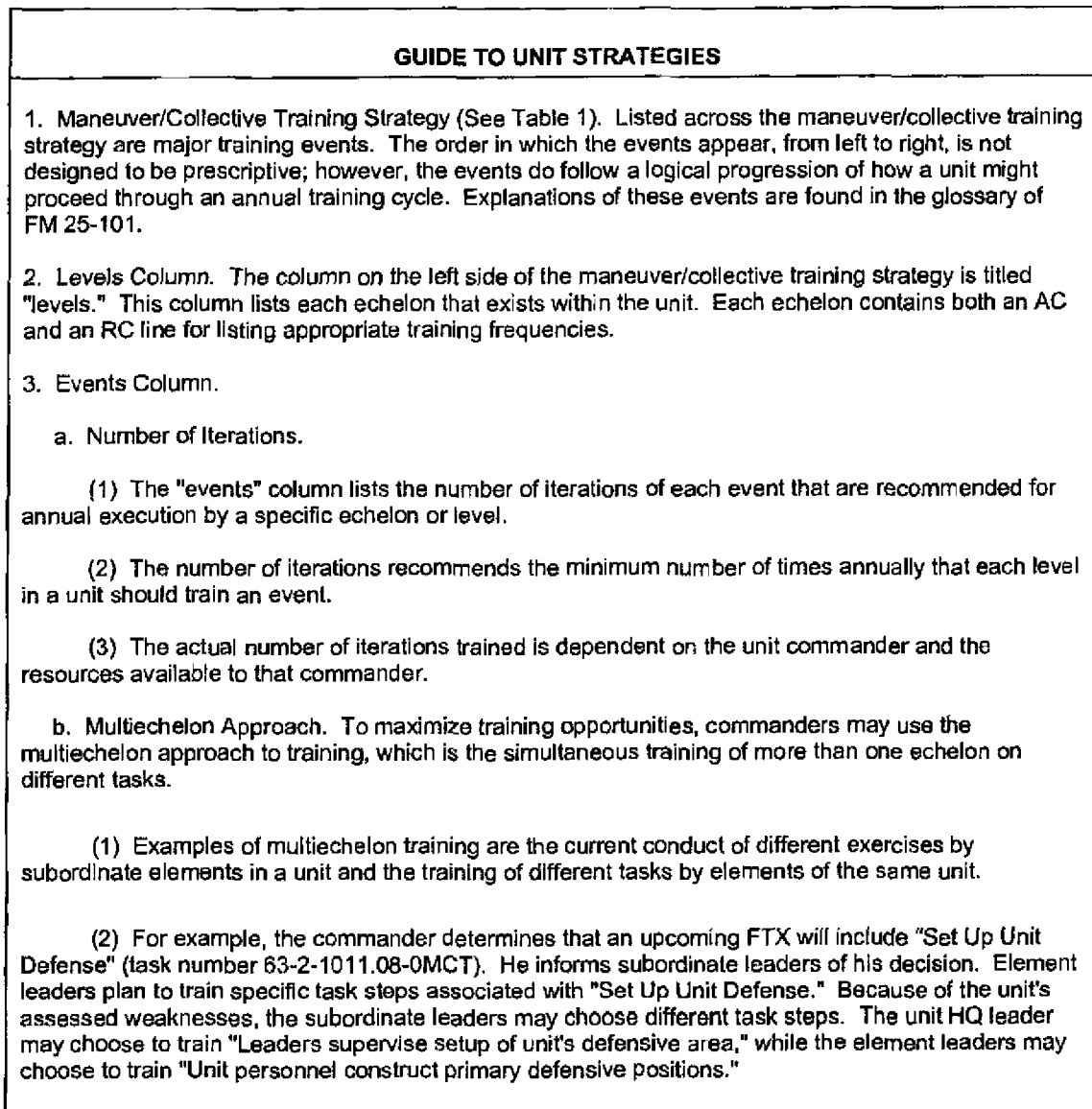


Figure 1. Guide to Unit Strategies.

<b>GUIDE TO UNIT STRATEGIES</b>
<p>4. Critical Gates.</p> <p>a. Undemeath levels or echelons is a training category called critical gates. Critical gates are training events that should be conducted to standard before moving on to more difficult or resource intensive events or tasks.</p> <p>b. For example, STXs are a critical gate for an FTX. This is reflected by placing STX on the critical gate line beneath FTX.</p> <p>5. Resources. At the bottom part of the maneuver/collective training strategy is a section for identifying the resources which will be used to support each training event. This form shows five categories of resources:</p> <p>a. OPTEMPO.</p> <p>(1) OPTEMPO figures reflect total mileage or hours per event for certain key vehicles or equipment listed in the BLTM. For example, if ten miles were allocated for a two and a half ton truck to conduct an STX, and five trucks are used in the STX, the OPTEMPO would be fifty miles.</p> <p>(2) Units have the flexibility to adjust OPTEMPO figures for training events, provided they do not exceed the authorized total listed in the BLTM. Where there is no BLTM, units will use the current consumption rate for their key vehicles or equipment.</p> <p>(3) The key vehicles and equipment, and the OPTEMPO miles listed, are only examples and guidelines. Differences in MTOEs, in lieu of equipment, and size and location of LTAs will cause each unit to have a unique OPTEMPO.</p> <p>b. Ammunition. Ammunition figures are listed by event (DA Pam 350-38). Maneuver/collective training strategies will reflect blank ammunition and pyrotechnic requirements while live ammunition requirements are depicted in the gunnery strategies.</p> <p>c. TADSS. TADSS are those training aids, devices, simulators and simulations that support specific training events. To be selected, a TADSS must train different tasks or events. In other words, if two different TADSS train the same task, only one will be chosen by using the following criteria:</p> <p>(1) Trains the skill the best.</p> <p>(2) Trains the most units.</p> <p>(3) Is the most cost efficient.</p> <p>(4) Saves the most OPTEMPO and ammunition.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The maneuver/collective training strategies list only TADSS that are presently fielded. Future TADSS will be listed during routine revisions of CATS.</p> <p>d. Training Land. Training land is a resource category that will list land requirements, by event, for a unit to conduct maneuver/collective training. Following the fielding of TC 25-1, training requirements will be addressed in the CATS.</p>

Figure 1. Guide to Unit Strategies (cont).



<b>GUIDE TO UNIT STRATEGIES</b>	
6. Soldier Strategy (See Table 2). While the maneuver/collective training strategy focused at the collective level, the soldier strategy focuses on <i>individual skills and soldier tasks</i> . This strategy may be applied collectively to a CMF or singularly to a MOS.	
a. Events Column. Training events selected for the soldier are listed in the top row of the table.	
b. Frequency Column. The column on the left side contains frequencies depicting how often an event should be executed.	
7. Gunnery Strategy, M1911A1 or 9-millimeter pistol (Table 3) and M16A1/A2 rifle (Table 4).	
a. Applicability. These strategies are applicable to both AC and RC units, as indicated in Tables 3 and 4.	
b. Training Events.	
(1) Training events or tasks are listed at the top of the gunnery strategy matrix.	
(2) The "Individual" row depicts the training events for the soldier and collective training events.	
(3) The second row is "Critical Gates." See paragraph 4 of this figure for an explanation of critical gates.	
c. Training Frequency.	
(1) The training frequencies listed on Tables 3 and 4 are derived from DA Pam 350-38.	
(2) Gunnery training is subdivided by TRC (DA Pam 350-38). These subdivisions are: TRC A = AC units; TRC C = RC units; TRC L = light infantry, air assault, and airborne units; TRCs S and D do not apply to medical units.	
(3) The weapons training event and the training readiness condition together set the training frequency. For example, the M16 strategy recommends that TRC A soldiers qualify semiannually and TRC C soldiers qualify annually.	
d. Resources.	
(1) The bottom five areas are resources that can be used to support training. They are: OPTEMPO, ammunition, TADSS, training land, and training ranges.	
(2) The OPTEMPO line has been left blank for unit use. Units should track OPTEMPO for each training event and include the roll up in BLTM submission.	

Figure 1. Guide to Unit Strategies (cont).

AREA MEDICAL LABORATORY													
LEVELS	EVENTS												
	DRILL	TEWT	MA-PEX	CELL/STAFF SEC TNG	STAFFEX	CPX	STX	DEP-EX	FTX	EX-EVAL/ARTEP	JTX	CTX	CTC
SECTION AC			4 2	12 6	4 2								
RC													
UNIT AC						1 .25	12 3		2 .5	1 .25		1 .25	
RC													
CRITICAL GATES									STX	FTX			
RESOURCES													
*OPTEMPO AC			N/A	N/A	800 400	200 50	1200 300		1200 300	600 150		N/A	
RC													
BASE VEH/ EQUIP: 5 ea (Vehicles)			N/A	N/A	40 kms	40 kms	20 kms		120 kms	120 kms		N/A	
AMMO							See Ch 4		See Ch 4				
TADSS				GTAs **	GTAs **	CSS- TSS	GTAs **		GTAs **	GTAs **		CSS- TSS	
OTHER													
<p><b>NOTES:</b> * OPTEMPO kilometers are per vehicle multiplied by number of events (For example; under the "STAFFEX" column, 5 vehicles multiplied by 40 kilometers, then multiplied again by the four events, equals 800).</p> <p>** See reference list for GTAs that may apply.</p>													

Table 1. Maneuver/Collective Training Strategy (Sample).

EVENTS											
FREQUENCY	PT	CT TNG	MOS	NBC	MAINT	APFT	CTT	NBC TEST	CPR	FST	
DAILY AC RC											
WEEKLY AC RC	XXX		X		X						
MONTHLY AC RC	X	X	X	X	X						
QUARTERLY AC RC		X								X	
SEMI-AC ANNUALLY RC				X		X				X	
ANNUALLY AC RC						X	X	X	X X		
BI-AC ANNUALLY RC							X	X			
CRITICAL GATES						PT (FM 21-20)	CT Tng (STP 21-1-SMCT)			IAW AR 40-5	
RESOURCES											
OPTEMPO AC RC											
AMMO AC RC											
TADSS											
TNG LAND		LTA					LTA				
TNG RANGES											

Table 2. Soldier Strategy (Sample).

		EVENTS						
INDIVIDUAL	PMI PMT	Instructional Fire	Combat Pistol Qual	NBC Record Fire	Night Record Fire			
CRITICAL GATES			PMI and Instructional Fire (FM 23-35)					
CA/ CS/ CSS UNITS	TRC	FREQUENCY						
	A	1	1	1	1	1		
	L	1	1	1	1	1		
	S	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		
	C	1	1	1	1	1		
	D	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A		
RESOURCES								
OPTEMPO								
AMMO		10 Ball	40 Ball	40 Ball	40 Ball			
TADSS								
TNG LAND	LTA							
TNG RANGES		Combat Pistol Qual Course	Combat Pistol Qual Course	Combat Pistol Qual Course	Combat Pistol Qual Course			

Table 3. M1911A1 or 9-Millimeter Pistol (Gunnery Strategy) (Sample).

EVENTS									
INDIVIDUAL	PMI PMT	Zero	Practice and Record Fire	NBC * Practice and Record Fire	Night * Practice and Record Fire **	Unit FTX	EXEVAL (ARTEP)		
CRITICAL GATES		PMI (STP 21- 1-SMCT and FM 23-9)	Zero (FM 23-9)	NBC Practice (FM 23-9)					
CA/ CS/ CSS UNITS	TRC	FREQUENCY							
	A	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	
	L	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	
	S	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
	C	1	1	1	1	1	.25	.25	
	D	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
RESOURCES									
OPTEMPO									
AMMO		18 Ball	80 Ball	40 Ball	40 Ball and 20 Tracer	40 Blank	40 Blank		
TADSS	MACS Weap- oneer	MACS Weaponeer LOMAH	MACS Weaponeer LOMAH	MACS Weaponeer LOMAH	MACS Weaponeer LOMAH	M16 MILES BFA	M16 MILES BFA		
TNG LAND	LTA					LTA/ MTA	LTA/ MTA		
TNG RANGES		25-Meter Zero Range	Automatic Record Fire Range	Automatic Record Fire Range	Automatic Record Fire Range				
<p><b>NOTE:</b> * NBC and night fire record fires are permitted during post mobilization training if range resources are limited.</p> <p>** Use 20 ball and 10 tracer rounds for firing night fire to standard (FM 23-9).</p>									

Table 4. M16A1/A2 Rifle (Gunnery Strategy) (Sample).

## Appendix D

### Chemical, Biological, Radiological, Nuclear, and High-Yield Explosive (CBRNE) Incident and the Federal Response Plan

CBRNE incidents are deliberate or unintentional events with the potential to produce catastrophic loss of life or property or strike terror in the affected population. An incident may occur in the United States (US) or overseas. This appendix briefly addresses how the federal government might respond with Department of Defense (DOD) assets in the event of a CBRNE incident. The military's role in Domestic Support Operations (DSO) and for support of a CBRNE/Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD) (Crisis Management and Consequence Management) are also briefly discussed.

**1. Introduction.** The military's role in domestic emergencies is well defined and, by law, is limited in scope and duration. Military resources temporarily support and augment, but do not replace local, state, and federal civilian agencies that have primary authority and responsibility for domestic disaster assistance.

a. **Constitutional Responsibility.** The US Constitution allows for the use of the military to execute or enforce the law when necessary to protect federal or civilian property and functions.

b. **Stafford Act (Public Law 93-288, 42 United States Code 5121)** (<http://www.fema.gov/rrr/pa/pa009>). This act gives the federal government the authority to respond to disasters and emergencies in order to provide assistance to save lives and protect public health, safety, and property.

c. **Command Authority.** In the event of an emergency or an attack (as described in Department of Defense Directives 3025.1 and 3025.15), a commander may legally assist civil authorities or the public to save lives, prevent human suffering, or mitigate great property damage under immediate serious conditions before a Presidential declaration of a major disaster or emergency.

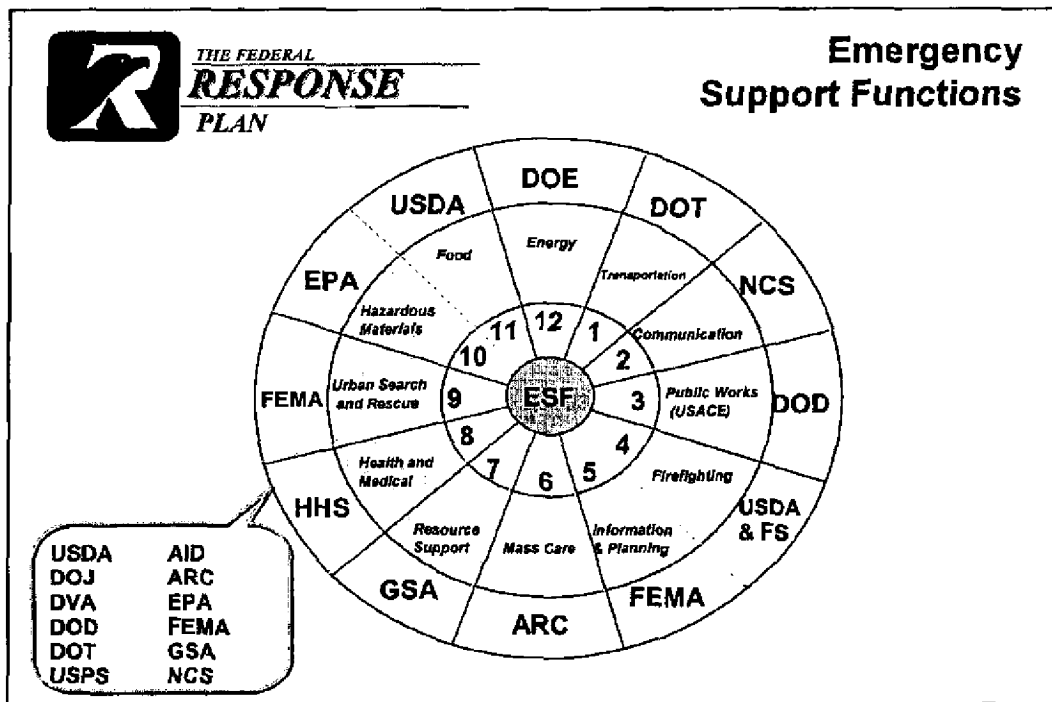
d. **Presidential Decision Directive 39** (<http://www.fas.org/irp/offdocs/pdd/index.htm>). Sets U.S. policy on counter-terrorism, provides the means to reduce the Nation's vulnerability to terrorism, and defines crisis and consequence management. Designates the overall Lead Federal Agent (LFA) to the Department of Justice (DOJ) for all threats or acts of terrorism that take place within the United States (US). The DOJ delegates this overall role to the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) for the crisis management response until the Attorney General transfers the overall LFA to the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) for the consequence management response.

e. **Crisis Management:** Includes measures to identify, acquire, and plan the use of resources needed to anticipate, prevent, and/or resolve a threat or an act of terrorism. Technical operations include actions to identify, assess, dismantle, transfer, dispose of, or decontaminate personnel and property exposed to explosive ordnance or CBRNE/WMD. Crisis management is predominantly a law-enforcement response.

f. **Consequence Management:** Includes measures to protect public health and safety, restore essential government services, and provide emergency relief to governments, businesses, and individuals affected by the consequences of terrorism. The laws of the US assign primary authority to the states to respond to the consequences of terrorism, and the federal government provides assistance, as required.

**2. Federal Response.**

a. When directed to do so, DOD responds to domestic emergencies according to the Federal Response Plan (FRP) (<http://www.fema.gov/rrr/frp>) and other supporting plans. Coordinated by FEMA, the FRP is the most important of these plans. The FRP is an umbrella plan to guide federal support to state and local governments. The FRP identifies twelve Emergency Support Function (ESFs) and designates the responsible agency or department as shown below. Within ESF-8, with the Department of Health and Human Services as the lead agency, DOD may be called on to provide support in one or more of the following fifteen areas: (1) Assessment of health/medical needs, (2) Health surveillance, (3) Health care personnel, (4) Health/ medical equipment and supplies, (5) Patient evacuation; (6) In-hospital care; (7) Food/drug/medical device safety; (8) Worker health/safety, (9) Radiological/chemical/biological hazards consultation, (10) Mental health care, (11) Public health information, (12) Vector control, (13) Potable water/wastewater and solid waste disposal, (14) Victim identification/mortuary services, (15) and Veterinary services.



b. Following a Presidential declaration of an emergency or a disaster declaration under the provision of the FRP, the President appoints a Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) to manage the federal assistance efforts. The Defense Coordinating Officer (DCO) is appointed by the supporting combatant commander and serves as the principal DOD point of contact at the Disaster Field Office (DFO) for providing military support. The commander, US Joint Forces Commander, as the lead operational authority, may task a US Continental Army (First or Fifth Army) to conduct planning and coordination for disasters and domestic emergencies as well as to appoint DCOs following a disaster declaration. The DCO supervises the defense coordinating element and, at the discretion of the combatant commander, the DCO may assume control of all federal military units involved in the disaster. However, the severity of an incident could warrant the rendering of comprehensive support.

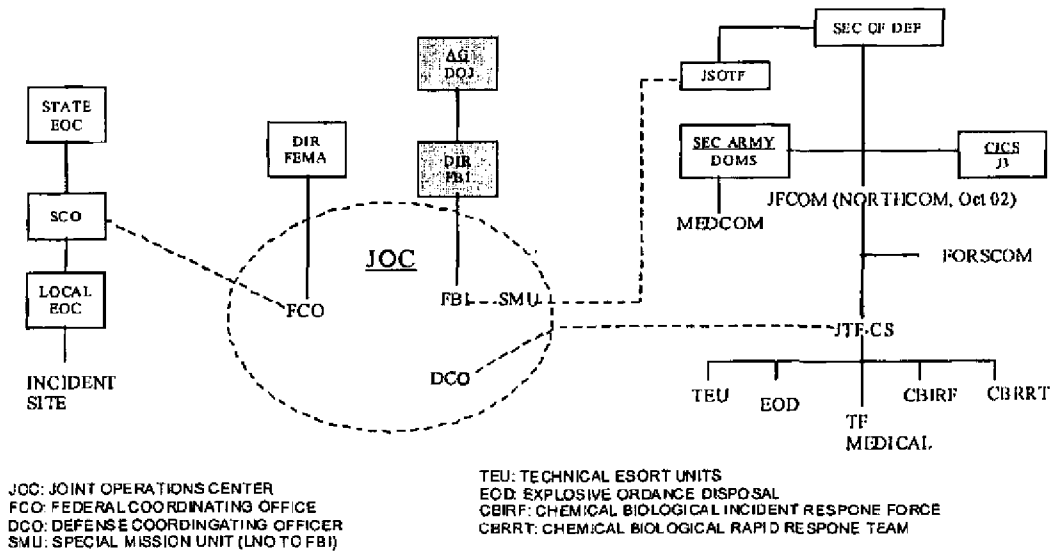
(1) Joint Task Force-Civil Support (JTF-CS). The Secretary of Defense establishes the JTF-CS to support the LFAs in responding to CBRNE/WMD threats, incidents, and national security special events. The JTF-CS uses a small permanent staff to execute daily operations in planning and preparing for the DOD's crisis and consequence management response. Once deployed, the Joint Task Force (JTF) is augmented with trained staff personnel to perform the necessary functions required of a deployed JTF headquarters.

(2) Domestic Support Operations. DSOs are generally conducted in three stages: response, recovery, and restoration. The military's primary role is in the response stage. As the operation moves into the final stage (restoration), their role steadily decreases. Response activities by JTF-CS assets will likely focus on those actions to save lives, preserve life and safety, protect property, and prevent further damage to the environment.

(3) Crisis Management. The FBI is the lead federal agency and as such, crisis management is primarily a law enforcement response. Command relationships during a crisis management response during a CBRNE/WMD event are shown below. DOD medical support for crisis management will be limited due to the law enforcement focus.

### CRISIS MANAGEMENT

FBI IS THE LEAD

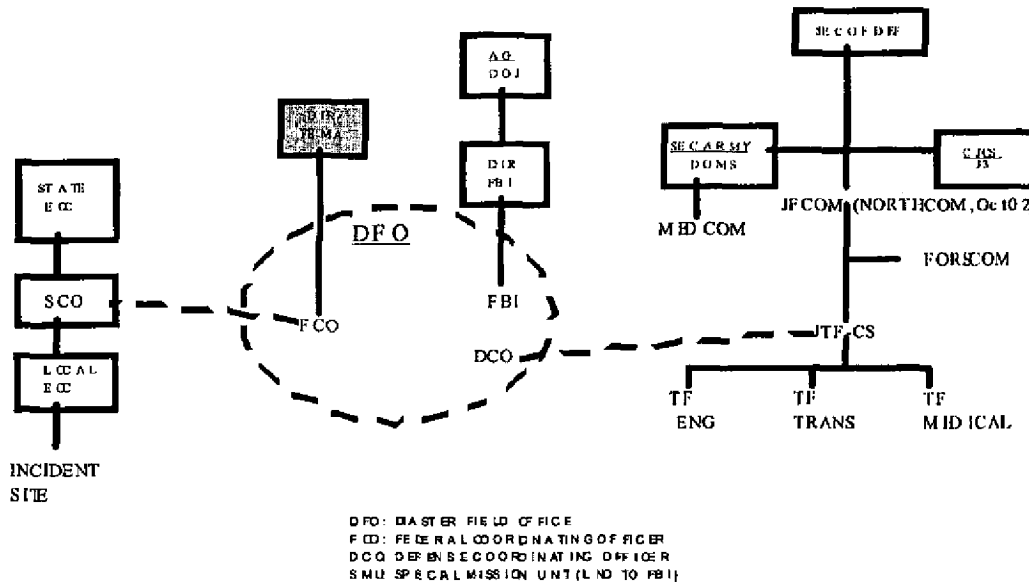




(4) **Consequence Management.** FEMA is the lead federal agency and will coordinate all federal responses during consequence management of a CBRNE/WMD event. Support will be provided through the established procedures of the FCO and DCO as shown below.

## CONSEQUENCE MANAGEMENT

FEMA IS THE LEAD FEDERAL AGENCY



c. **Military Role (Foreign Response).** For foreign operations, the Department of State and the US ambassador coordinates US activities through the Country's Team, with US-agency representation (including DOD) as required in the specific situation. The military chain-of-command remains in effect, even though a non-DOD agency may have overall lead responsibility for the CBRNE/WMD event.

d. Most collective tasks within company-level or below Mission Training Plans (MTPs) will support a CBRNE event. However, the tasks listed below (and in Chapter 5 of the MTP) are those that will most directly affect the unit's mission in support of a CBRNE event:

- (1) All collective tasks with a task number preceded by "03" (chemical school-NBC tasks).
- (2) All collective tasks with a task number preceded by "08" (the unit's unique mission tasks).
- (3) Perform Advance/Quartermen Party Activities.
- (4) Plan Unit Defense.
- (5) Set Up Unit Defense.
- (6) Employ Operations Security Measures.
- (7) Maintain Communications.

(8) Perform Radiological Decontamination.

(9) Perform Risk Management Procedures.

e. Most collective tasks within the Command and Control MTPs (e.g., Medical Command, Medical Brigade, etc.) will support a CBRNE event. However, the collective tasks listed below (and in Chapter 5 of the MTP) are those that will most directly affect the unit's mission in support of a CBRNE event:

- (1) Plan Combat Health Support Operations
- (2) Operate the Tactical Operations Center
- (3) Provide Command and Control
- (4) Perform Advance/Quartering Party Activities
- (5) Supervise Operations Security Program
- (6) Supervise Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Operations
- (7) Coordinate Combat Health Support Operations
- (8) Coordinate Medical Regulating Operations
- (9) Coordinate Mental Health Support Activities
- (10) Coordinate Preventive Medicine Support Activities
- (11) Coordinate Veterinary Medicine Activities
- (12) Coordinate Class VIII Support Activities
- (13) Conduct Battlefield Stress Reduction and Prevention Procedures
- (14) Perform Risk Management Procedures
- (15) Direct Response to Threat Actions
- (16) Establish Communications
- (17) Maintain Communications

**3. Command and Control (C2) Units.** These units will be essential in providing effective Health Services Support (HSS) during a CBRNE event. The HSS commander and staff officers may be required to provide technical guidance to line commanders and civilian authorities in all functional areas of the Army Medical Department as they relate to the CBRNE event. Leaders must increase coordinations, preplanning, the use of standing/standard operating procedures (SOPs), and establishment of multiple C2 mechanisms. Below are some HSS C2 planning considerations.

a. Command and Control/Operations

(1) Identify specified and implied tasks by reviewing medical Requests For Assistance (RFAs) from the DFO.

(2) Identify resources available, potential shortfalls, and validity of planning assumptions to perform tasks.

(3) Coordinate medical support with JTF-CS staff, DFO and state/local medical Emergency Operations Centers (EOCs).

(4) Coordinate Emergency Preparedness Plan (EPP) and Emergency Management Plan (EMP) with the local military IOC (installation operations center).

(5) Coordinate medical reporting and communication requirements/procedures with JCF-CS staff, DFO, and state/local medical EOCs.

(6) Provide recommendations to JTF-CS Commander, DFO, and state/local authorities on employment of medical assets.

(7) Provide input for evacuation policy to JTF-CS Commander, DFO and state/local authorities.

(8) Brief mission requirements to units/personnel preparing for and reacting to the event.

(9) Provide LNOs to state/local EOCs/JTF-CS headquarters.

(10) Coordinate patient decontamination locations/procedures and manpower support for decontamination sites.

(11) Coordinate for disposition of contaminated remains.

(12) Coordinate with the appropriate medical laboratory (e.g., United States Army Center for Health Promotion and Preventive Medicine [USACHPPM], Theater Army Medical Laboratory/Area Medical Laboratory [TAML/AML], United States Army Medical Research Institute of Chemical Defense [USAMRICD], United States Army Medical Research Institute of Infectious Diseases [USAMRIID], Walter Reed Army Institute of Research [WRAIR], United States Army Soldier Biological/Chemical Command (SBCCOM), etc.) for descriptions and types of samples required and how samples must be collected, preserved, packaged, and shipped to the supporting medical laboratory for analysis.

(13) Coordinate for transportation/escort of samples/specimens from unit of origin to supporting medical laboratory.

(14) Compile and maintain patient administration and statistical data pertaining to admission, diagnosis, treatment and disposition of CBRNE patients.

(15) Coordinate specific media/public affairs protocols to be employed during the CBRNE incident.

(16) Identify all risks associated with specified and implied missions/tasks.

(17) Develop plans that minimize the CBRNE risks/hazards within the units.

(18) Coordinate for additional Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) such as self-contained breathing apparatus, supplied air respirators, etc.

(19) Plan for PPE training and certification of personnel, if required.

(20) Coordinate for vehicular and pedestrian traffic access, control point and security of medical units.

(21) Develop policy for civilian visitors inside medical treatment facilities.

b. Clinical Services

(1) Determine the disposal procedures for medical/CBRNE agent contaminated waste.

(2) Provide patient treatment protocol for each population group IAW Field Manual (FM) 4-02.283, Treatment of Nuclear and Radiological Casualties; FM 8-9, North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) Handbook on the Medical Aspects of NBC Defensive Operations; FM 8-284, Treatment of Biological Warfare Agent Casualties; FM 8-285, Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries; and the North Atlantic Treaty Organization Handbook "Emergency War Surgery".

(3) Set up Command Post (CP)-Deployable Medical Systems (DEPMEDS) IAW Technical Manual (TM) 10-5410-283-14&P and the Chemically and Biologically Protected Shelter System (CBPSS) IAW TM 10-5410-228-24.

(4) Coordinate additional medical equipment and supplies required to treat pediatric and geriatric population groups.

(5) Plan and coordinate for quarantine and isolation patients.

c. Preventive Medicine (PVNTMED) Support:

(1) Identify actual and/or potential medical threats for the CBRNE event.

(2) Develop and coordinate PVNTMED plans with state/local agencies.

(3) Provide preventive/protective measures that civil/military leadership can employ to reduce/mitigate the health effects of the CBRNE agent on the population.

(4) Provide subordinate units with procedures that can be employed to mitigate the effects on their unit and patients.

(5) Coordinate with medical laboratory (e.g., USACHPPM, TAML/AML, USAMRICD, USAMRIID, WRAIR, SBCCOM, etc.) for descriptions and types of samples required and how samples must be collected, preserved, packaged, and shipped to the supporting medical laboratory for analysis.

(6) Maintain PVNTMED records and reports IAW unit and state/local agencies SOPs.

d. Veterinary Support:

(1) Identify actual or potential veterinary threats for the CBRNE event.

(2) Develop and coordinate veterinary support plans with state/local agencies.

(3) Coordinate with medical laboratory (e.g., USACHPPM, TAML/AML, USAMRICD, USAMRIID, WRAIR, SBCCOM, etc.) for descriptions and types of samples required and how samples must be collected, preserved, packaged, and shipped to the supporting medical laboratory for analysis.

(4) Provide information on food contamination and decontamination procedures.

(5) Maintain records and reports IAW unit and state/local agencies SOPs.

e. Logistics/Medical Logistics Support:

(1) Plan for the reception, storage, and distribution of the National Pharmaceutical Stocks.

(2) Develop projections of medical materiel and equipment requirements (Medical Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Defense Materiel [MNBCDM]) unique to the CBRNE agent (e.g., number of patient decontamination equipment sets, quantity of chemo prophylaxis required for personnel exposed to a biological agent, etc.).

(3) Monitor Class VIII supply flow and stockage levels to identify imbalances in equipment and supplies that directly affect the CBRNE event.

(4) Provide guidance on contamination avoidance for medical supplies/equipment.

(5) Plan for civilian patient clothing requirements for use after release from treatment facilities.

(6) Provide subordinate units with materiel to protect and avoid contamination (tape, plastic sheeting, and tarpaulins).

f. Medical Laboratory Support:

(1) Coordinate with medical laboratory (e.g., USACHPPM, TAML/AML, USAMRICD, USAMRIID, WRAIR, SBCCOM, etc.) for descriptions and types of samples required and how samples must be collected, preserved, packaged, and shipped to the supporting medical laboratory for analysis.

(2) Develop list of laboratory tests/procedures required to provide command verification on the CBRNE agent.

(3) Provide medical laboratory reporting requirements and provide the results to the JTF-CS/civil authority.

(4) Coordinate with supporting medical laboratory for resources beyond the unit's capabilities.

g. Mental Health Support:

(1) Coordinate the mental health mission with state/local mental health agencies. NOTE: Combat Stress Control (CSC) units do not have child mental health services.

(2) Coordinate and implement task rotation or restructuring procedures to reduce stress.

(3) Schedule a critical event debriefing after any especially traumatic event IAW FM 22-51, Leader's Manual for Combat Stress Control.

h. Medical Evacuation Support:

(1) Coordinate evacuation mission to include clean and dirty routes.

(2) Provide contamination avoidance guidance.

(3) Coordinate for detail decontamination of aircraft and ground vehicles.

## GLOSSARY

- (+) more than (e.g., as in OPFOR, etc.)
- (C) confidential/classified (depends on use)
- (CRD) confidential-restricted data (security classification)
- (O) FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY
- (RC) reserve component
- (S) secret
- (SL1) Skill Level 1
- (SL2) Skill Level 2
- (SL3) Skill Level 3
- (SL4) Skill Level 4
- (U) unclassified
- \* (Asterisk)  
Asterisk (Note: Acronyms followed by an asterisk are unique to this publication.)
- .08-00CT (Task Number)**  
derivative code for a company-level or lower collective base task. (NOTE: This code has been assigned to the end of a base collective task to indicate the task is a CASCOM common base task. This derivative code may also be found in battalion-level or higher MTPs.)
- .08-0LCT (Task Number)**  
derivative code for a company-level or lower collective base task. (NOTE: A code assigned at the end of a collective base task number that indicates the task has been modified to fit a "unit that has no maintenance element." This derivative code may also be found in battalion-level or higher MTPs.)
- .08-0MCT (Task Number)**  
derivative code for a company-level or lower collective base task. (NOTE: A code assigned at the end of a collective base task number that has been modified to fit a "unit which is attached to another unit for support, area defense, etc.")

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**.08-0SCT (Task Number)**

derivative code for a company-level or lower collective base task. (NOTE: A code assigned at the end of a collective task number that indicates the task has been modified to fit a "unit that is a serial in a supporting unit's road march.")

**? (Training Proficiency)**

unknown

**1SG**

first sergeant

**AACG**

arrival airfield control group

**AAR\***

after-action review / administrative adjustment report (depends on use)

**AC**

Active Component; assistant commandant; alternating current

**AD\***

active duty

**ADC**

area damage control; assistant division commander

**ADPE**

automated data processing equipment

**AE**

aeromedical evacuation/above-the-elbow (depends on use)

**AFMIC**

Armed Forces Military Intelligence Center

**AFPMB**

Armed Forces Pest Management Board

**AFTB**

Army Family Team Building (Program)

**AG (DOJ)**

Attorney General (Department of Justice)

**AHS**

Academy of Health Sciences

**AID\***

Agency for International Development

**AIT**

advanced individual training

**AM**

amplitude modulation/modulated

- AMEDD**  
Army Medical Department
- AMedP**  
Allied Medical Publication
- AML**  
area medical laboratory
- ammo**  
ammunition
- AMSA**  
Army Maintenance Support Activity
- AN/FP**  
anti/terrorism force protection
- ANCD**  
automated net control device
- AO**  
area of operations
- APFT**  
Army Physical Fitness Test
- APOD**  
aerial port of debarkation
- APOE**  
aerial port of embarkation
- AR**  
Army regulation; armor
- ARC**  
American Red Cross/accounting requirements code (depends on use)
- ARNG**  
Army National Guard
- ARTEP**  
Army Training and Evaluation Program
- ARTEP-MTP**  
Army Training and Evaluation Program Mission Training Plan
- ASG**  
area support group
- ASL**  
authorized stockage list; allowable supply list
- atk**  
attack



ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**ATMCT**

air terminal movement control team

**ATTN**

attention

**AUEL**

automated unit equipment list(s)

**AUTL**

Army universal task list

**BBPCT**

blocking, bracing, packing, crating, and tie down

**BCOC**

base cluster operations center

**BDAR**

battle damage assessment and repair

**bde**

brigade

**BF**

battle fatigue/beginning of radioactive fallout (depends on use)

**BFA\***

battlefield functional area/blank firing adaptor (depends on use)

**BIDS**

Biological Identification Detection System

**BII**

basic issue items

**BIOMED INFO MGT OFF**

biomedical information management officer

**BLTM**

battalion level training model

**C\***

contaminated

**C2**

command and control

**C3CM**

command, control, and communications countermeasures

**CA\***

combat arms/civil affairs (depends on use)

**CAM**

chemical agent monitor

<b>CANA</b>	convulsant antidote for nerve agents
<b>CAS*</b>	close air support
<b>CASCOM</b>	Combined Arms Support Command
<b>CATS</b>	Combined Arms Training Strategy
<b>CBIRF</b>	Chemical Biological Incident Response Force
<b>CBPSS</b>	chemically and biologically protected shelter system
<b>CBRNE</b>	chemical, biological, radiological, nuclear, and high-yield explosive
<b>CBRRT</b>	Chemical Biological Rapid Response Team
<b>CDC</b>	Centers for Disease Control
<b>CFX</b>	command field exercise
<b>Chap</b>	chapter
<b>chem</b>	chemical
<b>CHS</b>	combat health support
<b>CI</b>	combat intelligence; counterintelligence; Chile
<b>CINC</b>	commander of a combatant command; commander <i>in chief</i>
<b>CJCS</b>	Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff
<b>CMF</b>	career management field
<b>COA</b>	course of action
<b>COL</b>	colonel

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**com:**  
commercial (as in telephone number)

**COMDT**  
commandant

**COMEX**  
communications exercise

**COMM**  
communications

**COMMZ**  
communications zone

**COMSEC**  
communications security

**CONPLAN**  
concept plan

**CONT**  
continued

**CONUS**  
continental United States

**CP**  
command post

**CP-DEPMEDS**  
chemically protected deployable medical systems

**CPR**  
cardiopulmonary resuscitation

**CPS**  
collective protective shelter(s)

**CPT**  
captain

**CPX**  
command post exercise

**CQ**  
charge of quarters

**CS\***  
combat support/combat stress/chemical gas [e.g., CS Grenades] (depends on use)

**CSC**  
combat stress control

**CSS**  
combat service support

- CSSTSS**  
combat service support training simulation system
- CT\***  
common task/contact team (depends on use)
- GTA**  
Common Table of Allowances/Consolidated Training Activities (depends on use)
- CTC**  
combat training center or combined training center
- CTT**  
Common Task Test
- CTX**  
*command training exercise*
- CZ**  
combat zone
- DA\***  
Department of the Army
- DACG**  
departure airfield control group
- DCO**  
Defense Coordinating Office or Officer
- DCSLOG**  
Deputy Chief of Staff of Logistics
- DCSPER**  
Deputy Chief of Staff for Personnel
- DCSSPO**  
Deputy Chief of Staff for Security, Plans, and Operations
- DE**  
directed energy
- decon**  
decontamination
- DEF/Def**  
defend/defense/defensive (depends on use)
- DEL**  
deployment equipment list
- DEPEX**  
deployment exercise
- Depl**  
Deploy/Deployment (depends on use)

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**DET/Det/det**  
detachment

**DFO**  
Disaster Field Office or Officer

**DIR**  
director

**DISCOM**  
division support command

**DMSO**  
division medical supply office/division medical supply officer (depends on use)

**DOD**  
*Department of Defense*

**DODAAC**  
Department of Defense Activity Address Code

**DOE**  
Department of Energy

**DOJ**  
Department of Justice

**DOMS**  
Director of Military Support

**DOS\***  
days of supply/date of separation (depends on use)

**DOT\***  
Department of Transportation

**DOW**  
died of wounds

**DS2**  
decontaminating solution number 2

**DSN**  
*Defense Switchboard Network*

**DSO\***  
domestic support operations

**DVA**  
Department of Veteran Affairs

**E (Risk Level)**  
extremely high (loss of ability to accomplish mission)

- e.g.**, [L exempli gratia] for example
- EA**  
engagement area; electronic attack; emergency action
- ECCM**  
Electronic Counter-Counter Measures
- ECS**  
equipment concentration site
- ELSEC**  
electronics security
- EMP\***  
emergency management plan
- ENG**  
Engineers
- EOC**  
emergency operations center
- EOD**  
explosive ordnance disposal
- EP**  
electronic protection
- EPA**  
Environmental Protection Agency
- EPP\***  
emergency preparedness plan
- EPW**  
enemy prisoner of war
- equip**  
equipment
- ESF**  
Emergency Support Function (Federal Response Plan)
- ESTAB/Estab**  
Establish/Establishment/established (depends on use)
- ETA**  
estimated time of arrival
- etc.**  
[L et cetera] and so forth
- EVAL**  
evaluation

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**EW**

electronic warfare

**EXEVAL**

external evaluation

**FAD**

force activity designator / finance and accounting document (depends on use)

**FASCAM**

family of scatterable mines

**FBI**

Federal Bureau of Investigation

**FCO**

Federal Coordinating Office

**FDC**

fire direction center

**FEMA**

Federal Emergency Management Agency (<http://www.fema.gov>)

**FM**

field manual; frequency modulated/modulation

**FMC\***

field medical card

**FORMDEPS**

FORSCOM mobilization/deployment planning system

**FORSCOM**

Forces Command

**FOUO**

for official use only

**Fox**

M93 NBC Reconnaissance System

**FRAGO**

fragmentary order

**FRP**

Federal Response Plan (<http://www.fema.gov/r-n-r/frp/>)

**FS\***

fire support/Forest Service (depends on use)

**FSB**

forward support battalion

**FST\***

field sanitation team / forward surgical team (depends on use)

- FTX**  
field training exercise
- FY\***  
fiscal year
- GC**  
Geneva Convention relative to the protection of civilian persons in the time of war, 12 August 1949
- GIS**  
geographic information system
- GPW**  
Geneva Convention relative to the treatment of prisoners of war, 12 August 1949
- GSA**  
General Services Administration
- GTA**  
Graphic Training Aid
- GWS**  
Geneva Convention for the amelioration of the condition of the wounded and sick in armed forces in the field, 12 August 1949
- GWS Sea**  
Geneva Convention for the amelioration of the condition of the wounded, sick, and ship-wrecked members of armed forces at sea, 12 August 1949
- H (Risk Level)**  
high (significantly degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission standards)
- HAZMAT**  
hazardous materiel
- HHC**  
headquarters and headquarters company
- HHD**  
headquarters and headquarters detachment
- HHS**  
Health and Human Services
- higher HQ COMM element**  
higher headquarters communications element -- This term refers to the unit's higher HQ communications element or officer (e.g., S6, S6 section, SIG SPT branch or section, COMM branch or section, COMM personnel, etc.).
- higher HQ LOG element**  
higher headquarters logistics element -- This term refers to the unit's higher HQ logistics/supply element or officer (e.g., DCSLOG, LOG section, S4, S4 section, etc.).



**higher HQ OPS element**

higher headquarters operations element -- This term refers to the unit's higher HQ operations/intelligence/training element or officer (e.g., DCSSPO, DCSOPS, SPO section, S2/S3, S2/S3 section, etc.).

**higher HQ PERS element**

higher headquarters personnel element -- This term refers to the unit's higher HQ personnel/adjutant element or officer (e.g., DCSPER, PERS section, S1, S1 section, etc.).

**higher HQ SPT OPS element**

higher headquarters support operations element -- This term refers to the unit's higher HQ SPT OPS section or office, medical operations officer, and/or HSSO (Note: The SPT OPS section/office could include the following: supply, transportation, and services branch; supply and services cell; maintenance branch or cell; CHS cell; etc.)

**HN\***

host nation

**HQ**

headquarters

**hr(s)**

hour(s)

**HSS**

Health Service Support

**HTF**

how to fight

**IAR**

inventory adjustment report

**IAW**

in accordance with

**ICUMO**

installation coordinator-unit movement officer

**ID**

identification; infantry division

**IEDK**

individual equipment decontamination kit

**IEW**

intelligence and electronic warfare

**Index No.**

Index number

**INTEL**

intelligence

**INTSUM**

intelligence summary

<b>IPB</b>	intelligence preparation of the battlefield
<b>ITEP</b>	Individual Training Evaluation Program
<b>ITO</b>	installation transportation officer
<b>J3</b>	Operations Directorate (Joint Staff)
<b>JFCOM</b>	Joint Forces Command
<b>JOC</b>	<i>joint operations center</i>
<b>JSOTF</b>	joint special operations task force
<b>JTF</b>	joint task force
<b>JTF-CS</b>	Joint Task Force - Civil Support
<b>JTX</b>	joint training exercise
<b>KIA</b>	killed in action
<b>km</b>	kilometer
<b>kw</b>	kilowatt(s)
<b>L (Risk Level)</b>	low (little or no impact on mission accomplishment)
<b>LAB</b>	<i>logistics assault base</i>
<b>LCX</b>	logistics coordination exercise
<b>LFA</b>	Lead Federal Agent
<b>LIN</b>	line item number
<b>LOD*</b>	line of duty

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**LOG**

logistics

**LOMAH**

location of miss and hit

**LT**

lieutenant

**LTA**

local training area(s)

**LTC**

lieutenant colonel

**LZ**

landing zone

**M (MOPP)**

MOPP4 (for task iterations)

**M (Risk Level)**

moderate (degrades mission capabilities in terms of required mission standard)

**MA/mA**

marshalling area(s)/milliamperage (depends on use)

**MACOM**

major Army command

**MACS\***

multipurpose arcade combat simulator

**MAINT/maint**

maintenance

**MAJ**

major

**MAPEX**

map exercise

**MCA\***

movement control agency

**MCSR**

materiel condition status report

**MCT**

movement control team

**MDA\***

minimal detectable activity

**MED BDE**

medical brigade

- MED LAB NCO**  
medical laboratory noncommissioned officer
- MED\***  
medical
- MEDCOM**  
medical command
- MEDEVAC**  
medical evacuation
- METL**  
mission essential task list
- METT-TC**  
*mission, enemy, terrain and weather, troops and support available, time available, and civilian considerations*
- MGT**  
management
- MHE**  
materials handling equipment
- MIJFEEDER**  
meaconing, intrusion, jamming, and interference feeder (e.g., MIJFEEDER report)
- MIL**  
master incident list
- MILES**  
multiple integrated laser engagement system
- min(s)**  
minute(s)
- mm**  
millimeter
- MMQC**  
medical materiel quality control
- MNBCDM\***  
medical nuclear, biological, and chemical defense materiel
- MOBPLAN**  
mobility plan(s)
- MOPP**  
mission-oriented protective posture
- MOPP2**  
mission-oriented protective posture level 2

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**MOPP4**

mission-oriented protective posture level 4

**MOS**

military occupational specialty

**MOU**

Memorandum of Understanding

**MOUT**

military operations on urbanized terrain

**MP**

military police

**MQS**

*Military Qualification Standards*

**mrem**

millirem[s] (Note: A unit used to measure the effect of radiation on the human body.)

**MRI**

medical reengineering initiative

**MSB**

main support battalion

**MSC\***

Medical Service Corps

**MSR**

main supply route

**MST**

maintenance support team

**MTA**

major training area

**MTF**

medical treatment facility

**MTOE**

*Modified Table of Organization and Equipment*

**MTP**

Mission Training Plan

**NA; N/A**

not applicable

**NATO**

North Atlantic Treaty Organization

**NBC**

nuclear, biological, and chemical

- NCO**  
noncommissioned officer
- NCOES**  
NCO Education System
- NCOIC**  
*Non-Commissioned Officer In Charge*
- NCRP**  
National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurement
- NCS**  
net control station
- NCS\***  
National Communications System
- NLT**  
not later than
- NO./No./no.**  
number
- NORTHCOM**  
(U.S.) Northern Command
- OC**  
observer controller(s)
- OCC ENVIRMNTL**  
occupational environmental
- OCONUS**  
*outside continental United States*
- OEG**  
operation exposure guide
- OEH section**  
occupational environmental health section
- OFS**  
officer foundation standards
- OIC**  
officer in charge
- OP**  
observation post
- OPCON**  
operational control
- OPFOR**  
opposing forces

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**OPLAN**

operation plan

**OPLOGPLN**

Operational Logistics Planner

**OPORD**

operation order

**OPS/Ops**

operations

**OPSEC**

operations security

**OPTEMPO**

operational tempo

**P (Proficiency Rating)**

needs practice (commander/leader assessment)

**PAC**

Personnel and Administration Center / program activity code / Pacific (depends on use)

**PAM**

pamphlet

**PCR\***

Polymerase Chain Reaction

**PDD**

Presidential Decision Directive

**Perf**

Perform

**PERS**

personnel

**PIR**

priority intelligence requirements

**PLL**

prescribed load list

**PMCS**

preventive maintenance checks and services

**PMCT**

port movement control team

**PMI**

patient movement item(s)/preliminary marksmanship instruction (depends on use)

**PMM**

preventive medicine measures

<b>PMT</b>	preliminary marksmanship training
<b>POC</b>	Point of Contact/platoon operations center (depends on use)
<b>POD</b>	port of debarkation
<b>POL</b>	petroleum, oils, and lubricants
<b>POV</b>	privately owned vehicle
<b>PPE</b>	personal protective equipment
<b>PREPO</b>	prepositioned
<b>PROFIS</b>	professional officer filler system
<b>PSA</b>	port support activity
<b>PT</b>	<i>physical training</i>
<b>Pub</b>	publication
<b>PVNTMED</b>	preventive medicine
<b>QA*</b>	quality assurance
<b>QC</b>	quality control
<b>QSTAG</b>	quadrilateral standardization agreement
<b>QTY</b>	quantity
<b>Qual</b>	qualification
<b>RAA*</b>	redeployment assembly area
<b>RC</b>	Reserve Component



ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**RDF**  
radio direction finder(ing)/rapid deployment force (depends on use)

**recon**  
reconnaissance

**Redep!**  
Redeploy/Redeployment (depends on use)

**REG\***  
regulation/regiment (depends on use)

**Reloc**  
Relocate/Relocation (depends on use)

**RES**  
radiation exposure status

**RF**  
Reserve Forces; Radio Frequency

**RF/AIT**  
radio frequency / automatic identification technology

**RFA\***  
Request(s) for Assistance

**ROE**  
rules of engagement

**RON**  
remain overnight

**RP**  
Republic of Philippines; release point

**rqr**  
requirement

**RSOP\***  
readiness standing operating procedure(s)

**RT**  
remote theodolite, receiver-transmitter; radio transceiver

**RTD**  
return to duty

**RWI**  
radio wire integration

**S1**  
Adjutant (U.S. Army)

**S2/S3**  
operations/intelligence [officer] (depends on use)

- S4**  
Battalion Supply Officer
- SA\***  
staging area
- SALUTE**  
size, activity, location, unit, time, and equipment
- SBCCOM**  
Soldier Biological/Chemical Command
- SCO**  
State Coordinating Officer
- SCPE**  
simplified collective protective equipment
- SDK**  
skin decontaminating kit
- SEC OF DEF**  
Secretary of Defense
- SEC\***  
section/second/secretary (depends on use)
- SFC\***  
sergeant first class
- SGM**  
sergeant major
- SHELREP**  
shelling report
- SIGSEC**  
signals security
- SINGARS**  
single-channel ground and airborne radio system
- SITREP**  
situation report
- SM**  
*soldier's manuals*
- SMCT**  
soldier's manual of common tasks
- SME**  
subject matter expert
- SMU\***  
Special Mission Unit

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**SOI**

signal operating instructions

**SOI/SSI**

signal operation instruction/signal supplemental instructions

**SOP**

standing operating procedures

**SP**

start point; strongpoint; self-propelled; Spain

**SPOD**

seaport of debarkation

**SPOE**

seaport of embarkation

**SPOTREP**

spot report

**SPT**

support

**SRP\***

Soldier Readiness Processing / school requirements package (depends on use)

**SSA**

supply support activity

**SSG\***

staff sergeant / special study group (depends on use)

**STAFFEX**

staff exercise

**STANAG**

standardization agreement (NATO)

**STE**

suite

**STP**

soldier's training publication

**STRAC**

standards in training commission

**STRIKWARN\***

strike warning

**STX**

situational training exercise(s)

**SUP**

supply

**SUPCOM**  
support command

**T (Proficiency Rating)**  
trained (commander/leader assessment)

**T&EO**  
training and evaluation outline(s)

**TA**  
theater Army

**TAA**  
tactical assembly area

**TADSS**  
training aids, devices, simulators, and simulations

**TALCE**  
tactical or tanker airlift control element (depends on use)

**TAMCA**  
theater Army movement control agency

**TAML/AML**  
Theater Army Medical Laboratory (MF2K) / Area Medical Laboratory (MRI)

**TAMMIS**  
Theater Army Medical Management Information System

**TAMMS**  
The Army Maintenance Management System

**TASO**  
terminal area security officer

**TAT**  
to accompany troops/turn-around-time (depends on use)

**TB**  
Technical Bulletin

**TBP**  
to be printed

**TC**  
Technical Coordinator; Training Circular

**TC-ACCIS**  
transportation coordinator-automated command control information system

**TCF**  
tactical combat force

**TDA**  
table of distribution and allowances

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**TEMPEST**

compromising emanations controls

**TEU**

Technical Escort Unit

**TEWT**

tactical exercise without troops

**TF**

Task Force

**TG**

trainer's guide

**TIM**

technical information memorandum/technical information manual (depends on use)

**TM\***

technical manual / team (depends on use)

**TMCA**

*theater movement control agency*

**TMDE**

test measurement and diagnostic equipment

**Tng or TNG**

training

**TO**

theater of operations/technical order (depends on use)

**TOC**

tactical operations center

**TOE**

table of organization and equipment

**TRADOC**

United States Army Training and Doctrine Command

**TRANS**

Transportation

**TRC**

type requirement code

**TRC A**

*type requirement code A (active component)*

**TRC C**

*type requirement code C (reserve component)*

**TRC L**

*type requirement code L (light infantry)*

- TRC S & D**  
type requirement codes S and D (not applicable to medical units)
- TSB**  
theater staging base
- TSC**  
Theater Support Command/Training Support Center (depends on use)
- TSOP**  
tactical standing operating procedure(s)
- TX\***  
Texas
- U (Proficiency Rating)**  
untrained (commander/leader assessment)
- UCMJ**  
*Uniform Code of Military Justice*
- UMA**  
unit marshalling area
- UMC**  
unit movement coordinator/unit movement code (depends on use)
- UMO**  
unit movement officer
- unit HQ**  
unit headquarters - This term refers to the unit's headquarters element (e.g., company headquarters or headquarters company, detachment headquarters or headquarters detachment, headquarters section, command section, etc.).
- Unit\***  
Unit - When the word "unit" is used within a collective task, this term normally applies to the element(s) listed at the beginning of each collective task.
- UPW**  
unit proficiency worksheet
- US/U.S.**  
United States
- USA**  
United States Army; United States of America
- USACHPPM**  
U.S. Army Center for Health Promotion and Preventive Medicine
- USAEHA**  
US Army Environmental Hygiene Agency
- USAF**  
United States Air Force

ARTEP 8-668(MRI)-30-MTP

**USAMRICD**

U.S. Army Medical Research Institute of Chemical Defense

**USAMRIID**

U.S. Army Medical Research Institute of Infectious Diseases

**USAR**

U.S. Army Reserve

**USAREUR**

U.S. Army, Europe

**USARPAC**

U.S. Army, Pacific

**USDA**

United States Department of Agriculture

**USMTF**

United States message text format

**USPHS**

U.S. Public Health Service

**USPS**

United States Postal Service

**USR**

unit status report

**VET**

veterinarian/veterinary (depends on use)

**VIA/Via/via**

by way of

**Vol or VOL**

Volume

**w/**

with/weight (depends on use)

**WBC**

white blood cell(s)/white blood count (depends on use)

**WIA**

wounded in action

**WMD**

Weapons of Mass Destruction

**WRAIR**

Walter Reed Army Institute of Research

**XO**

executive officer

## REFERENCES

## Required Publications

Required publications are sources that users must read in order to understand or to comply with this publication.

**Army Regulations**

AR 11-9	The Army Radiation Safety Program 28 May 1999
AR 190-11	<i>Physical Security of Arms, Ammunition, and Explosives</i> 30 September 1993
AR 190-13	<i>The Army Physical Security Program</i> 30 September 1993
AR 190-51	<i>Security of Unclassified Army Property (Sensitive and Nonsensitive)</i> 30 September 1993
AR 190-8	<i>Enemy Prisoners of War, Retained Personnel, Civilian Internees and Other Detainees</i> 1 October 1997
AR 200-1	<i>Environmental Protection and Enhancement</i> 21 February 1997
AR 220-1	<i>Unit Status Reporting</i> 15 November 2001
AR 220-10	<i>Preparation for Oversea Movement of Units (POM)</i> 15 June 1973
AR 25-1	<i>Army Information Management</i> 25 March 1997
AR 25-50	<i>Preparing and Managing Correspondence</i> 21 November 1988
AR 27-10	<i>Legal Services: Military Justice</i> 24 June 1996
AR 350-41	<i>Training in Units</i> 19 March 1993
AR 380-19	<i>Information Systems Security</i> 27 February 1998
AR 380-19-1	(C) <i>Control of Compromising Emanations (U)</i> 1 September 1990
AR 380-40	(O) <i>Policy for Safeguarding and Controlling Communications Security (COMSEC) Material (U)</i> 1 September 1994
AR 380-5	<i>Department of the Army Information Security Program</i> 25 February 1988
AR 385-10	<i>The Army Safety Program</i> 23 May 1988
AR 385-61	<i>The Army Chemical Agents Safety Program</i> 28 February 1997
AR 40-13	<i>Medical Support - Nuclear/Chemical Accidents and Incidents</i> 1 February 1985
AR 40-5	<i>Preventive Medicine</i> 15 October 1990
AR 40-60	<i>Policies and Procedures for the Acquisition of Medical Materiel</i> 15 March 1983
AR 40-61	<i>Medical Logistics Policies and Procedures</i> 25 January 1995
AR 40-66	<i>Medical Record Administration and Health Care Documentation</i> 3 May 1999
AR 40-68	<i>Quality Assurance Administration</i> 20 December 1989
AR 5-12	<i>Army Management of the Electromagnetic Spectrum</i> 1 October 1997
AR 525-13	<i>Antiterrorism Force Protection (AN/FP): Security of Personnel, Information, and Critical Resources</i> 10 September 1998
AR 525-22	(S) <i>Electronic Warfare (EW) Policy (U)</i> 1 October 1982
AR 530-1	<i>Operations Security (OPSEC)</i> 3 March 1995
AR 55-30	<i>Space Requirements and Performance Reports for Transportation Movements</i> 15 August 1982
AR 600-8	<i>Military Personnel Management</i> 1 October 1989
AR 600-8-1	<i>Army Casualty Operations/Assistance/Insurance</i> 20 October 1994
AR 600-8-10	<i>Leaves and Passes</i> 1 July 1994



AR 600-8-101 Personnel Processing (In-and Out-and Mobilization Processing)  
12 December 1989

AR 600-8-14 Identification Cards for Members of the Uniformed Services, Their Family  
Members, and Other Eligible Personnel 10 August 1988

AR 600-8-19 Enlisted Promotions and Reductions 1 November 1991

AR 600-8-2 Suspension of Favorable Personnel Actions (FLAGS) 30 October 1987

AR 600-8-6 Personnel Accounting and Strength Reporting 20 May 1994

AR 601-142 Army Medical Department Professional Officer Filler System  
1 March 1995

AR 614-200 Enlisted Assignments and Utilization Management 31 October 1997

AR 700-138 Army Logistics Readiness and Sustainability 16 September 1997

AR 700-84 Issue and Sale of Personal Clothing 15 May 1983

AR 710-2 Inventory Management Supply Policy Below the Wholesale Level  
31 October 1997

AR 71-32 Force Development and Documentation-Consolidated Policies  
3 March 1997

AR 725-50 Requisition, Receipt, and Issue System 15 November 1995

AR 735-5 Policies and Procedures for Property Accountability 31 January 1998

AR 750-1 Army Materiel Maintenance Policy and Retail Maintenance Operations  
1 August 1994

**Department of Army Pamphlets**

DA PAM 27-1 Treaties Governing Land Warfare 7 December 1956

DA PAM 350-38 Standards in Weapons Training 3 July 1997

DA PAM 385-1 Small Unit Safety Officer/NCO Guide 22 September 1993

DA PAM 40-18 Personnel Dosimetry Guidance and Dose Recording Procedures for  
Personnel Occupationally Exposed to Ionizing Radiation 30 June 1995

DA PAM 611-21 Military Occupational Classification and Structure 31 March 1999

DA PAM 710-2-1 Using Unit Supply System (Manual Procedures) 31 December 1997

DA PAM 738-750 Functional Users Manual for the Army Maintenance Management  
System (TAMMS) 1 August 1994

DA PAM 750-1 Leader's Unit Level Maintenance Handbook 15 February 1994

DA PAM 750-35 Guide for Motor Pool Operations 1 August 1994

**Department of Defense Publications**

DOD DIRECTIVE 3025.1 DOD Manual for Civil Emergencies 15 June 1993

DOD DIRECTIVE 3025.15 Military Assistance to Civil Authorities 18 December 1997

DOD REG 4500.9-R Defense Transportation Regulation, Parts I - V (Date Varies Per Part)

**Field Manuals**

FM 100-10 Combat Service Support 3 October 1995

FM 100-14 Risk Management 23 April 1998

FM 100-15 Corps Operations 29 October 1996

FM 100-17 Mobilization, Deployment, Redeployment, Demobilization  
28 October 1992

FM 100-20 Military Operations in Low Intensity Conflict (Stability Operations and  
Support Operations) 5 December 1990

FM 101-5 Staff Organization and Operations 31 May 1997

FM 101-5-1 Operational Terms and Graphics 30 September 1997

FM 10-23	<i>Basic Doctrine for Army Field Feeding and Class 1 Operations Management</i> 18 April 1996
FM 10-23-1	<i>Commander's Guide to Food Service Operations</i> 17 March 1992
FM 10-27-4	<i>Organizational Supply for Unit Leaders</i> 21 July 1994
FM 10-52	<i>Water Supply in Theaters of Operations</i> 11 July 1990
FM 10-64	<b>MORTUARY AFFAIRS OPERATIONS</b> 16 February 1999
FM 11-32	<i>Combat Net Radio Operations</i> 15 October 1990
FM 12-6	<i>Personnel Doctrine</i> 9 September 1994
FM 14-100	<i>Financial Management Operations</i> 7 May 1997
FM 19-4	<i>Military Police Battlefield Circulation Control, Area Security, Enemy Prisoner of War Operations</i> 7 May 1993
FM 19-40	<i>Enemy Prisoners of War, Civilian Internees, and Detained Persons</i> 27 February 1976
FM 20-3	<i>Camouflage, Concealment, and Decoys</i> 14 November 1990
FM 21-10	<i>Field Hygiene and Sanitation</i> 21 June 2000
FM 21-11	<i>First Aid for Soldiers</i> 27 October 1988
FM 21-20	<i>Physical Fitness Training</i> 30 September 1992
FM 21-60	<i>Visual Signals</i> 30 September 1987
FM 21-75	<i>Combat Skills of the Soldier</i> 3 August 1984
FM 22-51	<i>Leader's Manual for Combat Stress Control</i> 29 September 1994
FM 22-6	<i>Guard Duty</i> 17 September 1971
FM 23-35	<i>Combat Training With Pistols and Revolvers</i> 3 October 1988
FM 23-9	<i>M16A1 Rifle and M16A2 Rifle Marksmanship</i> 3 July 1989
FM 24-1	<i>Signal Support in the AirLand Battle</i> 15 October 1990
FM 24-16	<i>Communications-Electronics Operations, Orders, Records, and Reports</i> 7 April 1978
FM 24-18	<i>Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques</i> 30 September 1987
FM 24-19	<i>Radio Operator's Handbook</i> 24 May 1991
FM 24-22	<i>Communications-Electronics Management System (CEMS)</i> 30 June 1977
FM 24-33	<i>Communications Techniques: Electronic Counter-Countermeasures</i> 17 July 1990
FM 24-35	(O) <i>Signal Operation Instructions "The SOI"</i> 26 October 1990
FM 24-35-1	(O) <i>Signal Supplemental Instructions</i> 2 October 1990
FM 24-7	<i>Tactical Area Network (Lan) Management</i>
FM 25-100	<i>Training the Force</i> 15 November 1988
FM 25-101	<i>Battle Focused Training</i> 30 September 1990
FM 27-10	<i>The Law of Land Warfare</i> 18 July 1956
FM 3-0	<i>Operations</i> 14 June 2001
FM 3-05.70	<i>Survival</i> 17 May 2002
FM 3-100	<i>Chemical Operations Principles and Fundamentals</i> 8 May 1996
FM 3-100.12	<i>Risk Management - Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures</i> 15 February 2001
FM 3-100.4	<i>Environmental Considerations in Military Operations</i> 15 June 2000
FM 3-11.21	<i>Multiservice Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures for Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Aspects of Consequence Management</i> 12 December 2001
FM 3-19	<i>NBC Reconnaissance</i> 19 November 1993

FM 3-19.1	Military Police Support for the AirLand Battle 22 March 2001
FM 3-19.30	Physical Security 8 January 2001
FM 3-25.26	Map Reading and Land Navigation 20 July 2001
FM 3-3	Chemical and Biological Contamination Avoidance 16 November 1992
FM 3-4	NBC Protection 29 May 1992
FM 34-1	Intelligence and Electronic Warfare Operations 27 September 1994
FM 34-52	Intelligence Interrogation 28 September 1992
FM 34-54	Technical Intelligence 30 January 1998
FM 3-5	NBC Decontamination 28 July 2000
FM 3-6	Field Behavior of NBC Agents (Including Smoke and Incendiaries) 3 November 1986
FM 3-7	NBC Field Handbook 29 September 1994
FM 3-9	Potential Military Chemical/Biological Agents and Compounds 12 December 1990
FM 4-02.1	Combat Health Logistics 28 September 2001
FM 4-02.17	Preventive Medicine Services 28 August 2000
FM 4-02.283	Treatment of Nuclear and Radiological Casualties 20 December 2001
FM 4-02.33	Control of Communicable Diseases Manual, 17th Edition 3 January 2000
FM 4-02.6	The Medical Company - Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures 1 August 2002
FM 4-02.7	Health Service Support in a Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical Environment; Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures 1 October 2002
FM 4-25.12	Unit Field Sanitation Team 25 January 2002
FM 4-30.3	Maintenance Operations and Procedures 1 September 2000
FM 44-8	Combined Arms for the Air Defense 30 December 1981
FM 44-80	Visual Aircraft Recognition 30 September 1996
FM 5-33	Terrain Analysis 11 July 1990
FM 5-424	Theater of Operations Electrical Systems 25 June 1997
FM 55-10	Movement Control 8 December 1992
FM 55-30	Army Motor Transport Units and Operations 27 June 1997
FM 55-65	Strategic Deployment 3 October 1995
FM 55-9	Unit Air Movement Planning 5 April 1993
FM 57-38	Pathfinder Operations 9 April 1993
FM 6-22.5	Combat Stress 23 June 2000
FM 63-2	Division Support Command Armored, Infantry, and Mechanized Infantry Divisions 20 May 1991
FM 63-20-1	Forward Support Battalion (Digitized) 12 August 1999
FM 63-21-1	Division Support Battalion (Digitized) 12 August 1999
FM 63-23-2	Division Aviation Support Battalion (Digitized) 12 August 1999
FM 63-3	Corps Support Command 30 September 1993
FM 7-10	The Infantry Rifle Company 14 December 1990
FM 71-100	Division Operations 28 August 1996
FM 71-2	The Tank and Mechanized Infantry Battalion Task Force 27 September 1988
FM 71-3	The Armored and Mechanized Infantry Brigade 8 January 1996
FM 7-20	The Infantry Battalion 6 April 1992
FM 7-8	Infantry Rifle Platoon and Squad 22 April 1992
FM 8-10	Health Service Support in a Theater of Operations 1 March 1991

References - 4

FM 8-10-18	Veterinary Service Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures 22 August 1997
FM 8-10-2	Combat Health Support In Corps and Echelons Above Corps
FM 8-10-26	Employment of the Medical Company (Air Ambulance) (Includes Change 1) 16 February 1999
FM 8-10-6	Medical Evacuation in a Theater of Operations: Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures 14 April 2000
FM 8-10-8	Medical Intelligence in a Theater of Operations 7 July 1989
FM 8-10-9	Combat Health Logistics in a Theater of Operations: Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures 3 October 1995
FM 8-250	Preventive Medicine Specialist 27 January 1986
FM 8-284	Treatment of Biological Warfare Agent Casualties 17 July 2000
FM 8-285	Treatment of Chemical Agent Casualties and Conventional Military Chemical Injuries 22 December 1995
FM 8-30	Veterinary Food Inspection Specialist 12 August 1986
FM 8-42	Combat Health Support in Stability Operations and Support Operations 27 October 1997
FM 8-51	Combat Stress Control in a Theater of Operations, Tactics, Techniques, and Procedures 29 September 1994
FM 8-52	Clinical Textbook for Veterinary Technicians 8 May 1987
FM 8-55	Planning for Health Service Support 1 September 2000
FM 8-9	NATO Handbook on the Medical Aspects of NBC Defensive Operations - AMedP-6(B) 1 February 1996
FM 90-10	Military Operations on Urbanized Terrain 15 August 1979
FM 9-43-2	Recovery and Battlefield Damage Assessment and Repair 3 October 1995
<b>Graphic Training Aids</b>	
GTA 21-3-4	Battle Fatigue, Normal Common Signs, What to do for Self and Buddy 1 June 1994
GTA 21-3-5	Battle Fatigue, "More Serious" Signs--Leader Action 1 June 1986
GTA 21-3-6	Battle Fatigue, Company Leader Actions and Prevention 1 June 1986
GTA 44-2-13	Former Soviet Manufactured Forward Area Aircraft 1 September 1990
GTA 44-2-14	Free World Forward Area Aircraft (Allied) 1 September 1990
GTA 44-2-15	Free World Forward Area Aircraft (US) 1 September 1990
GTA 44-2-17	Soviet Manufactured Forward Area Aircraft 1 January 1996
GTA 44-2-18	Free World Forward Area Aircraft (Allied) 1 January 1996
GTA 44-2-19	Free World Forward Area Aircraft (U.S) 1 January 1996
<b>Joint Publications</b>	
JP 3-11	Joint Doctrine for Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC) Defense 26 March 1999
JP 4-02	Doctrine for Health Service Support in Joint Operations 26 April 1995
JP 4-06	JTTP for Mortuary Affairs in Joint Operations 28 August 1996
<b>Other Product Types</b>	
AFPMB TIM-40	Armed Forces Pest Management Board Technical Information Memorandum 40
CONCEPT PLAN	Functional Concept for Area Medical Laboratory Health Service Support Airland Battle 1 May 1992

FORSCOM REG 500-3-3	The Reserve Component Unit Commander's Handbook (FORMDEPS) Volume 3
OPLOGPLN DISKS	Operational Logistic Planner Disks (Obtain disks for this product from CASCOM/DCD-CSS, DSN: 539-0640, Com: [804] 765-0625/0646)
PDD 39	(C) United States Policy on Counterterrorism - Presidential Decision Directive 39 ( <a href="http://www.fas.org/irp/offdocs/pdd/index.html">http://www.fas.org/irp/offdocs/pdd/index.html</a> )
PL 93-288	Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act -- Stafford Act, 42 US Code 5121( <a href="http://www.fema.gov/library/stafact.htm">http://www.fema.gov/library/stafact.htm</a> )
QSTAG 248	Identification of Medical Materiel to Meet Urgent Need 20 September 1976
SAFETY	Safety Checklist
STANAG 2027	Marking of Military Vehicles 18 December 1975
STANAG 2060	Identification of Medical Materiel for Field Medical Installations 22 October 1984
STANAG 2103	Reporting Nuclear Detonation, Biological and Chemical Attacks, and Predicting and Warning of Associated Hazards and Hazard Areas
STANAG 2104	Friendly Nuclear Strike Warning
STANAG 2931	Camouflage of the Geneva Emblem on Medical Facilities on Land 18 October 1984
TG 236	Radiological Health Risk Planning and Projection - Blue Cow (USACHPPM, Draft)
TG 238	Radiological Sources of Military Significance - Blue Cow (USACHPPM, Draft)
TG 244	The Medical NBC Battlebook (USACHPPM) 1 August 2000
TG 248	Guide for Deployed Preventive Medicine Personnel on Health Risk Management 1 August 2001
Threshold Limit Values	Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices (ACGIH)
TIM 40	Methods for Trapping and Sampling Small Mammals for Virologic Testing 1 September 1995
TRADOC PAM 11-9	Blueprint of the Battlefield 27 April 1990
TRADOC PAM 525-22	Military Operations: U.S. Army Operational Concept for Medical Support Operations in a Chemical Environment 31 January 1983
USAEHA TG-189	Procedures for the Diagnostic Dose Resistance Test Kits for Mosquitoes, Body Lice, and Beetle Pests of Stored Products (US Army Environmental Hygiene Agency) 1 August 1992
<b>Soldier Training Publications</b>	
STP 10-92G1-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for Food Service Specialist MOS 92G-Skill Level I 16 February 1999
STP 10-92G25-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for Food Service Specialist MOS 92G- Skill Levels, 2/3/4/5 16 February 1999
STP 10-92Y1-SM	Soldier's Manual, MOS 92Y, Unit Supply Specialist, Skill Level 1 23 February 1994
STP 10-92Y24-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide for Unit Supply Specialist MOS 92Y, Skill Levels 2/3/4 23 February 1994
STP 11-31C13-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, MOS 31C, Radio Operator-Maintainer Skill Levels 1/2/3 29 August 1997
STP 12-71L12-SM	Soldier's Manual, MOS 71L, Administrative Specialist, Skill Level 1/2, 5 July 1995

STP 12-75B12-SM	Soldier's Manual, Skill Levels 1/2, MOS 75B, Personnel Administration Specialist 31 May 1994
STP 21-1-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks Skill Level 1 1 October 2001
STP 21-24-SMCT	Soldier's Manual of Common Tasks (SMCT) Skill Levels 2-4 1 October 2001
STP 8-91J15-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual, Skill Levels 1/2/3/4/5 and Trainer's Guide, MOS 91J, Medical Logistics Specialist
STP 8-91K15-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, MOS 91K, Medical Laboratory Specialist, Skill Levels 1/2/3/4/5 24 September 1996
STP 8-91R15-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual, Skill Levels 1/2/3/4/5 and Trainer's Guide, MOS 91R, Veterinary Food Inspection Specialist 2 July 2001
STP 8-91S15-SM-TG	Soldier's Manual and Trainer's Guide, MOS 91S, Preventive Medicine Specialist Skill Level 1/2/3/4/5 28 October 1997
STP 9-63B14-SM-TG	LIGHT WHEELED VEHICLE MECHANIC 23 June 2001
<b>Technical Bulletins</b>	
TB 55-46-1	Standard Characteristics (Dimension, Weight, and Cube) for Transportability of Military Vehicles and Other Outsize/Overweight Equipment 1 January 1999
TB MED 561	Occupational and Environmental Health: Pest Surveillance 1 June 1992
<b>Technical Manuals</b>	
TM 10-5410-228-24	(Preliminary Draft) Unit, Direct Support & General Support Maintenance Manual for Chemical Biological Protective Shelter (CBPS) System 30 April 2002
TM 10-5410-283-14&P	Operators, Unit, Direct Support, and General Support Maintenance Manual for Chemically Protected Deployable Medical System (DEPMED) 30 November 2001
TM 10-8340-211-13	Operator Unit, and Direct Spt Maint Manual for Tent, Gen Purpose, Sml, Med, Lg 16 September 1990
TM 3-216	Technical Aspects of Biological Defense 12 January 1971
TM 3-6665-311-10	Operator's Manual for Paper, Chemical Agent Detector: M9 31 August 1998
TM 38-250	Preparing Hazardous Materials for Military Air Shipments 1 March 1997
TM 3-9905-001-10	Operator's Manual for Marking Set, Contamination: Nuclear, Biological, Chemical (NBC) 31 August 1987
TM 5-632	Military Entomology Operational Handbook 1 January 1976
TM 5-803-2	Environmental Protection for Planning in the Noise Environment 15 June 1978
<b>Training Circulars</b>	
TC 24-20	Tactical Wire and Cable Techniques 3 October 1988
TC 24-21	Tactical Multichannel Radio Communications Techniques 3 October 1988
TC 25-1	Training Land 30 September 1991
TC 25-6	Force-on-Force Collective Training Using the Tactical Engagement Simulation Training System 3 October 1995
TC 3-10	Commander's Tactical NBC Handbook 29 September 1994
TC 3-15	Nuclear Accident and Incident Response and Assistance (NAIRA) 27 December 1988

## Questionnaire

## ARTEP MISSION TRAINING PLAN USER FEEDBACK

MTP NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

MTP TITLE: \_\_\_\_\_

An important aspect of the MTP is user feedback. To produce the best possible product that meets the needs of the leader and trainer, your opinion of this product is solicited and will be helpful in the development of future products and revisions to this product. Please answer all questions frankly by circling your response or by providing specific comments.

**Name, duty position, address, and phone number.** (This information will be used to acknowledge and/or seek clarification of your comments.)

**PART A** (Comment in Part B.)

- |   |     |    |
|---|-----|----|
| 1. Do Chapters 1 through 6 and the appendices aid in the understanding and use of this MTP? | Yes | No |
| 2. Are training objectives complete, correct, and clear?                                    | Yes | No |
| 3. Is the MTP written so that it is usable by the first-line supervisor?                    | Yes | No |
| 4. Are the conditions and standards realistic?  | Yes | No |

**PART B**

Please record your comments on DA Form 2028 (Recommended Changes to Publications and Blank Forms) and forward it with this questionnaire to the following address:

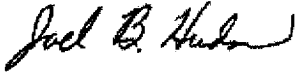
ACADEMY OF HEALTH SCIENCES  
ATTN MCCS HTP  
1750 GREELEY ROAD STE 135  
FORT SAM HOUSTON TX 78234-5078

Questionnaire-1

By Order of the Secretary of the Army

ERIC K. SHINSEKI  
General, United States Army  
Chief of Staff

Official:



JOEL B. HUDSON  
Administrative Assistant to the  
Secretary of the Army  
0231201

**DISTRIBUTION:**

Active Army, Army National Guard, and U.S. Army Reserve: Not to be distributed. Electronic media only.



PIN: 081675-000